

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS book3

CHAPTER 102 to CHAPTER 152



## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 102 to CHAPTER 152

### LUNGILE

Seeing my daughter break down in front of that woman who hurt her so much showed me that she is still going through so much, I wish I knew how I could help her, she has been through a lot and I thought leaving Sizwe would be the first step to her regaining her life but it's like things are spiraling out of control more, she lost it in front of her children and they were scared. I wish I had an idea of what I could do, I might try to understand how she is feeling but only she knows the depth of her pain, I am afraid if she doesn't heal her children will suffer and I don't want history repeating itself, I failed both my girls and I don't Thandiwe to fail her children too, I have prayed to God to show me the way and I don't know why he isn't showing anything to me, I need one before I lose my daughter to this pain and misery.

Her "mama are you okay" Siza says dragging me from my thoughts

Me "yes baby I am okay"

Her "khuluma nam mawami (talk to me mama)"

Me "I am worried about your sister Sizakele I don't want to lie she is breaking down with each passing

day” she sighs

Her “mama Thandiwe needs therapy she needs to talk about what happened to her both with baba and her husband”

Me “she can’t talk to me so how will she be able to talk to a complete stranger”

Her “sometimes it helps talking to strangers mama trust me, therapy did me so much good”

Me “you did therapy” I ask shocked I didn’t know this

Her “yes I did when I first got to this city Molemo suggested that I try it out and I had my doubts but it worked, I dealt with my demons and they no longer control me” I sigh

Me “you know your sister Sizakele she has pride and she will never agree to talking to stranger about her pain let alone admitting that she is in pain” I let out a tear because everything is not making sense

Her “let me try”

Me “Siza” I say contemplating

Her “mama I know she hates me and we will probably never be friends me and her but those babies need their mother”

Me “I know sisi but how do we convince her”

Her “she already hates me mama so let me do this coz with our relationship I have nothing to lose”

Me “what do you mean”

Her “I have a plan and it will infuriate her but it will help her a great deal”

Me “I don’t know Siza”

Her “Thandiwe isn’t okay mama, she needs someone to take control, she is screaming for help silently and we don’t even recognize it” I sigh

Me “I am such a bad mother”

Her “stop that mama, you are an amazing mother considering what you were up against, you were and still are the best mother” I smile as she wipes my tear

Me “so what do I need to do to help you with this plan of yours”

Her “I need you to make sure she is at home tomorrow and make the kids disappear”

Me “why the kids”

Her “I don’t want them witnessing anything hostile” I nod

Me “okay sisi”

Her "I need to leave so I can make arrangements" she tries to take her purse out

Me "don't worry about the bill baby I will pay" she stands and kisses my cheek and walks out

RAZOR

That Mandla boys story really got me angry at Nathan how does he put this kid what he went through, he should be an advocate for such but he is using my hospital to help out his rich friends to do this so they can hide the truth and let an innocent man lose his license for something he didn't do, I haven't mentioned anything to Soft coz I wanted to fix this mess and help her friend. I get to the hospital and luckily he is in, the receptionist tells me that he is with someone, I couldn't care less I just went to his office and opened without knocking and there they are, I just stand by the door and laugh

Me "just wow"

Him "Razor what are you doing here, did we have an appointment that I forgot about?"

Me "nope not at all. I am just glad I caught the both of you" I say looking at Braken and his wife

Him "oh okay" he says narrowing his eyes. I walk in and close the door

Me "oh by the way condolences on your daughters passing"

Braken "thank you"

Him "guys I will see you later, let me attend to my brother in law" the attempt to stand

Me "no please don't leave"

Braken "we have somewhere to be" I change from polite to dangerous

Me "sit your ass down, all of you"

Braken "excuse me"

Me "you heard me"

Him "let's all sit" Nathan says to him, and they listen to him, I see a white envelope and take it, I laugh as I see it is a check worth a million rand

Me "so this is how much it costs to destroy someone's career"

Him "no that is a donation to the hospital"

Me "we don't need donations I make sure of that, and don't take me for a fool understand" he keeps

quiet

Braken "I won't stay here and listen to this I have more important things to attend"

Me "you will not turn my hospital into your play ground Nathan, I gave you a chance when no one else wanted to touch you, now you are ruining Mandla's career huh how fucked up is that"

Him "what he is lying Razor, I didn't do anything I swear" I laugh

Me "do I look like a fool huh"

Him "no you don't"

Braken "that boy killed my daughter and you are here talking rubbish" I place the file on the desk, it is information that truly his daughter was an addict he takes a look and swallows hard

Braken "this is all fabricated"

Me "we can go test that theory in court and I will surely represent that boy"

Him "we don't have to do that" Nathan says

Braken "what do you want"

Me "I thought you will never ask, you will drop that suit against him and I will not put this information out there and you get to keep your good image and that good Dr gets to practice medicine peacefully"

Braken "fine, honey lets go" his wife stands up and they leave

Me "Nathan Nathan, you disappointed me really, I am so hurt that you could do this to this guy, I am done with you, you used my hospital to make a quick buck, how many of these you have done I wonder, I will never trust you again, I want you to pack your shit and tender you resignation immediately you understand me, I will give you your money and I never want to see you again"

Him "please don't do this please" I shake my head'

Me "you did this not me, leave Nathan and stay gone do you understand"

SIZA

I managed to arrange everything for her, I know she might hate me more after this but I do not care, she has to do this for her children, they are still very young they need their mother and she has to be okay to raise those angels. I hope my mother did as I asked her yesterday, I managed to send the Alberton address to my contact and I have been parked outside my mother's place for a few minutes, I see the car

pull up behind me and I get out of my car and welcome her and we exchange greetings and after that we walk in the yard and make our way to the house, I open and find my mother and sister sitting in the lounge, Thandiwe looks besides herself.

Ma "Sizakele"

Me "hi mama, Thandiwe unjani?" she just looks at me and says nothing and she gets off the couch and takes her phone

Me "just stop will you" she says nothing and attempts to walk away, I quickly go to her and hold her hand, she yanks it off

Her "leave me alone Sizakele what the fuck do you want from me" she shouts

Me "how long do you plan on having this pity party, how long are you gonna let that devious old man who is dead control, how long do you plan on holding on to Sizwe who has clearly moved on" I say and she cries

Her "you have no idea what I am going through, so don't come here and speak shit"

Me "I don't know your pain but I had a fair share of mine, I know how it feels to be alone and crying for help with no one offering it, I know how it feels to wish that someone else could take control of your life until you are better"

Her "I am fine I don't need your help Sizakele"

Me "you do and I will help you whether you will hate me or not after this I don't care so long as you will be okay and be able to raise your children they deserve a happy and healthy mother"

Her "you would know right, you failed to help yourself and your child died because of that" the pain that statement inflicted but I will not blame her she has her defensive walls up, trying to convince herself that she has it better than someone and right now that is me and I will take it.

Me "this is Dr Nkitsing she owns a retreat center, it is a beautiful place, she will help you"

Her "who says I need to be thrown in a loony bin"

Me "it is not a looney bin Thandiwe, it is a retreat like a lodge, she has spa, swimming pools, sonars, cinemas restaurant where you choose your own meals, she has activities to deal with your pain that is all" she laughs

Her "then you go"

Ma "Thandiwe please sisi"

Her "oh so you are in on this too with your precious daughter mama" I sigh

Me "stop this man we are trying to help you here"

Her "I said I don't need help, leave me alone"

Me "mama go get her bags she is leaving now, coz if you don't Thandiwe I will call the social workers and tell them you are an unfit mother and they will take your children and give them to their father is that what you want" I say to motivate her, I will never do that but I needed something to make her agree to this and her children were the only thing I could use. She lets out a tear

Her "you wouldn't dare Sizakele"

Me "try me please" she cries for a few minutes and my mother holds her

Her "how long will I be gone for and my children"

Me "until you feel better, mama and I will look after them and we will bring them to visit you"

Her "I hate you Sizakele, don't let Sizwe and his mother take my children" she says and I nod. She walks to the door and the Dr Follows her behind, I take her bag and my mother stops me

Ma "thank you for doing this for your sister"

Her "she needs this mama, its okay" I say and walk out leaving her crying

GADAFI

Staying indoors with the Queen is nice, though she has become a cry baby then blames it on my princess, she said she feels like she doesn't matter anymore since we found out that we are pregnant, she is crazy coz honestly right now I am more crazy about her than before trust me, she has become more to me than life itself, she gave me the most beautiful gift any broken man could ever dream off, a chance to be a father and ridiculously amazing partner. I am happy and I don't think anything can change this for me really. I just got home, I was sent to find hot wings and mageu, is that even a combo, for someone who isn't showing yet she is too much but I am not complaining I am loving every minute of this. I have my head on her lap as we are laying on our bed

Me "I think I want to name her after me"

Her "Tebogo for a girl?"

Me "no baby I was thinking maTebogo" she bursts out laughing

Her "what no never, we are not naming my baby that, it's like we are saying she is your mother"

Me "it's the perfect name for a daddy's girl"

Her "tell you what, if we have a boy we will name him Tebogo Junior, TJ, but not maTebogo for our girl baby no"

Me "I thought I was naming her"

Her "you are naming her baby that still sticks love but not weird names loves, so I suggest you come up with a list now"

Me "nope you scratched out my favorite name" I am legit hurt and she is just laughing at me

Her "I am sorry maybe that will be your pet name for her" I smile

Me "yeah maybe"

Her "don't be like that baby, Princess will be sad" see she uses my baby to get away with everything

Me "you are so slick" she kisses my head

Her "so start thinking of other names"

Me "or I could just wait for you to give birth and I look at her for the first time and whatever feeling I have will lead me to giving her the name"

Her "yes my love I totally agree" I smile

Me "I am glad you do"

Her "you are going to be such a great father baby" I smile

I read your comments on my last post and your inboxes, I am left emotional from the way you guys are so considerate, to tell you the truth I am fatigued, working only night shifts is tiring too tiring and I don't even sleep well during the day coz of the heat. Thank you guys and I love you all, I am taking your suggestion and taking a break, I don't know for how long but I need it, I will come back trust me. Please do enjoy the remaining festive days and be safe. I will be back once I am recharged that is a promise.

SIZAS TRIBULATIONS



## CHAPTER 103 (NOT EDITED)

### MANDLA

I am happy Mr. Motaung managed to help and I am pleased to inform you that I am back at work and I must admit I feel whole again, I am happy this got fixed before I told my mother she wouldn't have taken none of this well, my mom loves me so much that when I am not okay she literally falls sick, I am her everything that's why I tread carefully around her. One of the nurses just informed that the big boss Razor himself asked to see me in the Chief of Surgery office, I managed to finish up with my patients and I am making my way to the west wing of the hospital to go hear what he has to say to me. I knock on the door and he shouts come in from the inside, I get in and the man is in a suit looking like he owns the world, which he does but that is story for another day.

Me "Mr. Motaung sir how are you?"

Him "ahhh Mandla, I am well thank you, how are you doing?"

Me "I am very well thanks sir, you asked to see me"

Him "straight to the point I like that" he says smiling and takes a sit and signals me to do the same

Him "how has your return been is the staff treating you okay"

Me "I am happy to be back here sir and I have you to be thankful for, some people are cool with me but the others are just being people, but I am not here for that" he smiles again

Him "you keep on making my day Mandla proving that I made the right call"

Me "I don't follow sir"

Him "tell me, where do you see yourself in five years" okay what a question

Me "well I have always dreamt of opening my own private practice, getting more into medical research and be a part of trial that work tirelessly in trying to find cures" he smiles and nods

Him "that's good, so how about I offer you practice" I narrow my eyes

Me "practice?"

Him "you know Mandla when I first bought this hospital I didn't have much purpose for me it was just another income stream, but now it is a gift that I will give to my woman once she graduates, this whole

place now belongs to my wife and because she still has to learn I want people I can trust to help maintain it and keep it safe for her while she still navigates her way around medicine, I trust you and I know she trusts you too. since I fired Nathan for what he did to you and putting my hospital in jeopardy this place does not have a chief of surgery, I was hoping that you would take the sit and run the show” I couldn’t believe my ears I swear my whole world stopped for like a nano second, I have always dreamt of being chief but I didn’t think it would ever happen

Me “sir I don’t know what to say” I say mumbling

Him “just say you will take the job”

Me “ofcourse I will sir it has been a dream for me, I am grateful for the opportunity” he nods

Him “great then, we will make the announcement tomorrow and you will move in to your office after that, redecorate if you like I know Nathan didn’t have style” I laugh

Me “thank you so much Mr. Motaung” we both stand and shake hands

Him “don’t disappoint me, Siza will kill you if you run her hospital to the run” I laugh

Me “I will do a great job sir I promise”

Him “and please don’t tell her it has to be a surprise for when she graduates okay” I nod

Me “I wont breath a word to anyone sir especially her” je winks at me

Him “good boy, now let me leave you to go crazy coz I can see you only calm because of me” he says walking out and I just scream and run around the office, I can’t believe this me Dr Mandla Ntuli, Chief of surgery at Harmony medical center one of the biggest private medical facilities in the country.

## THANDIWE

I have been here for almost 3 weeks now and I must admit this place is a mini heaven, it has everything, it is the ultimate retreat center, when I first got here I thought this is a loony bin given a fancy name but it is indeed a retreat center, just that most things are restricted, no cell phones, smoking or alcohol, we have everything cinemas, pools, a restaurant, spa and what I hate the most therapy sessions. It took me a while before I opened up to the Dr but when I eventually did I let out my deepest darkest secrets and pains and fears to that woman and I have been feeling lighter since, but don’t tell her I said that, she thinks I hate her but I don’t I just hate how she makes me talk about these things without even trying, I

needed this time alone and to just reflect back on my life and try and build from what I have left, I miss my children so much, mama brings them to see me two times a week coz that is the maximum days for visitation, the Dr doesn't want us to connect deeply with our lives outside before we have found ourselves and purposes fully. I am normally in my room reading novels and in the spa, today I decided to go chill by the pool and maybe have a drink over there, I have a task to write 5 things I want to do first when I get out of here and it might sound like a simple task but trust me it isn't. I male voice startles me

Him "oh my God I am sorry I didn't mean to really" I smile

Me "it's okay I was just lost in my thoughts you know" he nods

Him "I know. Can I join you" I nod and smile sweetly at him

Me "I have never seen you around her before"

Him "that's because you always in your room, even take room service" I laugh

Me "are you stocking me Mr" he laughs and I must admit he is good looking dammit

Him "not at all it was just a mere observation"

Me "if you say so"

Him "Mbuso Mahlangu" he stretches out his hand to me and I take it

Me "Thandiwe Dlom, arg I mean Dlamini"

Him "not sure about your surname I see"

Me "I divorced a few months ago" he sighs

Him "oh I am sorry to hear that, I guess that's why you are in here"

Me "I wouldn't give him all the credit but he is parts of the reasons why I am here"

Him "I say good for you this is the first step of reclaiming your life"

Me "I guess so, how long have you been here"

Him "18 months Thandiwe" my eyes pop

Me "so long God" he laughs

Him "I was fighting all sorts of demons I still am but I can say that I am winning"

Me "wanna share"

Him "let's just say love put me in here"

Me "now I can say love is the root of all evil"

Him "and they blamed it all on the poor money" we both burst out laughing

Me "the nerve" he smiles

Him "want to go grab lunch, my treat" I smile

Me "I would love to"

Him "in that case, shall we" I nod and stand up and we start walking

Me "I miss home cooked meals"

Him "you and both my dear"

Me "I think that is the first thing I do when I get home, cook myself a feast" he laughs

Him "I see she has you on the list task, write it helps with the direction you want your life to take after here" I nod and we get to the restaurant

SIZA

I have been helping my mother with my sisters children and they are just angels, Molemo is in love with being around them, especially the boy, I think he is already practicing, he plays with him every chance he gets and that made me realize how much my husband wants to have sons, even if it's just one he would for the opportunity, I have been with them the entire weekend and today their father is coming to get them, they are visiting for the whole week before they head back to my mothers. I just finished packing their things and the new toys Mo bought them, he has to tone it down a little I am not trying to get Thandiwe's kids out of control, when we are at the mall with them he buys them everything they want, and when it comes to our boys I think I will be the stricter parent coz wow I can't count on him to be the bad cop, I feel him snake his hands around me and I smile and take his cologne in

Me "you smell so good baby" he kisses my neck and starts rubbing my breasts

Him "I miss you so much soft" he says in a low seductive voice I feel his hard on my ass

Me "I know baby and I miss you too"

Him "just one round Soft please my love" he bites and I moan

Me "ohh baby no please we are almost at the finish line, one more month and we have our magical night"

Him "I will be dead by then baby please" I turn and kiss his so passionately I feel his hunger for me but no I am not giving in. I stop and go down on my knees and unzip his pants, the many ways to please this man, he groans and I do my business, going all around it like a professional, he is groaning and calling my name, his one hand on my head

Him "fuck fuck, ahhhh baby I am about to come shit" I don't stop I just keep going till I feel his warm load in my mouth, still on my knees I look up at him and he has his eyes shut, he looks down at me and I decide to swallow, he doesn't believe what I just did

Him "did you jus"

Me "swallow your cum, yes I did baby, and I must admit you taste good" he smirks

Him "baby you never cease to amaze me" a soft voice disturbs us

Boy "aunty Siza what are you going to uncle Mo that is making him cry" oh my God no no no, I quickly get up and wipe my mouth

Me "hey baby boy, he is just sad that am making him wear that trouser coz he wanted jeans just like you cry when I dress you in shorts instead of jeans" I try that direction and I see his smile

Boy "see all the boys want to pick out their own outfits" Molemo laughs

Me "I see that now baby boy, please go check on Momo I will be with you just now okay" he nods and leaves me with Molemo who is laughing like crazy

Me "babe why didn't you close the door though"

Him "I didn't know that you were going to give me such great head baby I am sorry"

Me "just thank your God that you had your back to the door, the poor child would have been traumatized" he continues to laugh

Him "how about a repeat of what you just did"

Me "oh you enjoyed that huh"

Him "baby your smart mouth is not only smart with words but it's gifted in that department too" I laugh

Me "is that so Mr. Motaung"

Him "yes wifey now give your husband another round" I laugh

Me "you going to wait till the kids are gone" he smiles

Him "fair enough, now get your sexy ass here and give your husband a kiss" I giggle and launch myself to my baby.

NTOMBI

I swear this baby wants to drive me insane, I am so big nothing fits me anymore, I know Tebogo tries to make me feel good about myself but wow his child just goes out of her way to put my confidence down, not even my shoes fit, I practically leave on slides and morning slippers, I have been trying to find something to wear for over an hour and everything makes me look like a fat pig, I just can't anymore, I need this baby out of me now, she is taking over my life, my body everything, I love her with all my heart but no, I just sit down on the bed and cry, the door opens and Tebogo walks in

Him "baby I have been parked outside for 20 minutes now what's the hold up, Lungile said you will be done long time ago" I ignore him and continue to cry

Him "hey what's wrong my love, is princess okay" I take the dress on top of the bed and throw it at him

Me "she is fine, I am not" I see him want to laugh but hold it in and it just makes me more emotional

Me "you are even laughing at me, your daughter is driving me insane and all you do is laugh"

Him "I wasn't laughing baby I would never" he says coming close

Me "oh now you think I am stupid"

Him "baby please I didn't"

Me "if you think it is easy carrying this child then take her and be pregnant" I say crying some more

Him "I know it's not easy my love and I love you so much and appreciate you for carrying her, now tell me what she did so I can reprimand her for making my woman cry like this"

Me "she is making me all so emotional Tebo then she makes me eat all the food in the house and now I am fat and my clothes wont fit me"

Him "baby we are going to buy you new clothes that's why I am here mos" I look at him

Me "Tebogo"

Him "okay okay, I am sorry let me talk to her okay"

Me "please" he smiles and places a hand on my belly and kisses it

Him "hey princess it's your daddy" she kicks and we both smile, she does that each time her father talks to her

Him "I love you so much baby now please stop making you mama so emotional coz she goes all crazy on me here" I smack his bald head and we both laugh

Me "suka Tebogo" I say smiling

Him "princess please behave my baby please for daddy's sanity play"

Me "uyangi jwayela wena" I say standing up and he laughs

Him "find a dress love let's go shopping" I smile and opt for the maternity maxi dress Siza bought me, I let my braids loose and he helps me put on my sandals and takes my hand bag and we walk out, we find mama in the lounge

Ma "let me guess you found her crying" Tebogo laughs

Him "you know her Lungile"

Ma "lo mtswana wakho omenza kanje"

Him "atleast you acknowledge that my princess ke Motswana I know you Zulu's and pouching babies" we all laugh

Me "okay okay let's go, you wasted too much time already"

Him "trying to calm you down yes" I give him a look

Ma "hey this pregnancy is making you bossy man"

Him "atleast you see the type of abuse I am subjected to here" I laugh and take his hand

Me "mama will see you later"

## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

### CHAPTER 104

#### MERCY

Addicts don't take their baths and they stay in the streets, they also steal to feed their addiction right? Right so I guess I am not an addict I just use cocaine as a coping mechanism really and it is working for me, but to tell you the truth it is no longer exciting, I am used to its high now, I really think I need to upgrade to something strong and maybe cheaper because wow I am running low on funds, paying for this drug everyday and maintaining a lavish lifestyle yeses, I guess one has to go and it is definitely not

my powder, I just need a way to keep my finances afloat before I go broke. I am with Vicky at club nation, we just had lunch and I needed a line immediately, my last fix was night and she only brought me the staff now coz I couldn't drive to our dealer myself.

Me "please hand it to me"

Her "really Mercy, you gonna do drugs here" I roll my eyes

Me "I am going to do a line in the bathroom"

Her "no, let's go to your house"

Me "don't be a party pooper please"

Her "you always say you are not an addict but your actions always proves that you are"

Me "what is that supposed to mean Vee"

Her "you use this thing every day, what if you OD" I laugh

Me "child please me OD Pshhhh never"

Her "never say never Mercy, this powder is just to be used occasionally"

Me "not when you can afford it"

Her "I know you running low so don't act like Bill Gates on me" I sigh

Me "you are honestly killing my vibe here"

Her "I am just looking out for you"

Me "I appreciate that but I am cool" she hands me the bag of cocaine

Her "you know you can just go and apologies to your dad and stop using to make yourself feel better"

Me "don't do that, don't play psychologist on me now please" she raises her hands in defeat. She looks behind me and frowns

Her "this bitch" I was about to ask when this other girl came to our table, she looks good hey

Girl "hey ladies, are you still okay"

Her "we are fine Thato you can see that, if we were not we could have called the waiter" she says annoyed and I wonder what is going on

Girl "oh I just wanted to make sure that my customers are well taken care of you know, but I am glad you are okay" she says making gestures with her left hand flashing her diamond ring annoying Vee

Me "your customers?"



Girl "oh sorry, I am Thato, my husband and I own this place"

Me "oh is that so" I say looking at Vee, she told me a friend of hers back stabbed her and took Sizwe from her, I guess this is the girl

Me "oh you are that Thato"

Girl "yes, and please excuse me I need to go say hi to hubby, enjoy" she says and fleeks her 40 inch weave with her well manicured nails before she walks away

Her "give me that" she snatches the powder from my bag with a card, I laugh

Me "who is the addict now" she gives me a look of annoyance

Her "shut up Mercy" she says walking to the bathroom and I am left alone laughing, oh man are trash look at what they turn us into

STEVE

I just finished cleaning the house and doing my laundry, I just wanted to save my girlfriend the trouble of having to do that when she gets her, I never thought Olivia was domesticated but my baby never ceases to amaze me really, she normally does the laundry when she has the time but when she can't I take it to my mother or the Laundromat, I just opened my first beer and switched the channel to 203, Manchester city is playing in 20 minutes, I wish Liv was coming over, I miss her, tomorrow is too far man. I went to the kitchen to fix myself something to eat before I get drunk. I am disturbed by a knock on door, okay Liv never knocks, I took my sisters key and my mother is out of the province, so how did this person get in the yard in the first place, I mentally slap myself coz I didn't lock it when I came back from the bottle store, I walked there that's why I didn't lock the small gate, I wipe my hands dry and go open, it's Mpho, that ex of mine from Wits and some guy, she is drunk and I just sigh

Him "grootman, I just hope you know her, she told me to drop her off at this address" I sigh

Me "yes I know her" he sighs

Him "thank God"

Me "let me take her"

Him "she didn't pay ne" I help her drunk singing ass to the lounge and go get my wallet and give the guy

his money, I go back to the lounge and find her posing on my couch with her skirt pulled up exposing her thigh

Her "hey baby I have missed you"

Me "Mpho, what are you doing here"

Her "I came to see my man what else" I sigh

Me "I thought I explained that" she cut me off before I can finish

Her "and you thought I was going to let you go just like that Steve"

Me "don't do this please" she smiles

Her "don't do what babe, love you so much"

Me "you are going to get me in trouble here"

Her "oh with that girl what's her name again, Olga?"

Me "Olivia you mean" she smiles

Her "yes Olivia that's right" she gets off the couch and comes to me and starts dancing for me pretty close, I try my level best to avoid her but she is so persistent, you know drunk girls are mos

Me "stop this Mpho I have a girlfriend and I love her please"

Her "the man in your pants seems to enjoy what I am doing" yes I do have a boner but no

Me "don't mind that one he has a mind of his own really"

Her "oh come on baby this will stay between us"

Me "my girlfriend and I are exclusive, I am happy with her with our sex life I am not jeopardizing anything"

Her "why do you love hurting me so much Steven, all I ever wanted was for you to love me that's all"

Me "but I can't force myself to do that" she starts crying and goes to the couch and cries, oh this is not happening, Olivia is going to freak if she finds this girl here

Her "just try please"

Me "I can't do that to myself I can't do that to you, trust me you will find a man that loves you"

Her "because you love Olivia right" I sigh and nod, she gets up from the couch and heads to the bedroom, I follow her and she throws herself on my bed, Olivia's white bedding she is going to kill me

Me "no no you can't sleep in here, you need to leave Mpho please" I say but to deaf ears coz she is out of it. contingency plan I am not going to lose Olivia over this, I take out my phone and dial her but it

takes me straight to voicemail \*babe my ex just showed up at my house drunk and she won't leave\*

THANDIWE

I am in my session with the Dr and like always she wants to go deeper in my soul, if she wasn't helping me, I would bitch slap her really, I swear she has this evil powers of making you talk about things you didn't know you felt till she touched on the subject, I am laying on the couch with my feet up, throwing the ball up and catching it, her office is so huge and full of staff to make you relax so you will be free to talk about anything, smart right? No evil I say. She keeps asking but I don't know how to answer this

Her "Thandiwe come on give me my answer, what are the first five things you going to do when you get out of here"

Me "okay oaky gezzz" she laughs

Her "I know you hate me but talk or I am keeping you here"

Me "first I want to go to my father's grave and cuss him out, let him know how much he hurt me and stole my childhood from me then cry my eyes out before letting his silent grave know that I forgive his ass" she nods and rights down on my file

Her "the 2nd thing Thandiwe"

Me "I guess I will go have a civilized sit down with my ex and his wife as well and talk about co parenting" she smiles

Her "you are not forgiving them?"

Me "did that a long time ago trust me" she writes down again with a grin on her face

Her "glad to hear that, you can go on"

Me "I take my children and go on a mini vacation with them and make sure that they see that their mom is happy and healthy and she will love and take care of them like never before and after that I will also cook a massive dinner for my mother and Ntombi and thank them for putting up with me after my divorce and taking care of me and my children, then lastly I am going to decide on whether I am going back to school or starting a business" she nods and writes down again

Her "and what about Siza your sister" I sigh

Me "what about her" I ask defensively

Her "no need to be hostile, I am asking about her because if it wasn't for her you wouldn't be here getting the help that you need" I let out a tear

Me "how do I look at her after all I have ever done to her, how do I say I am sorry Siza for always wishing I was you, being jealous of your looks and charisma, and I am sorry for rejoicing when you lost your daughter and what else oh I hated you because our father didn't get the chance to rape you too" tears stream down my face

Her "that is exactly what you say to her Thandiwe, be honest with her and yourself, she has no idea why you hate her so much so just put her out of your misery it will also help with your healing, you have been channeling your anger at the wrong person, she has never ever done you wrong, your father did, your ex husband did not Sizakele"

Me "she will never forgive me for what I've done to her" she smiles

Her "she went out of her way to get you this help Thandiwe, she didn't do this because she pities you but because she loves you and she longs to have a good relationship with her sister" I cry harder

Me "how could she love me after all I did to her"

Her "from the little I saw in her and how you always explained her character without noticing, she is a selfless person and she loves even when she is being hurt"

Me "are you sure" she nods

Her "you are both little girls at heart, both longing and crying out for your sister, you love her you just don't want to admit it and it kills you to know that she loves you even after everything"

Me "I hate you" I say wiping my tears and she laughs

NTOMBI

I came to see my OB/GYN for our monthly checkups and I report that Tebogo's princess is doing well and growing like she should, I must admit her heart beat gets me emotional each time and I can't help but fall in love with her each time, I don't know how and why I became this lucky but thank you God, I came alone coz Tebo had a meeting and he has been rescheduling it because of me, I didn't want to be selfish and ask him to postpone it again, I made sure to ask the Dr to print out a 3D photo of the ultra sound,

this is going to blow him away trust me, I just hope he won't enlarge it and frame it to put it in his house, the way he is so obsessed with his daughter I wouldn't put it passed him, the thought of him talking to my belly is enough to make me blush and let out a tear, I just finished my meal at the hospital canteen, man I was too hungry to go find a restaurant, at least they don't sell crappy food, don't look at me like that I am a chef in training so I am allowed to criticize other peoples cooking, I walk out and decide to just walk and request for an Uber when I get to the mall not far from here. i swear this corolla is following me or I am paranoid. I try and pick up my pace, Oh God I regret walking to the mall now, the car also accelerated a bit and I want to cry at that moment coz the road is not busy and the only person I see is so far, why this city won't be busy when you need it to be is a mystery. I try run but it finally accelerate and hits the brakes in front on of me blocking my way, two man get out of the car and I try to run back but my belly is too heavy so they catch me and one puts a cloth over my nose and I just feel myself drift

I am woken up by someone splashing water all over me and I want to scream at him coz it can only be my baby's father, Tebo can be annoying at times but I Love him regardless, I open my eyes and don't recognize my surroundings and I remember that I was taken by those two man, I just cry and attempt to brush my tummy but my hands are restrained

Me "who are you please let me go please"

Voice "just shut up bitch will you"

Me "please my boyfriend has money just call him and he will give you enough just let me go please"

Voice "I won't repeat myself" I just sit there scared for my baby's life coz I am panicking and I feel myself sweating, I can't have my blood pressure elevated it will put my child at risk, I try taking deep breaths and they help a bit but I am still scared I won't lie. The door opens and I run my eyes to see who it is and I can't believe my eyes, he found me this monster has found me

Him "oh yes my love it is me" he says and stands in front of me, and I just cry

Me "what do you want from me Mthetho"

Him "this city has ruined my good obedient girl you now call your king by his name"

Me "just please let me go please"

Him "why would I do that my love, I went through so much trouble just to find you, I must admit this city is big" his eyes land on my belly and his expression changes

Him "don't tell me we are expecting?"

Me "this is not your child Mthetho and when her father finds you trust me you will regret it" he laughs

Him "you gave yourself to another man Ntombi" he is now livid

Me "yes and he loves me and he wants to marry me, I am not as worthless as you rendered me"

Him "you bitch" he slaps me so hard across the face it stings

Me "please stop please" he is mad so mad I am scared, he looks at one of the boys

Him "find me a discreet Dr who will remove that thing from her immediately" I feel myself numb

Me "no please my King please don't do this please I beg, it's just an innocent child"

Him "another man's seed inside my woman is not innocent Ntombi" he walks away and I cry begging him to not kill my child

## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

### CHAPTER 105

#### GADAFI

She was supposed to be home hours ago, we agreed that I will come home straight after my meeting and she will also make her way here when she is done with the doctor, this is unlike my baby really she is very punctual, what worries me is that she is not even answering her phone, it rings and rings and rings. I just got off the phone with Lungile and she says she last saw her when she left going to see her Dr. I am freaking out right now I won't lie, hence I am driving like a maniac to that OB/GYN's practice, maybe there were complications with princess and they decided to admit her and she is way out of it to be able to use her phone, I get to the hospital and rush to the Dr's quarters and luckily it's still open and empty. The lady at the reception gives me a faint smile

Her "hello sir can I help you"

Me "yes please, I am looking for my wife, she had an appointment with the doctor earlier on and since

then she hasn't been answering her phone I am really worried"

Her "I am sorry sir I am not allowed to share patient information with you"

Me "she is my wife dammit"

Her "even so I am sorry" I feel myself losing my cool, this bitch, does she understand that I don't know where the mother of my child is

Me "listen here lady, you seriously don't want to mess with me right now" I half shout making the Dr to come out of her office

Dr "Brenda what's going on" she asks and her eyes land on me

Me "thank God you are in"

Dr "Mr Phoolo what is going on here"

Me "I am looking for Ntombi Dr, last spoke to her when she said she is about to see you and she was suppose to meet me at home immediately after your appointment but she never showed up and I have been calling her and it just rings unanswered, I am worried please"

Dr "Yes she was here and she left immediately after the check up"

Me "is there a possibility that I can see the footage"

Dr "by all means please let's go to the security" I sigh and she leads the way, we walk for a while to the back of the hospital and the security offices finally appear, we walk in and she greets the guys in there and I do the same

Dr "guys I need you to check the footage from around 11:30 this morning" they nod and play back and we see her walking from the Dr's office to the cafeteria and leaving the hospital and that was the last of it

Dr "as you can see she left the hospital at around 12:40" I sigh

Me "I can see that and it seems like she was walking towards the direction of the mall"

Dr "maybe she is shopping for the baby" I just nod but my gut tells me that something is very wrong and I can't shake off the feeling

Me "thank you Dr for helping"

Dr "you are most welcome, please let me know when you find her"

Me "I will ring you"

Dr "okay bye" she walks out and I follow and walk to my car, I need to see my brother right away he is

the only one with contacts that can hack the city's security system to look at the streets cameras maybe we will see what happened to her along that road. I just hope she is okay where she is, I can't have anything happen to Ntombi and our daughter

OLIVIA

I don't know what's wrong with this damn phone these days, it just decides to freeze when it wants and switch itself off just like that, I am sure my boyfriend has been trying to reach me all day, I know I said I will see him tomorrow but nah I can't wait any longer, not seeing him for the entire week was torture enough, so let me just drive down to his place, I pack my weekender and take my ID and proof of residence so I can go buy a new phone tomorrow coz this scrap is not cutting it. I close my curtains and switch off all the appliances except for my fridge, I take my things and leave, the drive to Steve's house is not so bad hey, I open the gate and drive in, his car is not in the drive way, I am sure he went out with the boys, I will try charge this thing I call a phone and let him know I am home. I regret not stopping for food on my way here, but I will relax a bit then drive out to the complex around the corner. I open the door and the TV is playing, I always tell him to never leave the television playing but does he ever listen mxm, I walk in the lounge and there is my baby on the couch napping, he must have passed out during the game. I kiss his lips and he opens his eyes and smiles as he sees it's me, he rubs his eyes then sit straight

Him "hey beautiful, I am glad you are here"

Me "I couldn't wait till tomorrow I miss you so bad"

Him "did you get my voicemail" I was about to answer when something shocking happened

Her "baby please tell me you have pain killers this headache" she stops as she sees me

Me "oh hell no Steven hell no, what the fuck" I say standing up from the couch and he stand quickly too

Him "baby wait please it is not what it looks like please"

Me "don't tell me that shit please don't patronize me right now"

Him "my love please come down and let me explain"

Me "explain why you have a hoe in your house, a place that you always preach that it's our personal space" I say fuming



Her "huh excuse me, who are you calling a hoe"

Me "you have a mouth even" I take the center piece on the coffee table and throw it at her hard, she tries to move out the way but she is too slow it hits her hard on her arm

Her "Steve your girlfriend is a hoodrat is this the woman you want as a life partner"

Him "Mpho shut up just shut up okay" she starts rubbing her arm and Steven is holding me so I don't charge at her

Me "let me go Steven, I am not doing this, I have been here before I am not going through this again, let me leave you too to enjoy what I disturbed"

Him "OLIVIA JUST SHUT UP AND LISTEN OKAY" he shouts and I jump a little, he lets me go

Him "as soon as she showed up here I asked her to leave but she didn't, and when she went into our bedroom to sleep without my permission I called you to let you know, I got your voicemail and left a message and I thought that's why you came today instead of tomorrow, I did that coz I love you and I don't want anything or anyone to ruin what we have, I would never cheat on you babe I promise" I look at him all smitten and shit. He looks at the girl

Him "Mpho I have apologized and I will do it again, I am sorry for using you in the past and I really hope that you will find someone who will love and respect you the way I do Olivia, please let it be the last time you show up here and pull this stunt, she is my girlfriend please respect that, go get your things let me drive you to back to res"

Me "don't test me Steven drive her to where, how did she get here"

Him "she came with an uber love"

Me "then let her leave the same way she came, I will gladly request for her"

Her "I know how to request for myself thank you very much"

Me "good then, and learn to find your own man too nxa" Steve sighs and takes my hand into his

NTOMBI

I've never been so scared in my life, I am so scared for my baby, Mthetho is a sick man and I don't doubt that he is going to kill my baby soon as he finds a willing Dr to deliver my daughter, oh God please don't let that happen, mama, baba wherever you are in the heavens please protect me and your grandchild

from this evil man, please show Tebogo that something is wrong so can he start looking for us before this man carries out his plan of killing his first child, losing his daughter will kill him Lord please. I am so thirsty and this position is not comfortable, I feel like my back is going to break

Me "can I please have water" they ignore me and the door opens

King "you heard her" they stand up quickly and one of them gets me bottled water and helps me drink

Me "please let me go please, my child is innocent"

King "Ntombi don't infuriate me, do you think I am going to raise another man's child in my palace"

Me "we can give her to her father once she is born please"

King "it's even a female child, what a waste that man is, he can even make a boy, what did you see in him"

Me "my king please I beg you please"

King "stop begging Ntombi, you are going to be a Queen soon and I surely don't want a weak Queen by my side" I cry

Me "why are you doing this to me, you don't care about me, you said it yourself that I am worthless"

King "don't be stupid, I said all those things so you don't go looking for other man and giving them what is mine, you belong to me Ntombi, you are mine, you will bear me children, many many children and you will get over the little harlot you are carrying, you and I will rule the village side by side, I will make you the envy of all woman, they will wish they were you. I will announce to the whole village that you are my first wife and the sitting queen on the throne, all of your co-wives will bow down to you"

Me "I don't want all of that please"

King "wait till you start living it and you will see that power is everything Ntombi wami"

Me "you will burn in hell" he laughs and kisses me on the lips

King "I love it when you talk dirty. It turns me on"

Me "my God will save my child from you and you will never control me never" he goes silent for a long time and smiles

King "you just gave me a good idea; boys cancel that Dr right away. This child will be my leverage on you, I see how much you love it and that will work in my favor. From here on she is my daughter and everyone else in the village will know her as my princess, she will be the reason why you don't run away from me anymore. You will stay with me to protect your precious bastard. I get to keep you and you get

to raise that thing growing inside of you” he laughs an evil laugh and I just cry, I can’t imagine my baby being raised by this man, what if he rapes her like he did me, I can’t have my child suffer the same fate as me

Me “I would rather die Mthetho than be your wife and have you raise my child”

King “oh but you don’t have a choice my love”

Me “Tebogo will find me and when he does you will wish that you never set your foot in this city to look for me”

King “do you see him anywhere sweetheart”

Me “you are the devil’s reincarnate”

King “thank you so much for the compliment, boys get everything ready we are leaving at dawn”

Them “sure bozza” these goons are not from the village, they are definitely from this city and I am pretty sure that they might know of my boyfriend, I will try that angle and see if it won’t work for me when this ruthless King is out of sight

RAZOR

So did Siza and I tell you that we are getting married on my birthday? Cool huh. The best birthday I will ever have in my entire existence, the love of my life being my wife, my forever and more. She is on her laptop with her legs on my lap, I am watching current affairs, trying to be kept up to speed with what is happening around the world, I look at her and I must admit those eye glasses look good on her, she looks like a hot nerd right now. She is concentrating on her computer and I wonder what it is that she is doing that she doesn’t even feel my gaze on her.

Me “what are you busy with”

Her “trying to find you a birthday present” I laugh

Me “Soft you are marrying me on my birthday, that’s enough hun”

Her “mmmhhh” I roll my eyes

Me “so stop then”

Her “nope I found a few things just can’t choose one”

Me “let me help you then”

Her "it's your gift dummy you can't see it till I give it to you"

Me "who are you calling dummy" I close the laptop and take it from her, carefully throwing it on the other recliner in the cinema. I remove her legs from on top of me and kneel on the couch and pull her by the legs till she is laying on her back, I part her legs and get in between them, start kissing her neck while tickling her and man she is so ticklish, her giggles fills up the entire room

Her "baby please stop please" she says in between my favorite sound in the world-her giggling-

Me "call me dummy one more time"

Her "okay I am sorry my genius" she says and the door bursts open and my brother walks in

Me "G you really need to learn how to knock on the real" he keeps a straight face and I know he means business, I quickly get off Soft

Me "what's going on"

Him "Ntombi is MIA"

Her "what do you mean MIA" she asks alarmed and I wait for his response

Him "she went to the Dr for her checkup and she is nowhere to be found, her phone just rings unanswered"

Her "maybe they admitted her, let me make a few calls"

Him "I thought so too and went to the hospital and she left the hours ago they showed me the cctv"

Me "oh shit"

Him "you have to help me brother please"

Me "you don't have to ask man"

Him "the last thing I know is she took the direction to the mall near your hospital"

Me "at least that area has cameras, I will call my contact at the city office"

Him "please brother" I see tears forming in his eyes, I take my phone quickly

Her "we will find her" Soft says going to him and she folds him in a hug and he returns it


Me "yeah sure, it's Razor listen I need today's footage of the area around my hospital especially the direction of the mall...money has never been a problem...no 30minutes bring it to my house...your money will be ready...thanks man" I hang up

Him "thanks Razor"

Me "you don't have to man, she is my family, she is carrying my niece and she is like my wife's sister and

she is your everything I will go out of my way to get her back” he smiles and wipes that tear about to fall

\*\*\*\*\*

Guys I never ask for much, can I please get these likes and shares, pretty please 

SIZAS’ TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 106

NTOMBI

It was almost dark outside and I was left with the two guys that took me on my way back from the hospital, I just pray what I am about to do will save my life really. if they are from this City they will definitely know of princess’s dad and uncle and maybe that will be enough to scare them and they will let me go. I am trying to find the right approach in my head and I must admit I am finding it a bit difficult to do so but then again I am not doing this for marks I am doing this to save my life and that of my daughter, they are busy listening to music from ones phone.

Me “I wonder if you two are ready to die because of a man like Mthetho” I laugh

Guy 1 “bitch just shut up or I will gag you”

Me “you know my man is probably going crazy where he is trying to find us and when he does ncnncnc”

Guy 1 “if he was so high and mighty he would have found you by now”

Me “Gadafi is a calculated decision maker, he probably already knows where I am right now just waiting for the right time to hit, with a brother like Razor they are not to be messed with”

Guy 2 “did you just say Gadafi and Razor” he asks alarmed and relief floods through me

Me “yes I am Gadafi’s woman and this in here is his first child”

Guy 1 “is that suppose to scare us lady” I want to cry

Guy 2 “of course it does ntwana are you crazy, do you know what happens to people that cross the brothers” the other one laughs

Guy 1 "wow don't tell me about those two, Razor is weak now he left the game because of some bitch he is marrying and Gadafi will always be his bitch, his errand boy"

Guy 2 "if you think just because Razor stepped down he is weak then you are stupid"

Guy 1 "what did you just say to me"

Guy 2 "I said you are stupid, I am done with this whole mission, you can keep all the money he will be paying, I would rather be broke and alive than to be rich and dead coz that is exactly what we are going to be when he finds out we helped that man abduct his woman"

Guy 1 "you are such a weakling I don't know why I rolled with you for so long"

Guy 2 "its cool mfethu, I am out" he takes his phone and stops the music, he wears his jacket and takes his gun walking out. Shit shit it didn't work

Guy 1 "stop talking and planning in that little brain of yours, I don't fear your boyfriend or whatever he is, he is just a little bitch just like you"

Me "we will see about that"

Guy 1 "I said stop talking didn't I"

Me "you are going to regret this"

Guy 1 "sweetheart you should be rejoicing, you are going to be queen not some gangster in a suit's girlfriend" I swallow

Me "then you go be his queen if you think it is all rosey"

Him "if I had a pussy I would" I sigh and just let him be

THANDIWE

I decided to go to the cinema to watch some animation just to feel close to my children since I miss them so bad, my mother couldn't bring them this week coz they are spending the week with their father. I know my son is a sucker of animation and cartoons so I guess the next vacation is Disney land with them both. I walk out of the cinema with the last of my popcorn and slash puppy, I am outside my door and it is difficult for me to retrieve my key from the jean pocket

Him "need help with that" I jump

Me "you seriously want to give me a heart attack right" he laughs

Him "I am sorry Thandiwe"

Me "please hold these so I can take the key out of my pocket" he takes the things

Him "went to watch a movie huh, why wasn't I invited?"

Me "because you are never on sight"

Him "but I told you my room number, you could have come" I sigh

Me "I don't think you were going to enjoy animation"

Him "show me a parent who doesn't enjoy animation" I laugh

Me "you have kids" his face falls

Him "yeah I have 3" he sounds so hurt saying that

Me "I am sure you miss them coz I surely miss mine"

Him "I miss them so much Thandiwe"

Me "you sound so sad though"

Him "if you knew what I have been through you would understand"

Me "would you like to come in?"

Him "sure why not" I opened the door and we walk in

Me "feel at home"

Him "your room is nice" I smile

Me "thanks, I have snacks and some orange juice would you like some?"

Him "yes please" I smile and pour us some juice and some snacks and go sit on the bed since he is on the couch

Me "so who is Mbuso outside this place"

Him "before this place I was Mbuso the father of 3 amazing children and I was married to my high school sweetheart, I was working for a big accounting firm, was their chartered accounted and it all came crushing down one day" he says with a side smile

Me "want to talk about it?"

Him "if you don't mind I would rather not at least not yet, who is Thandiwe"

Me "she is a woman who harbors a lot of pain and anger but one day at a time I am taking my life back"

Him "a day at a time is all you need Thandiwe, so I was in my therapy session today and I finally gave her

the first five things I am going to do when I get out of here since that was my final step to my healing she is discharging me on grounds that I see her once a week so she can assess me on how I am handling life outside”

Me “that is great news Mbuso, I am so happy for you” I say going to hug him and he hugs me back

Him “thanks but there is a lot on the outside I hope I will handle everything”

Me “I believe you will just have faith in yourself” he smiles

Him “thanks dear”

Me “so wait once you give her your first five things you are ready to go back into reality”

Him “yes but only if she feels you are not holding anything back”

Me “oh okay I see” I have given her my list and she didn’t speak of discharging, what is it that she feels I am holding back though, coz she is the only person I have told everything to

STEVE

I am looking at her cooking in the kitchen with a glass of wine next to her; she is in nothing but my T-shirt and her slippers, the perfect sight I tell you. I don’t know how I fell in love with this one but I am happy I did, she is a breath of fresh air and I wouldn’t have her any other way. She really did refuse me taking Mpho home, I mean she even took my car keys and I just laughed, she even refused her waiting for the uber in the house. Told her to go request in the street, Olivia is savage I tell you. I am a lucky one to have found this woman, she completes me in every way, I take a sip of my beer and look at her sexy self again and my hard gets harder

Her “your dick will fall off if you don’t stop eyeing my sexy ass” she says without turning and I laugh

Me “how did you know I was looking at you”

Her “I have eyes at the back of my head”

Me “I would believe you” she laughs and spanks her own ass and continue cooking

Me “baby you should have washed your hand”

Her “boy please what’s spanking when you eat my pussy out like dinner after I have peed the whole damn day” I have never laughed so much



Me "you are so nasty Olivia" I say going to hug her from behind

Her "you love me either way"

Me "yes I do babe"

Her "and I love you too"

Me "why are you so crazy"

Her "she started it though, why would she come here after you told her about me, she was craving a beating shame coz she doesn't listen"

Me "I swear you broke her arm"

Her "I should have broken her virgin so she doesn't go around offering it to peoples boyfriends" I laugh

Me "baby she is not like that, she was just drunk"

Her "excuse you? Don't get me mad right now" I raise my hands in defeat

Me "I was just saying love"

Her "Steven let me not see you anywhere near that girl coz wow"

Me "baby never, look at me" I say cupping her face and she blushes

Her "what?" she says with a cute smile

Me "you know I love you sweets, I only have eyes for your crazy ass" she laughs

Her "kethile kethile"

Me "and I am happy with my choice, I wouldn't even change the color of your hair, you are perfect for me love"

Her "you sound so romantic right now, if I didn't know you like I do I would melt but I know you just trying to get me to bed so I can go all monkey on you" I laugh out loud

Me "Olivia who's girlfriend are you mara, coz you are definitely not mine" she pouts her lips

Her "I am Steven Bodibe's girlfriend and he is so in love with me"

Me "I love you babe" I say and I genuinely mean it

Her "I love you too boo, and sorry I thought you were cheating on me"

Me "its okay babe, I know you go crazy first and ask questions later" I laugh and she attempts to hit me with the wooden spoon but I manage to dodge it

Her "mxm wa bora waitsi"

Me "finish cooking I am hungry woman"

Her “yes Sir Mr. Bodibe” I wink at her and go back to the lounge to watch the highlights

GADAFI

I am pacing up and down in Razors study, waiting on this tech geek to finally arrive at the earlier footage of the direction Ntombi took from the hospital, there is a lot to look at and I feel like we don’t have time, Siza is trying by all means to calm me and I really appreciate her but I will only be calm when I find Ntombi and my daughter. I go pour myself a drink and gulp it down. It has been hours now I just hope whoever took her has not hurt even a single strand of hair on her head because I will rain hell on them

Razor “brother come we found something” I go to them quickly and look at the screen, the two boys get out of the white corolla and take her seconds later they speed off. I take the glass on the desk and throw it to the wall it smashes all over

Me “fuck the damn car doesn’t have number plates and those fuckers are wearing balaclavas”

Razor “that has never stopped us from tracking down anyone before, I am going to find your woman trust me”

Me “I know I am sorry brother”

Razor “it’s okay G, I totally understand, I would go crazy if some fuckers had taken Soft too but we are going to find her and whoever is behind this I promise”

Siza “let me go get the broom” she says smiling at me and I regret doing that now I have caused her unnecessary work

Me “I am sorry Siza”

Siza “its okay you can break anything you want I will clean up”

Razor “I will kill him” we laugh and he takes out his phone and dials someone to come to his house

Me “who is that”

Razor “the tracker” it’s some guy who has a gift of finding people no matter how deep they are hidden

Me “thanks man I know you are going to owe him a favor since he doesn’t accept cash”

Razor “I would do anything for you G, you are my brother” I fist bump him, one of my boys walks in with a boy I don’t recognize

Me "what the hell are you doing here, you were supposed to be guarding the warehouse in case one of our enemies is behind this"

Him "sorry boss I just had to bring this fool here, he has news on the madam" I charge quickly to that boy and hold him by his throat

Me "where the fuck is my woman you piece of shit" he struggles to breath

Razor "G let him go, how will he give us answers when he is dead" I let go and go stand by the corner

Him "I am sorry bra G lwena ta Razor I didn't know she was related to you but soon as she mentioned it I cut all ties with the mission and went straight to look for you"

Me "where the hell is Ntombi" he rubs his neck

Him "she is in Berea at some flats, we were told to kidnap her by some king from the village the money was good but I let it all go when she said she was your wife, I couldn't betray you like that bozza yam"

Me "that bastard, I should have killed him, is she okay is my woman and baby okay?"

Him "yes they still are okay, he is planning on leaving with her at dawn, I am really sorry maGrootman"

Razor "you showed your respect by coming to inform us and for that you are forgiven"

Me "listen get all the boys to go and surround that place and Razor and I will follow behind. Get in there and secure the King and his lap dog make sure Ntombi is not in the firing line when you make your way in understood" I say to my boy

Him "sure braza I am on it" he walks out making a call

Me "wena you are coming with us and thank you" I say to the boy who came with the info

Razor "soft I will be back okay my love" he says kissing her

Siza "please be safe guys and bring Ntombi back please" she says kissing him back and comes to hug me

\*\*\*\*\*

Show me some love 

SIZAS' TRIBULTAIONS

CHAPTER 107 (NOT EDITED)

NARRATED

The flat where the King kept Ntombi was now surrounded, one of them managed to enter unseen so he can take a look at the situation inside, like instructed Ntombi had to be out of the firing line so before everyone entered he had to ensure that when guns started to go off she was safe from all the bullets that were going to be flying around. Once he saw that she is closed in the room alone he sent an sms to Gadafi to alert them that she is far from it all and that they can come in, Mthetho and his guy had already called for a replacement for that guy that drop the mission and went to inform G and Razor. Before they knew the King and his guy were surrounded and they didn't even have the chance to draw their guns to even try anything because they could see that they were outnumbered and whatever they tried would just back fire, so they just surrendered and they were restrained and G and Razor came. Mthetho was furious seeing that the other guy had snitched on him and that it resulted in him being caught. The first thing Gadafi asked was where they kept his pregnant girlfriend, soon as his guy showed him, he immediately ran to the room.

NTOMBI

I hear commotion in the other room but no gun shots, I won't lie at this point I am scared to death, I swear I have never been this scared before, I am even getting some cramps, I am trying so hard to calm down but I swear I am fighting a losing battle here, my daughter's life is in danger and there is nothing I can do to help her right now, I can't contain my tears, losing this child is going to break me, I don't even want to think of Tebogo, he is going to be devastated. The cramps keep on getting worse and all I can do is pray to god to keep my child safe. The door bursts open and he appears as if I had planned more tears just stream down my face, oh my God he found me. He quickly comes to me and unties me

Him "oh baby I am so sorry this happened, I am sorry I wasn't there to protect you"

Me "you are here now that's all that matters"

Him "I should have dealt with that fucker a long time ago"

Me "baby something is wrong, please take me to the hospital now please"

Him "what what's going on, is it princess?"

Me "yes please let's go quickly please" he scoops me up bridal style and hurries out, we get to the lounge and King Mthetho and his goon are restrained and the room is full of armed men and Razor

Him "brother I need to take Ntombi to the hospital, she says something is wrong with princess"

Razor "hurry and take a few boys with you so they can drive and for security, I will take care of this trash"

Him "thanks bro" one of the guys opened the door and stepped aside, we were about to step out when another guy appeared and he pulled his gun and shot at me, I have never felt so much pain before

Him "nooooooooooooooooo" Tebogo screamed as he sank down on his knees with me still in his arms

Razor "get that mother fucker now" he screamed but late because after the shots the boys were already running after the guy that shot me

Him "Ntombi baby please stay with me don't close your eyes baby stay with me please" he says crying

Me "tebo please save our daughter please" I say drowsy

Razor "rush her to the hospital now Gadafi, I will call them to be ready for her" he got up and ran towards his car

Him "drive like your life depends on it do you hear me" he says to the driver and I feel the car moving so fast. He is crying and he is making conversation so that I don't close my eyes

SIZA

I couldn't stay in my house alone, so I decided to go be with my mother while we wait for them to call us to tell inform us that they have found her, my mother is not coping with this at all, she has taken Ntombi like her own daughter, the way I see her as my own sister, she doesn't deserve all of this, she should be home enjoying her pregnancy not worrying about surviving this ordeal, I pray they find her safe and they better deal with that fucked up King. I pour the hot water in the cups and take the cups with me to the lounge and mama is sitting there still crying.

Me "they are going to find her mama"

Her "I pray so baby"

Me "I trust them, she will be home with us soon, just be strong for her"

Her "I should have went with her to that check up, I am suppose to be her mother Siza, she needed me and I failed her"

Me "you didn't know this was going to happen mama, none of us did Sthandwa sam"

Her "why is Mthetho so evil"

Me "he will get what he deserves that one don't worry about that"

Her "the world will be a better place without him and Madoda"

Me "I just wonder what happened to them to be such messed up man"

Her "I will always wonder too Siza"

Me "is your coffee okay?"

Her "just the way I like it baby thank you, let's watch some Nigerian movie to distract me" I laugh

Me "no please mama yoh no"

Her "what I need to be distracted and their drama will do just that"

Me "no let's find something else"

Her "tell me about planning of your wedding then"

Me "better, so all three of my dresses are done mama and they are all so beautiful"

Her "why do you need so many dresses though Siza"

Me "one I will walk down the aisle with, it's a princess dress, then the other is for the reception, for the speeches and all that, it's body hugging and long so nice, then the last one is short for when the party starts" she laughs

Her "you are just wasting Motaung's money, and the décor"

Me "it's magical mama, everything I have always dreamt of and more"

Her "good just don't forget the food phela no matter how beautiful the wedding is if people don't eat it was a bad wedding" I laugh

Me "I know, Ntombi is still in charge, she gave me the menu and Mo and I couldn't be any happy, she is just the best mama, and we also agreed to hire chefs that will cook her recipes coz she can't stand long in her condition, for the drinks, it will be an open bar with waiters going around"

Her "I am so happy for you my baby" she smiles

Me "thank you mama" my phone rings and its Molemo

Her "I hope it's them" I nod and answer

Me "hey baby, did you find her?....what oh my God baby no...okay will be right there" I hang up

Her "what's going on Sizakele"

Me "we need to go to the hospital now mama, she has been shot"

Her "oh Nkosiya kodwa yini" she says getting up from the couch, I grab my keys and mama and I run out to my car.

## THANDIWE

I just got out of my therapy session and the Dr is saying nothing about me leaving this place, which is odd because I gave her my list and people say once she gives you the list task it means she is happy with your progress and once you submit it, she is going to discharge but why is that not the case with me, I am frustrated really, all I want to do is go home to my children, I miss them so much, I swear I am much better even she can attest to that but why is she not letting me leave, I will never figure out how psychologists works really. I think they are the ones who should be institutionalized really, but in all honestly I am really grateful to have been here, I have really healed even if it's not completely but I now acknowledge and understand my hurt and how to deal with it, it's safe to say I have direction now. A knock comes through my door

Me "come in" the door opens and this beautiful man walks in

Him "hey I have been waiting for you to come out of your session for forever now"

Me "sorry we went passed our scheduled time, you know how it gets in there" he laughs

Him "trust me I had a lengthy one myself last night"

Me "oh so that's why you didn't come to the cinema last night, you stood me up for crying and talking non stop" he stops

Him "we just lost track of time"

Me "I totally understand Mbuso"

Him "I will make it up to you soon as you get out of here" I narrow my eyes

Me "why not tonight?"

Him "she signed my discharge papers last night, I couldn't come tell you coz I figured you were already sleeping"

Me "that's great news I am happy for you"

Him "I am going to miss you so much" I blush

Me "me too" he looks around and spots a pencil on my desk and takes out R100 note from his pocket and he writes something on it and hands it to me

Him "this is my number, call me when you are out okay"

Me "are you sure this is still your number and if the phone even still exists I mean you have been in here for almost 2 years" he laughs and takes it out of his pocket

Him "I tested it this morning and it still works luckily" I smile

Me "where did you keep that"

Him "since I checked myself in she kept my stuff in my locker coz no one was here to take my personal belongings" I didn't know he checked himself in

Me "how come your number is still working after all this time"

Him "let's just say my company wouldn't let me terminate my contact coz of a hidden clause, so I had to talk to them on the phone twice a week, and do my job telephonically, just to advise on this and that, so that's how the number was active and the network provider didn't block it"

Me "that was breaking the law"

Him "it was the only way I could get help, without the firm taking legal action against me" I nod

Me "well I guess the only thing you need now is an upgrade, your phone is so 2 years ago"

Him "mxm, stop dissing me and come give me a hug, I was supposed to be out of here 5 hours ago"

I stand and go to him, we fold in a hug, a warm hug, and he smells so good I swear he is making me weak at my knees

Me "I wish you all the best" we let go and he kisses me on the forehead

Him "Thank you Thandiwe you too. Listen to everything she says, she cares" I smiles

Me "safe travels"

Him "call me when you are out of here okay?" I nod and he smiles and walks out

GADAFI



I don't remember the last time I cried, hell I don't even remember last I was scared, I mean I have done all sorts of cruel things and cruel things have been done to me and never have I been scared, I am an underworld boss, my cartel is feared all over the world, people respect me and my brother and that means we have nothing to fear but here I am pacing in the bloody hospital scared to my stomach, even crying, a man like me doesn't cry but I guess love makes even the coldest of hearts melt. I can't lose Ntombi and my daughter, for the first time in my life I have a purpose, I am not just living for myself, I have two people who I have dedicated my life to and right now they are in that operating room fighting for their life, Ntombi is fighting for her life and our daughters life, he is going to pay dearly for this he will regret ever setting foot in this city, my territory. Razor comes to me

Him "drink water G and sit down please"

Me "this is all my fault, I should have been with her, but I decided to attend some stupid meeting"

Him "I will not have you blaming yourself do you hear, you couldn't have know this was going to happen"

Me "I should have dealt with that mother fucker"

Him "I will deal with him just focus on yours right now"

Me "I just hope she will be able to forgive me"

Him "she will never hold you responsible for this man"

Me "promise me something"

Him "anything brother"

Me "make him wish he was never born" he smiles

Him "you don't have to ask twice, I have already moved them to the warehouse"

Me "I trust you Razor" the Dr appears and practically run to him and a second later Lungile is next to me

Me "Dr how are they doing" he sighs

Dr "the bullets caused a lot of damage, all three went to her stomach, she had lost a lot of blood and the baby was in distress, we had to perform an emergency c-section"

Me "no no Dr she was only closing her 7th month in 3 days no"

Dr "I know sir but we had to deliver or the baby could have died" I close my eyes

Lungile "how are they"

Dr "they are both critical but stable"

Me "what the hell does that mean" I say shouting

Siza "in layman's terms it means that their condition that they are in is not pleasant but at the present time they are not getting worse either, in this case the Dr can't really predict what will happen in a few hours or tomorrow or a few days" I close my eyes

Me "can I see them"

Dr "the mother is still being made comfortable in ICU, you can see your daughter though sir, she is in the neonatal ICU"

Siza "I will go show him, just please go and assist with the mother"

Dr "thanks Dr Dlamini" nearly forgot that she is studying medicine, she walked me to the place and we get in, the nurse shows us where my princess is and I go there, she is in a glass, she looks so tiny with all these tubes and machines beeping, I couldn't contain my tears

Me "hey princess, it's daddy here, you look so beautiful my love, please fight for daddy baby, I can't lose you baby please" I weep and I feel Siza rub my shoulder

Siza "she is half you and half Ntombi and the both of you are so strong I know she will fight this and be okay, your baby girl will be okay" I nod and look at her, my baby girl.

Sorry for disappearing the past week was not easy I was an emotionally wreck, let's just say my father's passing still cuts deep and sometimes I need a minute to deal with it.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 108

RAZOR

I left the hospital because I needed to deal with those fuckers for what they did, seeing my brother like that woke up the beast in me, G is a real G but those man played with his heart, they almost took away the only two people that made him human again and for that they will pay dearly, it wasn't easy leaving

the hospital but I had to because he asked me to take care of this and I intend to do just that, I explained to Soft that I needed to go and she didn't dispute in fact she told me to take care of it and kissed me passionately on the lips. I park outside the warehouse with another car that won't be linked back to me; I started at my house first to change into something more appropriate. I walk in and find them restrained on the chair, there one that shot Ntombi was passed out

Me "good afternoon my King" I say sarcastically bowing down

King "it's good that you know I am a king, so untie me and let me go and I will pretend like this never happened" I laugh and shake my head

Me "oh I am sorry my king but I can't let that happen, you see you came in our territory and took my brothers woman and your boy here shot at her now she and my niece are in the hospital fighting for their lives"

King "is Ntombi okay?" I change my look from calm to beast

Me "don't you ever mention her name don't"

King "who the hell are you?"

Me "your worst nightmare, I don't have the luxury of touring you the whole week coz I have a wife to go home to and she loves my attention so we gonna take care of you real quick maybe we might stretch it to the week depends on how fun it is to play with you yeah?"

King "whatever he is paying you I will double it" I laugh

Me "loyalty and brotherhood doubled huh" I laugh "I have a problem with rapists so knowing that you still have a dick infuriates me, we need to take care of that now, boys give me some gasoline and match sticks" I say and my boy disappears to get me some from the storage

King "what are you going to do with those please" he asks panicking

Me "don't worry we just gonna have some fun playing games and all, and boys make sure I have enough adrenaline, these mutherfuckers are not going to pass out on me no" the other one comes back and I other them to stripped all 3 man naked and they do so in no time, I untied the one that shot Ntombi and restrained him with his arms in the front. I applied some gasoline on his hands and then applied some on the Kings dick and the other one I just applied on his thigh

King "sir please don't do this please" I laugh and start with him, I light up a match and throw it to his

privates and do that to the others also where I applied the gasoline, I took the fire extinguisher from the wall and watched them as they scream and begged me to put out the fire, you should have seen how the sleeping one woke up and started screaming like a little bitch, I put out the fire on all of them and they were all crying

Guy 1 "ta Razor please I didn't know she was related to you"

Me "oh but you did coz your friend here walked away soon as he heard her mention me and my brother and what did you do you called us weak and for lying to me I will do what I just did on your mouth" I applied some gasoline to his mouth and lit him up for just 10 seconds and trust me to him it felt like forever, I kept on picking random parts on their body and burned them

Me "this is how she begged you to stop my King and you just had to have your way with her, this is how powerless she felt when you violated her for years on end telling her she is worthless"

King "I am sorry please stop, I can't take it anymore" he says in a faint voice

Me "but the fun only just began, boys inject them with adrenaline seem like they want to go offline on me here" my boys did as I ask and I could see them coming back to life, they will feel every bit of pain I inflict on them

King "what will it take for you to stop this please"

Me "at this rate nothing, guys can I please have the rats and sacks" my boys smiled. I injected some rats with some drugs that make it go out of control when it is restricted to an enclosed environment, three of my guys each came with their rat and sack and the other three came with a fire gun that emits so much heat. They put the rat in the sack and covered the king and his goons' head and tied up a rope not too tightly around the necks so they don't pass out and to keep the rat in the sack

Me "hit them" I give the instruction and the other start the fire gun, the rats started to go crazy from the drugs and the heat that was burning them up and in return it just bites and stretches trying to find an escape, I let it go on for a full 5 minutes, their screams are out of this world, they are trying by all means to losses the restrains and they are failing dismally, I look at the cam recorder and it is still rolling, my brother will feel much better after watching this

Guy 2 "please make it stop Grootman please" I hold out my hand and my boys stop and remove the sacks, damn those rats are savage jeses, I swear their faces are rearranged

King "I beg you please, I didn't know she didn't want me in that way, I have always wanted to make her

my wife please”

Me “do you want me to burn your mouth for lying to me?”

King “no no please no”

Me “you all look so tired hey, but the adrenaline will not allow you pass out, the beauty of it. so my king I heard you wanted to call the Dr to come take out my niece from her mother’s womb before her time”

King “but I decided against it please I am sorry”

Me “but you did think about it so it doesn’t really matter, so as I was saying, my wife is a med student and she makes me watch all these medical series and she sometimes schools me on this and that and I must say I have always wished to perform surgery on someone and who better than you”

King “sir I know I shouldn’t have and I know this now please let me go please, I promise to never set foot here” I shake my head vigorously

Me “don’t stress it will be quick and you will see everything I have instructed them to get me all equipment them have at the hospital and so you don’t miss out on anything I asked them to put a full length mirror on the ceiling so you get to watch me open you up like you wanted to open up Ntombi, it’s just going to be a minor procedure removing your balls but from the inside I just pray I don’t get carried away and shit, so I will see you tomorrow, boys please go hang our Kind up with his leg thank you. and you, you were ready to let this monster take her again and go rape her once again with no care in the world, I mean don’t you have sisters, you make me mad man, so that you can feel her pain and sympathize with her I got you 5 of my friends who are currently locked up but I managed to pay something to have them here with us for a few hours, they haven’t had sex in such a long time I figured who better than them, maybe now you will understand why she begged you to let her go”

Guy 1 “bozza yami please yoh ntate modimo ke chunneng” I look at the one who pulled the trigger

Me “wena san you just take all the breath in my lungs, boys just do a smash and burn on him but make sure he doesn’t die, we are going to take a quick drive to that lion farm so they can feast on him”

Max “fuck I missed you in action boss yoh” I shake my head, I didn’t want to come back to this life but eish, they took the King away and untied the other guy and gave him to my prison guys so they can feast on him. Two of my boys went to the bar and brought back bottles of whisky with them and started hitting him with them, the bottled breaking and the contents all over him

Me “cigar please” they handed it to me and I took a few puffs and threw it to him and the whisky

instantly caught fire and he was burning, the smell of human flesh still makes me wanna puke  
Me "just for 5 minutes and then inject him with more adrenaline and then load him up"

GADAFI

I am still at the hospital and I am with Lungile and Siza, my brother had to go and take care of that trash and I will sleep better knowing that they are paying for all of this, yes it won't change anything but it will make me feel a lot better. She looks so peaceful but she is so pale and seeing her with all these tubes is disturbing I won't lie, I am freaking out, I am scared of losing Ntombi, I just found my purpose and it can't be taken away from me just like that, I never thought I would love but I did and being a father was out of the picture but here I am a father to the most beautiful and perfect baby girl my princess, Ntombi brought joy to my life and if I lose her I am afraid of the man I will become. A hand on my shoulder brings me back from my train of thoughts, I look up and its Lungile

Her "she is going to be okay, we just need to pray"

Me "I can't lose her not like this"

Siza "she is a fighter, she will come back to you, they both will"

Me "I need to check on my daughter for updates"

Siza "I just came back from her, she is still the same, but don't lose hope" I fake a smile coz I am dying inside

Her "we want to go get something from the cafeteria, would you like something?"

Me "no thanks I am fine"

Siza "we will get him a cup of coffee mama" I chuckle

Me "okay coffee will do thanks" they smile at me and walk out, leaving me with nothing but the beeping machines, I take her hand into mine and kiss it

Me "baby you have to come back to me, our daughter needs us, I know she is also not okay but if you wake up maybe she will feel mommy and also want to fight please" I say crying "Ntombi you can't leave me after coming into my life and making me experience all this love and endless possibilities, you are a huge part of me and I feel dead watching you so lifeless, baby please I beg you don't leave me please" I

hear someone clear their throat and I quickly wipe my tears

Dr "sorry to disturb just came to check her vitals and administer some injections in her drip"

Me "it's okay Dr you can go on" he nods and gets on with his job

Dr "it's good that you are talking to her, we believe that they can here you and for as long as they are connected to this side of the world we think it gives them the fuel to fight the coma" I nod

Me "in your experience as a Dr have people come back from this?" he sighs

Dr "I will be honest with you, I have seen people get back from worse and we've lost people from simple things, what I am trying to say is every patient is different, we are Drs' but we still wonder how the science differs when it is performed the same each time"

Me "I hear you"

Dr "but do not give up hope, i am a Dr a scientist but in order to not lose my mind I also believe in a higher being, I think you should too"

Me "you mean like God"

Dr "it can be God yes"

Me "I don't even know how to pray"

Dr "there is a first time for everything sir"

Me "thank you Dr" he smiles

Dr "pleasure, I need to check on my other patients"

Me "sure let me not keep you" he smiles and takes his things and walks out

MBUSO

When I checked myself in almost 2 years ago, I was a mess, I was suicidal, my life had just turned upside down that the only thing I could control and I was good at was my job, I never thought that the love of my life would play me the way she did and it still stings a bit but I am okay now I have dealt with my pain, with the betrayal and today I face it all, I have always wondered how today would play out but I guess I am about to find out. I am parked outside my house and I see her car in the driveway, this place hasn't changed one bit and so has the neighborhood, everyone is locked up in their fortresses minding their own business, I was about to get out of the car when she gets out of the door with our son mxm I

mean Bandile, man he has grown up so much, he is turning 13 this year. They both go to her car and she opens the boot and they retrieve some groceries and go back inside. I attempt to drive but I remember why the first five things are important and I did say my first thing was to show face so that they know that I am still alive, I was their father after all I owe them that much, I get out of my car and go to the gate, I want to ring the intercom but I decide to try the pin and to my surprise it hasn't changed one bit. I walk in slowly a part of me wants to go back but something keeps on pushing me forward. I finally get to the door and it takes everything in me to press the door bell and seconds later Bandile opens and he drops the yoghurt in his hand

Him "baba?"

Me "ntwana yam" I say and drop a tear and so does he, without warning he attacks me with a hug and I just fold my arms around him and tighten, he cries and I can't hold back mine too

Him "where have you been daddy why did you leave us" he asks

Me "I went to get help ntwana yam"

Him "why didn't you take us with you"

Me "I needed to be better Bandile I didn't leave because I wanted to I left because I needed to"

Refiloe's voice echoes from the hall

Her "Bandile who is at the door" she asks and then appears her eyes landing on me, the shock on her face

Her "MBUSO"

Me "Refiloe"

Her "oh my God baby where have you been" she tries to come to me but I hold out my hand and she stops in her tracks

Me "boy boy, where is your sister?"

Him "she went to Natalie's house" I smile

Me "please go get her for me" he nods

Him "okay I will be right back" he walks out and I am left alone with this monster I used to love with everything

Her "you look so different baby, where have you been Mbuso we have been worried sick about you"



Me "I am different Refiloe, you didn't have any business concerning yourself with me"

Her "ofcourse I do, I am your wife" I laugh

Me "une sbindi ntombazane (you have the audacity girl) after all you did you still call yourself my wife"

she was about to say something when a little girl about a year old appeared, and I just chuckle

Her "I can explain Mbuso"

Me "you gave him another child Refiloe" I half shout but quickly compose myself

Her "I swear it's not what it looks like I swear my love" she says

## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

### CHAPTER 109

#### VUSI

My father called again 2 days ago to let me now that my mother is on her sick bed and she really wants to see me, apparently I am all she asks of, I don't know what she could possibly want from me, I mean I am not sure how I feel about my mother because of how she treated my daughter and her mother, I mean she is the reason why my daughter bled into her brain and died, if she had loved and took care of Phephe maybe she would still be alive, I don't think I can ever forgive her, yes she is my mother but she is too toxic for me to have in my life, on the other side I don't know how I am going to face my dad after I disappointed so much I mean he tried to show me the right path but I disregarded him and I will forever regret that. it took a lot for me to decide to come here, I am parked outside and Uriel is holding on to my hand trying to reassure me that I made the right decision coming here

Her "come baby let's go in please" I sigh deeply

Me "okay I can do this"

Her "yes you can my love" I kiss her knuckles and get out of the car, and go around to open her door

Me "thank you for doing this with me baby"

Her "partners remember" I smile and we walk to the door and knock, my father comes a second later to open and he stands there looking at me then Uriel and shakes his head

Him "Vusi" he says coolly

Me "baba, unjani"

Him "as expected, come in"

Me "baba this is Uriel, babe this is my father"

Her "good morning sir it's nice to meet you"

Him "welcome" he says without even looking at her and I give my baby a give him some time look

Me "ukuphi uDali"

Him "in the bedroom she had just asked of you" I nod and we walk to the bedroom and she looks horrible, like a shadow of herself, lost so much weight there is only bone left, I never thought I would see the high and mighty Dali in this condition, she coughs and her breathing is not too good

Him "Dali, Vusi is here" she slowly turns her head and sees me, followed by tears

Dali "oh my son, you came" she cries

Me "yes I came"

Dali "son I am very sick, I am paying for all my evil doings, Siphephelo is even haunting" I felt myself boil

Me "don't ma, don't you ever mention my daughter, she is not haunting you, my baby is resting in peace so let her, never again mention her siyezwana?"

Dali "I am sorry for what I did to her Vusi, what is did to you, I have always mislead you, I was never a good mother to you and your siblings that's why none of them are here, I am really sorry mntanami"

Me "and you only realize this coz you are on your death bed?"

Him "Vusi you will not talk to your mother like that"

Me "oh so you are on her side now baba" I ask furious

Dali "I don't want you to fight I just wanted to apologies, and please Vusi allow me to ask a huge favor from you" I chuckle

Me "I knew it, you called me here to ask for favors, let's hear it ma, what do you want"

Dali "I need to see Sizakele, please ask her to come and see me please I beg you" I laugh, wow just wow,

I can't listen to this woman I need some air, so I just walk out leaving them in there with her as she calls after me.

MBUSO

I am standing across this woman wondering how she became so evil and why she did me so bad, I loved her beyond everything, I sacrificed my dreams so that I don't leave her, I loved and took care of her more than I did me and that was still not enough to stop her from sleep with my brother and giving him kids and lie to me, let me raise them and love them while she and Mphathi laugh behind my back and continue with their relationship, even when I disappeared they didn't care they went on about their lives even having another child, it hurts I won't lie, this little girl is looking straight in my eyes and I can't help but stare back, I feel drawn to her, she is consuming me. The door opens in the midst of the thick tension in room, I look back and Bandile is back with Samkelo. The look on her face is horrific

Me "hey princess" God she has aged so much, she turns 16 this year

Sam "Mbuso, what do you want?" I look at Refiloe and she looks down

Me "I came to see you guys" she laughs

Sam "after disappearing it's only now you come back"

Me "I have been in a retreatment center getting help baby girl"

Sam "you didn't even care to call to let us know" I sigh

Refiloe "can we all go sit please" we follow her to the lounge

Me "like I said to Bandile, a lot happened, I didn't leave because I wanted to I left because I need to, I was losing myself, and I didn't want that toxicity near you kids"

Bandile "what do you mean baba"

Me "I am sure your mother must have explained a few things to you" they look at me dumbfounded

Sam "what things" she says with attitude and I look at Refiloe

Me "you didn't tell them why I left, why I was going crazy, why our family fell apart?"

Refiloe "babe please don't do this please" I chuckle

Me "wow Refiloe, you hid the truth from them, they deserve to know the truth"

Bandile "mama what's going on here, what truth"

Refiloe "nothing that concerns you baby it's between me and your father" I laugh

Me "I am not lying for you, part of my healing depends on everyone knowing the truth and facing it so you are going to tell them right now"

Refiloe "please don't make me do this please Mbuso" she cries

Sam "daddy just tell us what's going on please, mama?" I cry and look at their mother she won't talk so I should just tell the truth, they deserve to know

Me "I just want you two to know that I will always love you okay and I will always be here for you when you need me, but the truth is I am not your father but your uncle, my brother Mphathi is your father, your mother had an affair with him which resulted with the 3 of you, I lost my mind that I needed to go away and to heal myself I was way too broken to stick around"

Bandile "mama is that true" he says crying but Refiloe keeps silent

Sam "is he telling the truth ma?" she shouts

Refiloe "I am so so sorry, I made a mistake please forgive me please"

Sam "what, mama how could you" she says running upstairs and Bandile follows his sister

Refiloe "are you happy now that you have ruined me" I laugh

Me "you are sick in the head wena" I say standing up to leave I need to get out of here

Refiloe "I apologized Mbuso and I meant it"

Me "yet you went ahead to give him another child"

Refiloe "Thandolwethu is not Mphathi's child Mbuso, she is yours, I was already pregnant when you left, I swear to you" she says and I just stand there full 10 minutes not knowing what to say to this snake

Me "if that's the case you wouldn't mind doing a DNA test" I say then walk out

3 DAYS LATER

NTOMBI

I have been walking and waling without getting tired and I must say this place has some sort of serenity, I am at peace, I feel no pain, all the hurt I have ever been through seem to have healed, where is this place, I think I want to stay here forever, the world is a cruel place, everyone seems to have their own agenda and they don't care if they hurt others to get what they want. I want to be here now, I have been through so much in my life I deserve some peace and maybe this is my peace, I keep on walking till I get to a bench and I decide to sit, in front of me is a river of clear water I look up and the sky is clear

blue, I can't explain the air in the atmosphere, the more I inhale the more I want. A voice startles me, I look back and it's my parents

Ma "mamgobozi"

Me "mama is that you" I say with tears in my eyes

Baba "it's us Ntombi yami" I get off the bench and run to them and they bring me into their warm embrace, I have never dreamt of my parents ever since they died and seeing them here makes everything okay

Me "I have missed you so much"

Ma "I know my love I know"

Me "how did you guys get here" I ask and my father kisses my forehead

Baba "we live here baby"

Me "that means we can be together now right?"

Ma "listen baby girl, you are not suppose to be here, you need to go back"

Me "no I want to stay mama, the world hasn't been easy on me" I cry

Ma "we know baby but now the lord has wiped your tears, you need to go back to your daughter and her father, they need you Ntombikayise" I cry

Me "I need you"

Baba "we will always watch over you, I promise"

Ma "remember how life was unfair to you without a mother don't let that little girl go through the same thing please baby"

Me "all I ever wanted was to be with you guys again"

Baba "we will always be with you, carry us in here" he says pointing to my heart

Me "I love you so much"

Ma "we love you too and we are very proud of you"

Baba "and we are proud of you Ntonto" I smile and they both wipe my tears

Ma "now go back before it's too late"

Me "but how do I go back, I don't know how I got here"

Baba "find the will to go back in your heart"

Ma "fight to go back baby they need you"

Me "but we could be happy here together mama"

Baba "think about the happiness your daughter will bring to you" I start imagining her sucking my breasts for dear life and her tiny hand holding on to my finger, I remember the kicks when her father spoke to her and how his voice calmed her down, I remember the love and happiness I have felt since I met Tebogo and how happy he says I make him

Me "I can't be here mama this will break Tebogo, I need to leave my daughter and her father need me mama I love you but I need to go"

Baba "take that way and run Ntombi run, your life depends on it" I ran like I have never run before, my daughter and her father being the force pushing me to run forward

GADAFI

I am woken up by sounds and movement; I move my head from her bed since I was sleeping on a chair with my head on the bed and look at her, it's like she is choking from the tube in her mouth, fear consumes me I am stuck on this chair I can't seem to move an inch, a second later a Dr and a nurse burst in her room and ask me to move and excuse them but I can't it's like I am glued to this chair, tears stream down my face, she is leaving me, the pain cuts deep so deep I am numb. The nurse manages to escort me out of the room and closes the door I am just standing outside not feeling anything but pain, after what seems like forever the door opens and the nurse comes out and rushes to where they keep medical supplies, she comes back and gets in without saying anything to me, I am too numb to ask what is going on because I am scared I won't like what she will say. I decide to go see my daughter maybe she will make me feel better, I get in sit next to her incubator and hold her hand

Nurse "she is getting stronger, she even eats a lot now" I smile

Me "I can feel her grip on my finger"

Nurse "she is a little fighter this one"

Me "I think her mother just passed on, I don't know what I am going to do, I have never felt so much pain in my life, I can't do this life thing with Ntombi, we need her" I cry out loud

Nurse "I am so sorry sir"

Me "I have never loved anyone the way I love that woman, I mean look at the gift she gave me, a man like me, she gave me hope, she loved"

Nurse "all will be okay" she says and I wish that were truth nothing will be okay without her. The phone rings and she goes to pick up

Nurse "neonatal ICU...yes Dr he is in here...really I will let him know...bye" I look at her and she has this smile on her face

Nurse "your wife is asking for you, she was moved to the recovery wing, on 4th floor, you will ask at the reception which room she is in. it didn't wait for her to repeat herself, I just ran out of there and went to the lift pressing 4 so many times, a few seconds later I am on the floor and luckily I spot the Dr coming out of one of the rooms

Dr "she is awake and she is asking for you" I nod at him and get in, the nurse is helping her drink water with a straw, I stand by the door with tears streaming down my face, I thought I lost her but here she is, they finish and she looks my direction and smiles

Her "are just going to stand there" she says and I make my way to her and put my head on her lap and just cry it out

Me "I thought you left me and princess"

Her "shhhh I am so sorry my love, I am okay now, I am here and I love you"

Me "I love you so much Ntombi and this experience showed me how much I don't want to leave without you baby"

Her "I never thought I will live to see the day you cry like this" I laugh

Me "I was scared baby"

Her "I am here now and I am not going anywhere"

Me "this might not be the right but I just can't hold back anymore, life is short and anything can happen at any moment, I don't want to live my life without calling you my wife so please baby marry me please"

I take out the diamond ring I have been keeping with me for weeks now

Her "do you go around hospitals carrying such beautiful rings" she says with tears flowing down her cheeks

Me "when the love of my life is in this place yes, please marry me"

Her "I want nothing more than to be your wife baby, of course I will marry you" she says and I slid the ring on her finger and cup her face kissing her so passionately

Me "thank you baby, I will live my life making sure that you and our daughter are happy and loved the way you deserve to

Her "how is she doing?"

Me "she is strong like mommy, they just going to keep her in the incubator till she is a bit bigger but the doctors are happy with her progress" she lets out a tear

Her "we are parents baby"

Me "to the most perfect baby girl in the world" she laughs

Her "thank you so much Tebo"

Me "no baby thank you from the bottom of my heart I love you dearly" I kiss her once again and she looks at her ring

Her "you are so not romantic yazi" I laugh

Me "I couldn't delay it anymore babe"

Her "I am glad you didn't, I don't care where and how you propose I just want to be your wife"

Me "I am glad to hear that"

Her "can you ask the Dr if I can go see her?"

Me "okay let me go do that"

Her "have you named her?"

Me "I wanted you to be awake for that" she smiles and I walk out to go find the Dr.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 110

URIEL

I know that Vusi hasn't healed completely from the pain of losing his daughter, and I totally understand that we grieve in different ways and that's okay, but what he shouldn't do is shift all the blame to his mother or any other person, as much as this is a bitter pill to swallow he is also to blame and I am not



saying this because I am judging him no I love that man and I am going to stand by him through it all and that means I have to be able to be honest with him without feeling guilty or holding anything back, he said he wanted a life partner and I think one of those has to tell you even the truths you don't want to hear. I look at Vusi's mother and she is in bad conditions, she needs medical attention and fast, Mr. Khumalo is just standing next to me, it an awkward moment really

Me "I will go try and talk to him"

Him "okay " he says and I exit the bedroom going outside I spot him sitting outside an abundant hut with something like a teddy bear in his hand

Me "hey baby" I say brushing his back

Him "hey" he says without taking his eyes off the bear

Me "that is cute" I say and it is the truth thing is it is so dirty

Him "I bought this for her the last time I was home for Christmas and apparently my mother took it soon as I left and gave it to one of my brothers children" he says and his voice is laced with so much pain

Me "I am so sorry to hear that baby"

Him "my mother hurt me babe but she has hurt Siza more than you can ever imagine, and now she want her to come so that she can apologize and die in peace" he says and I sigh

Me "if it's something I know about Sizakele is that she is the most selfless person ever"

Him "you don't understand babe, Siphephelo was her everything to her" he says and wipes a tear

Me "can I be blunt"

Him "if you need to my babe"

Me "honestly Vusi, your mother is not the only one to be blamed for your daughters passing, you are also to blame, your ex Mercy is also to blame, but right now you are shifting all this blame to your mother so that you can feel better and that's not right" he looks at me with tears in his eyes

Him "Uriel baby" I hold out my hand to stop him from talking

Me "babe listen, you let your mother manipulate you, you decided to let Mercy to go and change while your daughter needed you, you are the one who decided to stay away and leave your daughter and her mother here to suffer In the hands of your mother, you babe and no one had a gun to your head, I am not judging you I am just telling you the truth" I say and he just weeps

Him "if I could just turn back the hands of time"

Me "but you can't babe, you need to forgive your mother baby, and most importantly you need to forgive yourself, all this blame shifting and anger won't bring her back at all"

Him "I failed her babe I failed Siza and..."

Me "ssshhhh baby. Forgive my love just forgive her please"

Him "how do I do that"

Me "the same way Siza did when she forgave you" I say and there is silence for a while

Him "you are the best babe, thanks. I love you"

Me "I know and I love you too"

Him "let me just go and talk to her"

Me "I will be right here when you are done" I say and he pecks my lips and goes to the house, I sigh in relief at least I managed to get through to him

NTOMBI

The doctor gave us the permission, so Tebogo and pushing my wheelchair to the neonatal ICU where our baby girl is, we get in there and the nurse in there is just so friendly, these are the type of people who should be nurses; their smiles are warm and their voices reassuring. We stop in front of a cot and with one look my heart melts and I feel all the love in the world, I can't contain my tears, she is so tiny and yet so beautiful, she is the most perfect sight I have ever seen, I can't believe she is ours. My tears fall, I just want to hold her and kiss her tiny lips, tell her how much mommy loves her. I look at Tebo and the look on his face, he is looking at his daughter with total admiration.

Him "she is perfect isn't she?"

Me "she is the most perfect sight I have ever seen baby" he comes down and kisses me

Him "she is all me and you baby"

Me "a mini me" I say smiling and he wipes my tears

Him "I am so happy you met her"

Me "can I hold her?" I ask the nurse

Her "yes you can, I am sure she is dying to be in mommy's arms coz daddy has been afraid of holding her" I laugh

Me "is it?" I ask looking at him

Him "she is so tiny I was afraid I am going to break her" he says in his own defense and the nurse hands me my baby

Me "I can't believe she survived all three bullets" I say looking at this little girl who has stolen my heart

Him "she is our miracle baby she is a treasure God gave us" I smile at him

Me "she needs a name you know"

Him "I just name her babe. Her name is Letlotlo (treasure) Kgakgamatso (Miracle) Phoolo"

Me "what do they mean babe" he explains and I am satisfied with the names

Me "Letlotlo Kgakgamatso Phoolo, I love it babe" I say and he smiles

Him "I am happy to hear that babe"

Me "babe could you please call mam'Lungile and inform them"

Him "right, I totally forgot, I will get to it now" he says taking out his phone and making that phone call

Nurse "just look at that" she says looking at the monitor

Me "what?" I ask confused

Nurse "the kangaroo mother care is critical to baby development"

Me "so me holding her like this is helping her"

Nurse "yes it is, it works better if its skin on skin"

Me "help me hold her so I can remove this gown" i say not thinking twice I will do anything to help my baby be baby, I remove my gown and my pajama top leaving me bare, with my breasts exposed

Nurse "oh remind me to give you breasts pads"

Me "will do thanks, won't other parents be offended by me exposing breasts"

Nurse "they hardly come in here but when someone comes I will give you something to cover" she says giving me my daughter and I place her on my chest

Me "thank you" she smiles

Nurse "just look at that, her vital signs are improving more"

Me "so can I do this the whole day"

Nurse "I wish but you also need to rest, but your husband can do it"

Me "I will talk to him" he walks in

Him "nudity in the hospital baby, why are you displaying my food" the nurse and I laugh

Me "calm down you mean your daughter's food and the skin on skin helps Letlotlo" I say and he sighs

MBUSO

It's a Sunday and I am hoping that my mother still insists on having her children over for lunch, my brother and I grew up with two parents in a warm loving home, she was a nurse and she took care of us and tried by all means to give us everything we wanted until my father left us when I was just 18 to go be with his mistress, he was police captain and when he died a year later my mother inherited everything he had. His money managed to send me to university, my brother is 4 years older than me and he had already started his company from when he was 18 and it was doing well. He managed to upgrade my mother from the township to the suburbs he has been the favorite ever since, I have made a name for myself in the industry I work in, we don't have many chartered accountants in the country and I am pretty good at what I do. Then there is my baby sister the apple of my eye, I love her so much. I am just 3 years older than her, she is a good pianist, she travels all over the world performing for the rich and high class musical concerts and I hope she is around because I miss her so much. I am parked outside my mother's house and I see two cars in the drive way. I open the plastic that has my personal belongings and retrieve keys to my mother's house, it has the remote to open the gate, I press and drive in, parking behind an expensive Rolyce Royce and I immediately know it belongs to Mphathi. I get out of my car after what seem like forever and walk in without knocking, I hear laughter erupting from the dining room and I follow it there. It's my mother, my brother and some woman sitting next to him looking all cozy and there is my baby girl my baby sister, Nandi looking as beautiful as ever. The first person to see me is Mphathi and the look on his face; he is looks like he has seen a ghost

Me "well well well sanibonani family" I say and they all turn

Nandi "Bhut' Mbuso?"

Me "hey nana" she doesn't hold back she comes running to me and I fold her into my arms

Nandi "oh my God it is really you Bhut wam, I have missed you so much, where have you been"

Me "some retreatment center getting help"

Nandi "what help bhuti, you just up and left no explanation no phone call nothing" I laugh

Me "you and Refiloe didn't tell them?" I say looking at my brother and he remains silent

Ma "Mbuso mtanami" she says coming to me with tears streaming down her face

Me "mama" I say and she pulls me to her squeezing me

Ma "you are alive, I was afraid that something had happened to you"

Me "I am okay mama, I am fine now"

Ma "thank you Jesus for bringing my son back to me"

Nandi "come sit and have a plate, you have to tell me why you disappeared leaving us with broken hearts" she says dragging me to the table

Ma "I will dish up for you boy"

Nandi "have you been to see sis'Ref and the kids, she was so worried and I have never seen her like that" I laugh and look at Mphathi who looks guilty as hell

Me "yeah I have been to see them"

Nandi "then why didn't you come with them"

Me "ask Mphathi why" she narrows her eyes

Mphathi "mama me and my fiancé need to leave she has to be somewhere"

Me "I just got home brother and I am sure that your fiancé would like to meet your prodigal brother"

Lady "I would love to yes, I have heard so much about you, it's good to see you back and healthy"

Nandi "so you said you went to get help, what help" my sister goes back to the interrogation

Ma "Nandi stop pestering your brother with questions he just got home" she says annoyed and I knew there and then. She knew about the children all along she was protecting them. I stand up furious as hell

Me "mama you knew about what Mphathi and Refiloe did?" she stops dishing for me and just cries

THANDIWE

This place is boring without Mbuso, he made my days here bearable, I just wonder how he is coping outside in the real world. I just hope he won't relapse when he faces his demons. I look at the R100 note with his cell phone number and smile, I am about to go into my therapy session for today, I need to ask

the Dr why she is not discharging me coz I have done everything I needed to do, I miss my children and I don't want to be away from them any longer, they might start questioning my love for them. I knock and she yells come in from the inside, I get in and close the door and make my way to the couch by the window facing this breath taking view.

Her "Thandiwe, welcome"

Me "hey Dr"

Her "how are you feeling today"

Me "I am confused Dr"

Her "talk to me, I am here for that remember"

Me "I just want to know why you haven't discharged me yet"

Her "because I feel you haven't healed completely and you have some demons you don't want to deal with" I laugh

Me "I have opened up my heart to you more than I have anybody"

Her "but you have reserved one thing just one Thandiwe"

Me "then tell me what it is" I say crying

Her "your sister Sizakele, your savior, the one who noticed that you needed help when everyone you love was just hoping you would miraculously heal she went out of her way to find you help the woman you hate so much got you the help you needed, she loved you when she had absolute reason not to and you won't acknowledge her and you won't acknowledge that deep down this is not hate that this is love and you are struggling to find a way to stand in front of her and tell her you love her and you wonder how bruised your pride and ego will be when you say thank you to the one person you have always looked down on" I was now crying silently

Me "what do you want me to do Dr"

Her "be honest not only to me but yourself too"

Me "I have been"

Her "just not about your sister"

Me "tell me what to do then"

Her "I am going to arrange a session with your sister maybe that will get you talking"

Me "if you think that will help then okay" she smiles

Her "okay then I will contact her and get back to you, so what else is on your mind"

Me "was just wondering if Mbuso is doing okay"

Her "this is the 8th time you've mentioned Mbuso in our sessions"

Me "I wasn't aware we were counting" she laughs

Her "did you fall in love with Mbuso Thandiwe" I smile

Me "calm down we are just friends"

Her "just don't rush into anything please, heal first and focus on your children and getting your life on track either with school or starting a business like you said"

Me "I plan to"

Her "good then, so what more do you want to share with me?"

No edits

can I get my reactions and shares guys, it's not too much to ask right?

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 111

VUSI

I decided to bring my parents along with me to the city, my mother is not in the best conditions, so I want her to have access to the best medical care, it took everything in me to try and put everything behind us, let's just say what my woman said made a lot of sense, hating my mother won't bring back my daughter and I should just accept that and hold on to the good memories I have of her, after all Siphophelo was a sweet little angel with a big heart. I will always love her no matter what I will carry her in my heart all days of my heart. It's visitation hours and I decided to go and see her since I couldn't come yesterday because I had a busy day at work, in and out of court. I brought her flowers and some fruits, her condition hasn't improved yet but I have faith in the doctors.

Me "hey ma, unjani? (how are you)"

Her "Vusi, I just thank God for another day?"

Me "are you comfortable here?"

Her "too comfortable, I am not in so much pain anymore, plus the doctors and nurses are good and patient" she coughs

Me "I am glad to hear that"

Her "where is that beautiful lady"

Me "she is here actually, Uriel is a surgical nurse here"

Her "oh she chose a good career she has a soft heart"

Me "that is true"

Her "what happened to Mercy" I sigh

Me "things didn't work out ma"

Her "do you think it will work with this one"

Me "I believe so mama, I want to marry her, I was hoping to talk to baba about it later on"

Her "just make sure you are ready first don't rush and realize it's not what you want"

Me "I have actually thought long and hard about this" she nods

Her "in that case all the best"

Me "ngiyabonga ma (thank you mom)"

Her "have you managed to meet with Sizakele"

Me "eish mama that's going to be tough"

Her "I beg you please son, I need to talk to her"

Me "I am afraid that we will open up her wounds mama, I mean you were never good to her"

Her "that is why I need to apologize"

Me "Dali I don't think she is ready to face you"

Her "she needs to see me so I can apologize and she can move on with her life completely, let's give her a change to tell me how much I have hurt her and let her just speak from the heart"

Me "I will go see her and ask her"

Her "thank you"

Me "but if she refuses we will respect that right?"



Her "yes I will let her be I promise"

Me "okay"

Her "are those mine"

Me "oh yes, do you love them"

Her "yes, I have never received flowers before, but it's that banana I find appetizing" she says

Me "have one then plus you hardly ever eat Dali" I say taking one out and hand it to her

## THANDIWE

I extremely nervous, I won't lie, today is that session the psychologist spoke of, she invited Sizakele through and she agreed to come, I am not sure how this day is going to end, I don't even know what I am going to say to her, I finish preparing and look at myself at the mirror and sigh. I can do this. I put on my lip balm and brush my hair once more then head out, I sigh heavily before hitting my knuckles on the door and she shouts come in from the inside, I get in and Siza is already here with a glass of water in her hand, she looks amazing.

Me "sanibonani (hello)"

Dr "Thandiwe hello"

Siza "hey, how are you"

Me "very well thanks wena?"

Siza "I am great thank you" I take a sit opposite her

Dr "first of all thanks for agreeing to this Siza"

Siza "you said this will help her so I am happy to do it"

Dr "that is very selfless of you, I won't waste time, so I want to know how you feel towards Thandiwe"

Siza "honestly Dr, I have always longed to have a good sister relationship with her but for reasons I don't know I feel Thandiwe hates me and no matter what I do I she will always see me as her enemy and I am not, I just want my sister and I want her to love me" she says with a tears in her eyes

Dr "when did you realize that she feels hate towards"

Siza "when we were very young, we were okay me and her until she just suddenly changed, what hurt

the most is how she rejoiced when my father disowned me for getting pregnant with my later daughter”

Dr “Thandiwe is the any truth from that” she asks and I just cry nodding vigorously

Me “yes and I am so ashamed of myself”

Dr “tell Siza why you felt so much hate towards her”

Me “I hated her because I wondered why dad chose to hurt and rape me instead of her, I hated her because she took his attention from me without having to do all I did, I felt like I gave up everything my childhood to protect her and mama but she just decided to follow Vusi and fall pregnant, so when that happened I was happy that baba was mad at her and that meant I would get all the love and attention again” I say and look at her she is crying and so am I

Dr “you said hated her, does that mean you no longer hate her?”

Me “yes I don’t hate my sister Dr, I was just hurt that’s all, and I am really truly ashamed of myself for wishing that my sister went through what I went through in the arms of our father”

Dr “Siza how does that make you feel”

Siza “really bad really, she went through so much and she didn’t have anyone by her corner, she had to live with the pain all alone, dying alone inside. I am very sorry Thandiwe, you didn’t deserve what baba did to you no woman deserves to be raped, I wish I could take your pain and help you heal”

Me “I am sorry too Siza, you are not the monster I made you out to be in my head I guess I just needed someone to blame and channel all my anger to and you were the easiest target for me”

Siza “I accept your apology”

Me “thank you for getting me help, you don’t not what you have done for me and my children”

Siza “it’s only my pleasure”

Dr “thank you both for being honest with each other”

Me “thank you for making me do this Dr, and Siza I hope we can be able to start again”

Siza “I would really love that” she says wiping her tears and I stand up to give her a hug

Me “I love you sis and I am very sorry” I say and I hear her sob more

Siza “I have always longed to hear you say that to me, I love you too maTha” I smile with tears

MBUSO

It has been days since I found out that my mother knew about my wife and brother having an affair and it resulting in the two kids, the kids I loved and raised as my own, now she claimed that the little is mine, I couldn't trust her word so we managed to do some DNA tests and luckily I have a friend who is a pathologists, he said he will work on it quickly and so today we are getting the results back. I honestly don't know how to feel and what to expect. I have been staying over at some hotel and that friend said he will come drop off my results in a few minutes, I called Refiloe to come through so we can open the results together, she is sitting awkwardly on the chair opposite me with Thandolwethu on her lap. I can't will myself to even feel something for that little girl in case she is not mine. The is a knock on my door and I stand to open, my friend walks in and greets

Him "I am sorry I can't stay I have to rush somewhere real quick"

Me "no problem buddy, thank you"

Him "sure thing"

Me "will call you sometime this week so we can have a drink yeah"

Him "yeah man I would love that, we have a lot to talk about" he says and walks out. I walk back to my chair and sit, contemplating on whether to open the envelope or not

Her "are you going to open it Mbuso" I look at her and decide that I am just delaying for nothing

Me "let's get this over and done with" I open the envelop and immediately tears stream down my face

Her "what does it say Mbuso" she says impatiently and I just drop the paper and make my way to her and take the little girl in my arms

Me "oh Nkosazana yami" I say hugging her tightly. And just continue to cry

Her "I told you she was yours" I ignore her and sit down with my daughter and I can look at the confusion in her sparkling black eyes

Me "I am sorry I have never been around, I am here now sthandwa sam and I am not leaving you again"  
I say kissing her forehead

Her "so what now"

Me "what now?" I say not even looking at her

Her "where does that leave us?"

Me "nowhere Refiloe, we are just going to co-parent Thandolwethu that's all"

Her "what about our other kids"

Me "they are Mpathi's children Refiloe, I will always be there when they need me but you can't expect me to be able to look at them and not be hurt by your betrayal"

Her "I am really sorry, I truly believe that we can work past this baby"

Me "no there is nothing to work out. We are done Refiloe, we only have Lwethu to talk about if it doesn't concern it is not my business"

Her "baby please"

Me "No Refiloe No"

Her "we need some time to rekindle our love and..." I stop her

Me "can I please have her for the rest of the afternoon I will bring her back later"

Her "I don't mind staying with you guys"

Me "no I just want to spend time alone with my daughter" I say and she sighs and stands up

Her "I will expect her later" she says and takes her handbag and heads to the door

Me "daddy needs to get a house now and prepare you a bedroom fit for a princess. I am going to love and protect you with all that I have" I kiss her forehead and she giggle, she is just a sweet baby, she is even not crying coz her mom is not here.

SIZA

I just got home, this afternoon was very emotional, Thandiwe and I iron things now and I believe we are in a better place, when she gets out of the center we have a real chance of working to better our relationship and I must admit I am very excited with that. I get out of my car and walk in the house where the architect is busy redoing my whole kitchen, it's going to look amazing, I am going to have a walk in pantry and freezer so I am really excited to see the final thing. I go to the study to find Molemo and he is not there so I go check in the gym and he is in there blasting some music working out bare chest,

the tattoo of my face is something I still can't get used to it

Me "baby do you want to break my windows?" I say lowering the volume

Him "I couldn't listen to your people drilling and hammering making all that noise"

Me "I am sorry, I promise they will soon be done"

Him "you said you are redoing our bedroom too, can we just move into a hotel until they are done with everything" I roll my eyes

Me "you not going to let this hotel issue go huh" he laughs

Him "I am afraid not"

Me "fine Mo, we will go check in later tonight coz tomorrow morning they starting with major staff"

Him "thank God, now tell me why your eyes are so puffy baby" he says pulling me to him

Me "just that Thandiwe poured out her heart and I did the same"

Him "how did it go"

Me "it was great babe, we are good now, she even told me that she loves me" I say smiling

Him "I know how much you have always wanted a relationship with your sister"

Me "yes my love, I am so happy"

Him "and that makes me happy"

Me "I love you okay" I blush

Him "how could you not, I mean have you seen me" he laughs

Me "cocky much Mr Motaung"

Him "yeah maybe a little" he says and we both laugh

Me "what are we having for dinner"

Him "I think we should eat when we get to the hotel, room service will do"

Me "I like the sound of that baby"

Him "I think we should go and start packing"

Me "after you have showered mister you stink"

Him "what did you just say" he says tickling me and I just giggle like a high school girl

Me "baby stop it please stop" he scoops me up bridal style and we head out of the gym upstairs, he takes us straight to the shower and places me down opening the taps

Me "but my hair babe"

Him "I will buy you all the hair in the world, I have missed taking a shower with my wifey"

Me "it has been a while since we did babe"

Him "I hate school and work"

Me "me too takes time away from us"

Him "I m just glad that it doesn't affect our love"

Me "nothing can ever change my love for you Mo"

Him "that is music to my ears" he says leaning down to me and kissing me so passionately

Him "can I just put in the tip babe" I burst out laughing

Me "not until our wedding night" he frowns

Him "you don't want to see what I am going to do to you on that night, and I don't want complaints" I laugh

SIZAS TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 112

LUNGILE

Looking at my daughter so young and care free and genuinely happy brings me real peace, today is visitation and I brought her children to see her but like always they only hovered around their mother for a few minutes and they were off to the children's room leaving us by the pool, this place is safe so we don't have to worry. I look at her with so much admiration, her resilience is something I commend, she faced her demons and came out victorious and for that I am so proud, very proud

Her "mama why are you looking at me like that?"

Me "I am just so proud of you, you are a whole new person"

Her "thanks to my sister for that, if she didn't force my hand to come here I would still be that trapped little girl who has anger issues" I smile

Me "your sister" she smiles

Her "yebo mama my sister"

Me "how did the session go?"

Her "Siza didn't tell you"

Me "she was supposed to come around but she is renovating her house so she is busy ensuring that they finish on time plus her meetings with the wedding planner"

Her "I hope I will be out by then, I can't miss her big day"

Me "what happened with you too"

Her "let's just say me and my sister are in a better space now, we are not completely there but we have taken a first step, we are both willing to work on our relationship" I smile and a tear falls

Me "I have never wanted anything more than to have my girls love one another and be each other's keepers" she smiles

Her "it's all my fault you tried to tell me that Siza is a good person but I just"

Me "stop that now, you were dealing with so much and no one would blame you for that, I am just glad you are okay now"

Her "to tell you the truth my heart is at peace"

Me "I am happy to hear that"

Her "so how is Ntombi and the princess"

Me "oh Letlotlo is the most beautiful thing ever, she is stronger now and Ntombi is healing nicely they will soon be out"

Her "oh that's great mama, I can't wait to lay my eyes on her, I am sure Gadafi is happy"

Me "he is over the moon, from a Lion to a puppy, his daughter melts him"

Her "I can't believe that they are even engaged"

Me "he couldn't wait, you know near death experiences have such effects, he even asked to pay lobola next coming weekend. He says he wants them with him when they get discharged"

Her "that's great mama, you making money mos first Siza, now Ntombi, I must get a man soon" she says jokingly and we both laugh

Me "hai wena, you must heal first"

Her "I am in no hurry for a relationship mama, I have to focus on me and my children first"

Me "I am glad to hear that baby"

Her "thank you for everything mama"

Me "it's my pleasure baby" we hug and the bell to alert us that the visiting hours are over rings

Her "time flies yoh"

Me "we will see you again soon okay, I love you"

OLIVIA

I haven't been to my place since that girl came here and tried to seduce my man, each time I want to leave Steven comes up with an excuse for me not to leave and I fall for it each time, but I must admit, vat n set is nice man yoh, sleeping and waking up to a dick that knows it's business when it comes to your body huu, I haven't seen my dad and Siza I have been making excuses of being busy at school to Razor and Siza knows exactly where I am. So today I decided to go have lunch with them both, apparently they are staying at the hotel I am yet to find out why, even my baby decided to meet up with his boys today I mean we have been cooped up alone in our love nest. We just finished taking a shower and getting dressed.

Me "I am going to miss you" I say kissing him

Him "you coming back home right?"

Me "I don't know love, it depends on how it goes with my father"

Him "don't say that babe"

Me "you know he is going to kill us if he finds out that we've been living together"

Him "I know and I promise I am going to marry you" I laugh

Me "will you really buy the cow when you getting all the milk for free?" he laughs

Him "you are not a cow now are you?"

Me "you bet your sexy ass I am not" he pecks my lips

Him "let's get going so we can come back"

Me "do me a favor and stay away from these harlots"

Him "my girlfriend is too crazy for me to try any shit" I laugh

Me "mxm" we go to my car and I drop him off club Nation and give him my card

Him "thank you my blesser"

Me "sure blessee, have a great day my love"

Him "I love you babe, will see you when you come pick me up"



Me "I will call you okay" he blows me a kiss and I drive off to the North, I get to the hotel and head to the restaurant and find Sizakele already having a martini

Me "look at you looking like money" I say and she stands up to come give me a hug

Her "look at you, shame dick suits you" I burst out laughing

Me "and my baby can lay it on me"

Her "just don't get pregnant"

Me "don't remind me of that, the nigga nuts in me like I am that bucket they pee in" she laughs

Her "are you on birth control?"

Me "when I remember"

Her "OLIVIA"

Me "I know I know babe eish, you know LOVE has me going crazy"

Her "I love to see you this happy"

Me "one word Steven" I say blushing

Her "I see you two are making waves on instagram, you are the cutest thing in the love world right now"

Me "I know right" we both laugh

Her "you deserve this happiness baby"

Me "thanks love and where is your husband"

Her "he will be here any minute now, he left court a while ago" I nod

Me "and why are you two living at a hotel again?"

Her "because your father is a drama queen, I am re-doing my kitchen I want a walk in pantry and freezer, so he says the noise is getting to him" I laugh, listen to her being the moguls wife suits her man

NTOMBI

I am healing really well and so is my daughter, we are thankful to the lord for his mercy. on the other hand my fiancé is over protective of me and his daughter but I think his daughter more, Letlotlo just came to the world to steal my man, I laugh at my silly thought, I guess no one can ever come in between a father and his daughter, the love is just too much, I am happy that my child will have a father that will love and protect her at any cost, I think I am more in love with Tebogo now because of how he is with

our daughter, he is a gentle bear. I get up and go to the bathroom, yes I can now move about without a wheelchair but not for long the Dr wants me to rest at take it easy. I open the ensuite bathroom door going back to the bedroom and there he is looking so handsome with his daughter in his arms

Me "look at you two"

Him "hey mommy"

Me "when did you get here"

Him "got here a while ago babe was in the NICU, the doctor was briefing me and I said I will let you in on it"

Me "okay?"

Him "so your daughters lungs are fully developed now and she doesn't have to be in the incubator anymore" I felt tears in my eyes

Me "really babe"

Him "yes my love, they will set up a cot in here for her, but they will still be keeping you here a while"

Me "I am just happy our daughter is getting better" I go sit next to them and he stands up and puts Letlotlo on my bed and comes back to the couch

Him "come here" he says directing me to his lap

Me "what's wrong love"

Him "I haven't held you in a while, and I haven't told you how much I am grateful for the treasure you gave me, my miracle baby. Thank you for being the best thing that has ever happened to me. you make me whole Ntombi and you agreeing to be my wife is beyond everything, you will now not only be my daughters mother but you will also be my wife that I will cherish, protect and love all days of my life" I was now crying with my face buried in his neck

Me "thank you for loving me the way that you do"

Him "you made it easy for me my love"

Me "and our daughter is blessed to have a father like you" I say and I see his face light up

Him " I have a confession" I feel my heart race

Me "what babe" I say with a low voice

Him "I asked my family to sent a letter to Lungile for your lobola and she agreed on the date I had recommended"

Me "why didn't you tell me babe, what date is that"

Him "I just wanted you and our daughter to come home with me baby I am sorry I should have informed you, they will be paying your lobola and damages for Letlotlo this coming saturday" he says looking down

Me "but babe, I will here mos"

Him "I know and I explained to my family and they don't mind"

Me "you are such a sly fox" I say laughing

Him "you are not mad"

Me "of course not I mean I agreed to being your wife and I don't have second thoughts with my decision, I want my family under one roof" I hear him sigh in relief

MBUSO

I just finish signing the documents to my new house and it looks amazing, it will be perfect to raise my daughter and I hope she will love it here, after all I got if so she doesn't have to visit me at hotels and all, before coming to the bank I went passed some interior décor office to ask them to furnish my house and decorate my princess bedroom. They said they only need a week and they will be done with everything. I managed to go and buy my daughter a few things she might like, I got her a human size teddy bear, some flowers, chocolates and kiddies champagne from Woolworths. I get to my former house and I notice Mphathi's car outside, a part of me wants to leave but I decide that they are not worth me coming to give my girl her things, I know she is one but I want to spoil her and show her that daddies here, I mean a daughters first love is her father and how I treat her will ensure that she doesn't accept anything less from a man when she is all grown. I press the pin and park in, I open without knocking and I can hear them arguing in the lounge and I walk through there and they both stop screaming when they notice me

Her "oh I didn't know you were coming today"

Me "I didn't inform you I was just in the neighborhood and I just wanted to drop these off"

Him "you two are back together now" he laughs

Her "those are very beautiful I love them babe thank you" she says

Me "oh no these are not for you Refiloe, they are for my daughter where is she?"

Her "oh I uhm, she is upstairs in her room"

Me "please go get her for me"

Her "of course I will be right back" she heads upstairs and I am left with my brother

Him "you shouldn't be mad at our mother"

Me "your mother you mean"

Him "you have always been jealous of me baby brother" I laugh

Me "I am not the one who slept with my brother's wife so for what you just said you shouldn't look too far you only need the mirror" he swallows

Him "do me a favor and stay away from my children they know their father now"

Me "oh so now you are ready to play daddy, how cute. I am sure you fiancé will love playing step mom to two teenage kids" I say and he keeps silent

Me "I thought so, we both know you don't give a shit about Sam and Bandile you are just trying to get under my skin, and I am sorry to tell you that you are not winning at all" he was about to say something when Refiloe came back with Lwethu in her arms and soon as she sees me she wiggles out of her arms and runs to me, I go down to be height and receive her

Me "hey princess" I say and she just giggles

Me "look at what daddy got you baby" I show her the things and the first thing she jumped on was the teddy I just smile looking at her being so happy, I take out my phone and take a few snaps

Her "let me go put the flowers in the water and the champagne in the fridge" I hand her the things and she tries to hide the chocolates from Lwethu

Her "if she eats sugar at this time she won't sleep" I nod

Me "I was hoping to have her for the night" she sighs

Her "okay I will go pack her bag then, I will send you her day care address"

Me "please do but I won't be taking her tomorrow I have a full day planned for us"

Her "oh okay then" she walks away and I pick up my daughter and tickle her while she giggles

Him "mxm I don't have time for this nonsense, tell Refiloe we are not done talking"

Me "I am not one of your servants Mphathi, ungangi jwayeli wena" I say and he clicks his tongue and  
Leaves

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 113

SIZA

OH my God the way Letlotlo is so cute she makes me want to get pregnant right now this minute and fall pregnant immediately, I mean she reminds me of the day I gave birth to my very own princess, it was the perfect Thursday afternoon, I remember I was busy cooking at the back of the house when the pains started and, I was all alone at home and luckily I had asked around on what to expect and when they hit I knew exactly what was happening so I just went to get the little I had for arrival, the neighbor was around when I left and the old lady could see what was happening with me she came to me and accompanied me to the clinic and I remember the intense pains I experience but when I first held her in my arms I knew it was all worth it. Ntombi drags me back from my train of thought and only then I realize I am crying

Her "are you okay?" she asks concerned

Me "oh I am so sorry" she frowns

Her "don't be sorry just tell me what's making you cry"

Me "I just dated back to when I gave back to Siphephelo" I say wiping my tear

Her "oh Siza I am so sorry sis wam"

Me "its okay really, I have dealt with it"

Her "you can never completely heal with her death and that is understandable"

Me "I still hurts so much"

Her "as it should she was your baby"

Me "I miss her everyday"

Her "God will give you many daughters"

Me "amen, let me stop my silliness. I got her these"

Her "ncoo Siza they are so cute"

Me "I know right I couldn't resist plus we never had a baby shower for you"

Her "you still owe me one though"

Me "you gonna need to get preggos again soon then"

Her "oh hell no" she says and we both laugh

Me "oh my God look at the time, babe I need to leave I have class in 30minutes"

Her "its okay love. Thanks for coming and for these bane nhlanhla o'Letlotlo having rich aunts and all"

Me "I envy her too" I say standing up and hug Ntombi then go to kiss the princess in her cot then exit, I bump into someone in the parking lot

Him "oh my God I am so sorry" I look up and it's Vusi

Me "oh hey it's not a problem, here to see Uriel?"

Him "uhm no I have been meaning to come see you" I narrow my eyes

Me "what's going on?" he sighs deeply

Him "Dali is admitted her, she is really sick"

Me "oh?" I say not understanding how that is any of my business

Him "she asked me to please ask you to come see her, she says she wants to apologize" I felt myself boil, so I just laugh, emotions consuming me

Me "isn't that lovely, let's kill Sizakele's daughter and ask for forgiveness, coz she is just the mother Christmas of everyone that hurts her right" I say crying and I am bursting out with anger

Him "I am sorry Siza I didn't mean to make you angry I am really sorry"

Me "just tell your mother o leave me out of her redemption story coz it won't bring my daughter back"

I say and leave him standing there and get to my car driving to the hotel I can't go to class like this

STEVE

I am my house chilling with Mandla, he says he gave himself a day off, the man runs the entire hospital so I mean why not, he says he needed this one day to get in touch with reality coz he feels like he has been walking on water so much, I just laughed at the statement, it's just a Tuesday after work for me so

nothing heavy just a couple of beers then he will be leaving. Vusi couldn't join us coz he had to go see his moms at the hospital. We just finished braaing some meat and now we are in the lounge watching some highlights. Olivia is going to be thrilled finding braai meat.

Him "so you and madam moved in officially"

Me "definitely not ntwana, Razor will kill us if he even know we are doing this now" he laughs

Him "she has brought so many changes in your life, I mean look at your pozi"

Me "it has a woman's touch now huh, feels a lot like home warm and all"

Him "I am happy for you guys really"

Me "thanks bafo" the kitchen door opens and my mother walks in

Her "sanibonani madodana" we greet back

Me "what a nice surprise, what brings you by"

Her "I was running errands and I went by the atm to withdraw some cash and the damn thing swallowed my card and the branches are closed coz of the time, I was hoping to get your card and I will pay you back tomorrow"

Me "eish o'lady I don't have a card with me manje"

Her "haibo where is it?"

Me "Olivia is using it" she laughs and claps her hands laughing

Her "and you said she is no gold digger" I roll my eyes

Me "mama please, she uses my card I use hers it's no big deal"

Her "I knew it, you love making excuses for this girl" I was about answering when Liv walks in with shopping bags

Liv "babe I am back" she gets in the lounge "oh sorry didn't realize you had guests, dumelang"

Her "that's all you know spending my son's money on clothes and alcohol" my mother says

Me "mama just stop it please"

Her "hey shut up wena, why won't you see her for what she really is, give my son his card you hoe" I see my baby cry and she never cries for such thing and I know my mother is really hurting her

Me "I will not have you insult Olivia like this mama please"

Liv "with all due respect mama, I love Steven and I am not with him for the money, I can afford my

lifestyle and”

Her “you don’t even have manners, you talk back at elders” She opens her purse and takes out my card

Liv “Steve take your card and can I have mine, I will send you back the money I spent today” she says

Me “no you not doing to do that babe, we are in a relationship, my money is yours and the fact that you also let me use your card at times”

Liv “it’s okay just please give me my card” she places mine on the table and I retrieve hers from my wallet and hand it to her.

Liv “thanks, I will send it later when I get to my place” she says and heads to the kitchen door

Me “babe no you are not leaving”

Her “let that harlot leave Steven”

Me “mother stop will you just stop it right now” I say and run out to find but Liv has already drove off, I run back to get my keys but my mother took them, I don’t want to fight with her so Mandla just signals me with his eyes to take his keys and I take them quickly on the coffee table and run out, she is shouting behind me, even cursing me out but I don’t care I just drive out, I can’t believe my mother really

RAZOR

I had the longest day ever and I am happy to be home really, okay not home really but wherever I am with Soft its home. I get to our suit and its dead quiet I wonder where she is, I mean I have even been trying to call her all day and she hasn’t answered my calls, I knew she has back to back classes but now the hotel room is dead silent and her car is in the reserved parking spot, or maybe she went down to the spa or something, I walk into the bedroom and she is in bed sleeping, I just want to annoy her and I just throw myself on the bed and start waking her roughly like we always do to each and her reaction scared me

Her “can you just stop this nonsense of yours Molemo, just stop with your stupid shenanigans I don’t have time for games today okay” she says with so much anger and I am shocked

Me “babe I am so sorry I was just”



Her "you were just nothing, you can be annoying at times" I look at her i mean look at her and it's obvious she has been crying her eyes out

Me "Soft baby" she lets her tears fall

Her "I am so sorry my love I didn't mean to be that rude"

Me "it's okay what's going on talk to me" I say picking her up and holding her in my arms

Her "I just miss her Mo, I miss her so much" she says and I know exactly who she is talking about

Me "I know baby I know you do, and I wish I had super powers to bring her back" I say and she just weeps so painfully in my arms breaking my heart

Her "I am sorry for the outburst" I kiss her forehead

Me "its okay my love I totally understand your reaction, what happened today"

Her "I went to see Letlotlo and Ntombi and I just remembered the day I gave birth to Siphephelo, then when I left I met with Vusi and he told me her mother is admitted at the hospital and she wants to see me to apologize, and I just lost it, she is responsible for me losing my child and only when it suits her she wants to apologize, that woman has put me through so much and she thinks her apology will make it all go away" from this statement I just knew how much this woman hurt Soft, my wife is quick to forgive and for the mere fact that she is holding back from this it means she is still hurting and I hate myself for not noticing this

Me "I am so sorry my love so so sorry"

Her "its okay baby, I am sorry too"

Me "stop apologizing babe, can we please drive down to her grave on Saturday after the lobola"

Her "I would really love that babe, I wish her grave was near"

Me "we can exhume her remains if you want"

Her "I don't believe in that my love but thank you"

Me "I will do anything for you Sizakele Motaung I mean anything"

Her "I know and for that I will forever be grateful"

Me "can I please run us a bath so we can relax and then order in and binge on your favorite series until the am's "

Her "we have work and school in the morning love"

Me "we are not going tomorrow I will ask my team to take over for me and you will ask your friend to

take notes for you" she smiles

Her "in that case I would love to"

Me "now that's my girl, I will be right back, strip off those pajama's" I say and wip her tears away

Her "okay babe" I cup her chin

Me "God will give us children babe not to replace Siphephelo but to bring us joy okay"

Her "okay" she says with her eyes sparkling with the love and trust she has for me

MERCY

I am really low on funds right now, being on this stuff full time is a drag plus having to buy for everyone else, let's just say for the past few weeks I have been blowing cash like a crazy person, taking unexpected trips when I am high making stupid decisions, I think I am left with R26 000 in my back account and that is not enough to keep my house lights on and to buy groceries, patrol, data, drugs and keep up appearances. In a weeks' time I will be broke as hell, I need a plan and I need it fast.

Her "so what are you going to do babe" Vicky asks annoying me

Me "I don't know as yet babe eish"

Her "I have a suggestion"

Me "spill it out already"

Her "I was thinking maybe you could sell the house"

Me "it's going to sell for R1.5 million I will blow that in less than 3 months" I say

Her "we use that money to invest in something"

Me "Vicky we are bloody addicts invest in what coz we are going to smoke that investment" she laughs

Her "so fucken true God"

Me "I need my allowance back, the only way to be able to continue is to go back to being daddy's girl, where he pays for everything"

Her "now that is a plan for life. if your dad allows you back into his life he will pay for everything and still give you an allowance to be able to feed this addiction"

Me "exactly lovie" I say taking a bite of my bunny chow.

MBUSO

Me "so I will have her every weekend and maybe sometimes during the week coz I am going back to work next week"

Her "fair enough" she says, I am with Refiloe, we are discussing how we are going to co-parent Lwethu

Me "so I will take care of her day care fees and the transport and I will send you her monthly allowance for her upkeep and I will also send some for Bandile and Sam"

Her "uhm ahhh Mphathi has been doing that but thanks" she says looking down totally embarrassed

Me "okay then, I am going to talk to them too about visiting me at my house and how we are going to keep our relationship going, I might not be their father biologically but I raised them"

Her "I really appreciate that"

Me "yeah sure"

Her "was she well behaved" I smile

Me "she is the sweetest thing under the sun"

Her "I am glad she finally met her daddy"

Me "I am glad I met her, she is my whole world now"

Her "Mbuso I am so sorry please" I shake my head I take out an envelope from my daughters bag pack

Me "here please look through it, but it's fair, you can keep the house and the two patrol stations I saw that they are still running pretty good so they will keep you afloat considering that I will take care of my daughter and Mphathi is supporting Sam and Bandile" she is looking at me like she is hearing foreign

Her "you are divorcing me"

Me "don't act surprised Refiloe" I say standing up and leaving

Her "can we at least talk about it"

Me "I will see you Friday when I come to fetch my daughter"

no edits my loves

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

## CHAPTER 114

SIZA

Its Saturday and Mo kept to his promise and after the lobola we packed our things and drove down to the village, knowing how long the drive is and that there are not so many stores that sell edible food, I decided to pack us some food and took some beverages so we don't have to eat trash along the way. He was even so considerate as to buy some flowers that we will put on Phephe's tomb, he is just so sweet, I know if my daughter was still alive he would have loved her like his own. I called MaNtuli to let her know that I am coming and she said she will prepare a room for me and my husband. We just took the off ramp that leads to the village and in less than 15 minutes we will be there. I look out the window and just take in the beautiful view the village as to offer, I can't believe I made it out of this place, I feel a hand on my thigh and I look at him and he just gives me a reassuring smile. I start giving him directions to the cemetery and in no time we are parked and we both take flowers and walk to her grave, it's very clean and I know uMaNtuli has a hand in this. I let out a tear soon as I lay my eyes on her final resting place; I put down the flowers and sit on top of the tomb

Me "hey sthandwa sami, it's me, uSiza wakho, I came to see you and I know it has been a while and for that I am sorry, never think that I have forgotten about you because that will never happen, you are my first love and I will hold you dearly in my heart forever and ever. This past week has been really hard on me baby I miss you so much, life has finally come along for mommy and I wish you were here with me to finally get all you have ever dreamt of. I pray that your beautiful soul is resting in peace, please look down on me always, and Siphephelo you better visit me in my dreams wena ungangi casuli (don't make me mad" I giggle after saying that and I feel Mo joins me

Him "making threats even, I guess once a mom always a mom" I smile and wipe my tears

Me "she hasn't been visiting like she did before and she knows that she has to. And oh Phephe baby remember when my first visit after I moved to the city, I came to tell you that I have met someone, he is here with me right now and baby him and mommy are getting married in two weeks time, your presence would have been everything, I could just imagine you in a princesses dress and being our

flower girl, it could have been so magical” I say and I just break down, Molemo quickly sat down and took me into his arms

Him “shhhh it’s okay my love, she will be there with us in spirit, she knows how much you loved her in fact she knows how much you love her and I know she loves you too baby, this little angel will want you to heal and be happy remember the letter she wrote you, she never wanted to see you cry so please my love let’s honor her please. Phephe my angel I want you to rest in peace knowing that I will love and protect your mother for as long as I live, please visit her in her dreams she still lives for you and she loves you so much” he says and I just fall in love deeper with him. We sit there for 30 minutes with me in his arms. I get out of his hold and stand up and he does the same, I take a little stone and kiss it then place it on the tomb

Me “continue resting in peace my love” I say and take Mo’s hand and we walk back to the car, I feel much better now

Him “are you okay?”

Me “I am love and thank you for doing this with me”

Him “you are my wife I will do anything for you and with you. I love you”

Me “I love you too”

Him “I just hope your other mother will love me” he says sounding nervous

Me “oh please who wouldn’t love you my big sweet bear” he laughs

Him “on our wedding night I am going to show you that I can still be a beast” I giggle and blush

THANDIWE

I just got a message that the Dr would like to see me immediately and I am panicking right now, I wonder what I might have done. I manage to take a quick shower and I just can’t help but crack my skull trying to figure out what could be so urgent but I am failing dismally, so I decide to stop and just go find out what she might want to talk to me about. I get out of my room and make my way to her office, my mind is so far I don’t even knock I just walk in and go straight to my favorite spot, the couch by the window facing this amazing view it’s breathtaking I swear

Dr “thank you for coming Thandiwe, I just had to shift your session to earlier”

Me "is everything okay?"

Dr "oh yes it is. I am sure you are wondering why we haven't spoken about the session we had with your sister" I nod

Me "yes I have been wondering but I have learnt to never try to figure out how shrinks work" she laughs

Dr "right. So Thandiwe I was very impressed with how you were raw with your emotions and how honest you were with her"

Me "I figured it was about time"

Dr "and that was the only reason I was keeping you in here and you finally gave me what I wanted and I am proud of your progress"

Me "thank you" she smiles and hands me a paper

Dr "please sign this discharge paper" I look at her with the widest smile on my face

Me "are you serious?"

Dr "I am my Thandiwe, but on the condition that you come in once a week for post retreat therapy just to see how you are dealing with being out there" I nod vigorously

Me "I will be here Dr" I say signing the papers, excitement consuming me

Dr "so since it's still early you can leave with the center shuttle or you can wait for tomorrow for your family to come get you"

Me "center shuttle please" she laughs

Dr "can't wait to get out of here huh"

Me "I miss my children"

Dr "I totally understand, remember the first five things, carry out each and every one, also stick to fixing your relationship with your sister and I want you to know that I am proud of you"

Me "I will doctor and thank you so much for your help"

Dr "I am glad I could help you"

Me "let me go pack"

Dr "I will call on Monday to discuss that one day you have to come in for that session"

Me "I will wait for your ring" I go to her and hug her so tightly

Dr "who knew that you could be this soft" I laugh

Me "oh please, thanks again"

Dr "keep well Thandiwe and all the best"

Me "you are the best, continue doing this amazing job and helping people like me"

Dr "I will" she says and I walk out to practically running to my room, I can't wait to see my children God.

I owe my life to Sizakele for doing this for me. I feel like the best vision of myself. I am happy and content with where I am right now but I am warn the world, they better be ready for who I am about to be coz she is going to bring fire, she is the storm and everyone be warned.

OLIVIA

I can take all this nonsense from his sister but not from his mother too, I love Steven but his family seems like they are out there to destroy me, I know I have to just remember our love for each other and hope that it allows us to fight through everything together, but when I remember what my best friend suffered in the hands of a woman who believed she was not worthy of her son, I can't find myself in the same predicament. When they hate you they will do everything in their powers to get rid of me and as much as I love Steven I would rather we stop now than hold on and have his family tear us apart and by then it will break me. I am hurting as it is but I think this is the right thing to do. that day his mother rained insults on me I drove away with a broken heart, I knew he will drive after me so I didn't drive to my flat and I went straight to my father's house, he won't think to look for me here since I told him that Siza and dad left coz it's under renovations, but he has been blowing my phone since and I know that I am hurting him but I am also hurting, but today I decided to tell him where I am so we can talk. I am sitting by the pool away from the noise in the kitchen.

Him "hey baby" he startles me

Him "oh I am sorry love, the people working inside told me where to find you"

Me "it's okay I was just lost in my train of thoughts" he walks towards me and I stand, he charges to me and folds me in his arms

Him "I am so sorry my love" he say's and I just cry

Me "they will never like me Steven"

Him "they don't have to my love, for as long as I love you, I will protect you from them I swear babe"

Me "you will get tired of fighting with your family Steven and I don't want you to live like that"

Him "don't talk like this please babe"

Me "I love you so much but your family will always fight us, it will get tiring at some point and we will call it quits, better we do it now, at least we don't have so much invested"

Him "Olivia no never no I am not losing you babe"

Me "Steve my best friend lost her daughter because Vusi's mother hated her, believed that she was not good enough for her son"

Him "I know baby I know but I will protect you Olivia please, don't rip my heart out of my chest, don't take away all the love, happiness and possibilities you brought into my life baby please" he says crying and this side of him is killing him

Me "baby please"

Him "I love you please don't do this to us" he says going down on his knees

Me "I love you two Steven but"

Him "no buts baby, our love will get us through this please" his tears fall and I just go on my knees too

Me "I love and I don't want to do this it hurts me too but they will never stop" I am crying myself

Him "don't hurt us baby please, our love is stronger than this babe please, Olivia you changed me, got me talking about marriage and having kids and buying big houses and going to school plays please don't take this away from us please I need you" he says and kisses me so passionately

Him "I am not letting you go Olivia Motaung do you understand me, you are my forever and not even my family will come between us. Me and you are not breaking up not now not ever. I love you and you love me and I will fix this okay" I nod

Him "say it babe"

Me "we are not breaking up love" he wipes my tears and I wipe his

Him "I am yours Olivia and I will do right by you. I am going somewhere now, can I please find you at home when I get there please nana" he says and kisses and I return it hungrily, we haven't made love in a few days, he stops the kiss and leaves looking furious, my heart is happy that he didn't listen to me

VUSI



I am with my father by the garden having a young drink. My head is miles away, I can't stop thinking of Siza's outburst the other day, she didn't seem herself and I am really worried about her, I take a sip of my drink and try to figure out how I am going to tell Dali that Siza refused to come and see her, I have never seen my mother so desperate to see someone but we agreed that we will let her be should she say no and I plan to keep to my word I don't want to cause Sizakele more pain, we have already did a lot of that my mother and I.

Him "Vusi, what's running through your mind"

Me "eish baba, I met with Siza"

Him "and did you ask her" I sigh

Me "yes I did baba but she refused, I have never seen so mad before, she didn't want to hear any of it"

Him "I don't blame her, I mean she suffered greatly in your mothers care and let's not pretend that Dali is responsible for her daughter's death, you know very well how much Siphephelo meant to her"

Me "I know baba"

Him "what I have always loved about that girl was her humility and pure heart, she will come around. I have always wished that you would have come back for her; she would have made a great wife and mother, but you were foolish and arrogant"

Me "please baba I know what I've lost but I have Uriel and I am satisfied with her, I love her and she is amazing in her own right"

Him "at least she isn't like that other one you paid Lobola for" he says laughing

Me "I made a mistake okay" he shakes his head

Him "you are one stupid boy" he says and sips on his drink and my woman brings dad and I food.

MBUSO

These people I hired for my house are just everything they finished everything in just 3 days and I must admit it looks amazing yoh, my daughters room is fit for a princess, they even turned one of the rooms into her play room, I pray she likes it though, I had to come sign in some few things that are going to arrive so I couldn't go get Lwethu, so I asked Refiloe to bring her. my door bell rings and I go open for

them and to my surprise she is with Bandile and Sam, you should see the smile on my face.

Me "hey guys, what a lovely surprise" I say and take Lwethu from Refiloe

Sam "wanted to come see the new house"

Me "you could just say I missed you baba" she laughs

Bandile "can we sleep over too"

Me "ofcourse you can guys this is your home too"

Sam "I am choosing a room first" she says already running up the stairs and Bandile follows screaming

Me "somethings will never change" I say laughing

Ref "they are still competitive, nice house by the way"

Me "thanks, and for also bringing the kids" she smiles

Ref "in that case I will head to the kitchen and start making some snacks for us"

Me "no need for that, I will take care of that, me and the kids will be fine" I say taking Lwethu's bag from her.

Ref "oh okay bye I guess" she says and turn my back on her

Me "guys what do you want me to order for you, and I am choosing the first movie" I scream

no edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 115

GADAFI

I am officially someone's husband traditionally and it feels so damn good, my sister has never been so happy and excited for me, she cried a river. She if fussing over Ntombi and our daughter and I think she will be going back to Mafikeng any time soon. I wanted to take care of my wife and daughter myself and with her there she won't let me, I appreciate her presence though. Immediately after my elders came back home to tell us that everything went well, I just stayed with them for one drink and I drove like

crazy to the hospital to tell Ntombi that we finally hitched. I get to her room and find her breastfeeding Letlotlo she is even talking to her

Her "so I wanted you to know that your daddy and I are very blessed to have you as our baby, you have brought so much joy into our lives baby, thank you for choosing us but you are such a traitor baby why did you have to look like your father this much huh" I laugh and she looks back

Me "my DNA is stronger babe" she laughs and I walk in even further into the room

Her "yeah right I am so hurt shame"

Me "I am a barrier of good news"

Her "I am Mrs you?"

Me "damn right you are my baby" she giggles and stands up putting Letlotlo down and comes to hug me

Her "I am so happy oh my God"

Me "I am the happy one, thanks baby"

Her "thank you my love for giving me all of this"

Me "and I will live my life giving you more, just love me the way you do" I say and brings my face down to hers and our lips touch, we kiss and my daughter starts crying, I let go of Ntombi and go pick her up

Her "Letlotlo is so jealous my God"

Me "she wants all the attention to herself" she rolls her eyes and settles down on the couch since I am on her bed

Her "so baby, are we buying a new house or we moving into that one?"

Me "what do you want us to do love?"

Her "your house is more of a bachelor house I was hoping we could get a family house"

Me "then consider it done, I will a few real estate agents to come show you what they have and you will decide and when you feel better you'll go view them and choose and I my love will make the payment"

Her "thank you, you are just the best husband ever"

Me "simply because you are the best wife" she blushes and I look at Letlotlo who is suckling on her thumb for dear life

Her "I am craving chicken soup from that restaurant you love so much"

Me "eish you gonna have to wait for Monday love"

Her "why is that?" she says folding her arms and I laugh

Me "they don't serve it on weekends"

Her "oh boy, I just want to eat something great"

Me "I am gonna have to talk to Razor, he needs to find a new chef"

Her "oh babe, the food here is good, just too healthy, limited salts and spices as well as sugar, food is either boiled or grilled not fried, but I am just craving not so healthy food right now"

Me "I understand babe, I will go get something for you now" I stand up and hand her the baby and kiss her lips

Her "thank you babe"

Me "I will be back just now" I say and walk out

STEVE

My mother really hurt my girlfriend that she thought of ending our relationship, I found Olivia and i don't want to live without her, I have already made plan to make her mine and mine forever so this experience of nearly losing her scared me. I have never cried like that in front on a woman in my life. I love her more than words can describe. I am so mad at my mother I am driving to her house like a maniac, I just want to tell her a piece of my mind and go home to my woman, I just hope they will see and feel how serious I am right now. I get to the house and park, I walk in and find her and daughter dearest in the lounge having lunch and laughing

Me "do you see that nonsense that you pulled the other day, mama don't you ever and I mean ever do that to my girlfriend again, do you understand me?"

Ma "who the hell do you think you are talking to Steven"

Me "I am talking to you mama, what you did coming to my house to insult Olivia better not happen again, please hear me and understand me very well"

Ma "do you see why I say she is not good enough for you, you are even coming here to insult me for a low life that is after your money"

Me "why the hell would Olivia want my money, do you know my girlfriends father, he has so much

money I think Olivia's allowance is more than my salary so really why would she be with me if not because she loves me, she doesn't need even R100 from me"

Noni "then why does she have to take your card"

Me "that is none of your business wena"

Ma "no she is right to ask" I laugh

Me "because she is my woman and that's what wed, I spend her money she spends mine. We are in love and we don't mind sharing everything we have with each other"

Ma "you are a fool, a woman with more money will never respect you" I laugh

Me "you just don't have a solid reason why you hate her right mama"

Ma "she will never be welcomed in my house" I sigh

Me "well in that case I am also not welcomed"

Ma "don't be silly"

Me "no mama I love her and she loves me, if you reject her ma you reject me too"

Noni "you would turn your back on us because of her"

Me "I am saying don't make me choose between you and her because trust me you wont like my decision not even one bit"

Ma "you wouldn't dare Steven, I carried you 9 months, I raised you, fed you, paid for your schooling and made you the man that you are today now you want to turn your back on me because of some girl"

Me "you have always taught me to follow the word in the bible"

Ma "what does the bible have to do with this"

Me "it say a man will leave his mother and father for the woman he loves, or something along those lines. And if you don't stop this nonsense I will leave your life and you will never see me again, I will marry Olivia and you won't be a part of it, we will have kids and you will never ever see them"

She was now crying

Noni "Steven don't hurt mama like this"

Me "but it's okay for the both of you to hurt Olivia right?"

Ma "because of a girl you do this to me"

Me "I hope you have heard me mama, I love her and not even my family can tear us apart" I say and walk out leaving her crying. Sometimes for my mom to hear you have to be hash and it will get through

to her because simple human conversations seem to be challenging for her.

SIZA

We got to mamas house and she was thrilled to see us. Oh how I have missed her, I remember our time here with my daughter, it was almost warm and homely and my daughter used to love it here. it has always felt like home, where I was loved unconditionally, I will always be grateful to MaNtuli for making my daughters last day so magical. I had just finished cooking dinner and Mo was taking a bath and he asked to nap a little before dinner. He was happy to find that mama has electricity, I might be living in the city now but I can still leave without electricity provided that my husband is with me. I fish and remove the pots from the stove and I walk out to find mama under a tree, it's almost evening but trust me the heat is still too much, I changed into a floral maxi dress and slides to cool down. Mama is drinking some wine which I got for her, she has always been a lover of the grapes

Me "is it nice"

Her "too much baby, I even finished the bottle" I laugh

Me "I am happy you loved it"

Her "thank you for all my gifts baby, they are so expensive"

Me "you deserve them love"

Her "you husband, is a fine man" I blush

Me "I am blessed"

Her "he is the blessed one baby, you are God's gift to him" I smile at her

Me "he would agree with you on that one"

Her "I have always wished that something could happen with you and my boy Mandla"

Me "I am sorry mama"

Her "it's okay my baby. I am just happy that you have found your happiness, and the way he looks at you I can tell he loves you" I blush

Me "he loves me so much mama, and I thank God for him everyday"

Her "respect him and keep him happy always"

Me "I promise I will mama, so what has been happening in this village" she sighs

Her "hai Siza, the village is under fire, the King had disappeared for a while and just a few weeks ago his wives found his body at the palace, he was badly injured, he was opened up like he underwent surgery or something" I act shocked

Me "oh my God that is sad, I can't believe the King is no more, but who would do such a thing mama"

Her "hai my baby, no one knows, but there is a rumor that he was used by another King from some other kingdom to strengthen them, they say he was used as a human sacrifice" I put my hand on my mouth

Me "my God"

Her "now his two sons are fighting for the throne"

Me "but it's known that the first son is the heir apparent to the throne"

Her "that's true, but the first son was born out of wedlock"

Me "bathong idrama engaka (so much drama)"

Her "you can say that again mntanami"

Me "hai mama"

Her "I have missed you so much Siza"

Me "I know mama and I missed you more. I promise to visit soon"

Her "hai I want to visit your house before the wedding"

Me "yes please I would love that very much, I'll be able to spoil you properly"

Her "haii but that city of yours"

Me "trust me you will enjoy, just like MaMthethwa"

Her "hai your mother looks like the president's wife sisi yoh" I laugh and we just continue having a chat

THANDIWE

The drive to my mother's house is long or maybe because I am eager to get home and see my family, if I could I would just ask this guy to give me the car and I will drive myself, patience Thandiwe patience, you have been gone for a couple of months a few more minutes won't hurt man. I just wonder if they will be happy to see me, I just hope I find them at home I know my mom doesn't love staying in her house plus with Ntombi still in the hospital. We finally drive through into Alberton and I start giving him

direction to my house. He stops at my gate and I press the intercom and a second later my mom speaks through the speaker

Her "hello"

Me "open up please"

Her "Thandiwe?"

Me "yes mama it's me please open" the gate slides open and the guy drives in, my mother is already by the door looking confused, I get out of the car and the driver helps me retrieve my things from the boot and then he drives out

Her "Thandiwe baby, what are you doing at home please don't tell me you left without their advice" I laugh and shake my head

Me "no mama I got discharged, she was happy with my progress, but I need to go once a week"

Her "oh my baby come here" I go to her and we hug so tight

Me "where are my babies mama I miss them so much"

Her "they went over to their father, their grandmother asked for them yesterday"

Me "I need to go get them immediately mama"

Her "I understand my love, I am happy that you are home and you look really good Thandiwe" I smile

Me "thanks mama, where are my car keys?"

Her "I will give them to you, let's get these bags in the house" we carry the bags and we walk inside, she gives me my keys and I practically run to the garage and I drive out, getting to Sizwe's house took a blink of an eye. I get there and the house is still the same, the security opens for me and I drive in and walk out, I press the door bell and the maid opened

Her "madam what a lovely surprise" I smile sweetly at her

Me "it's just Thandiwe please, is your boss here"

Her "yes Mr and Mrs Dlomo are both here, please come in" we walk in and find them in the lounge all lovey dovey and I don't even feel a pinch of hurt nothing whatsoever, Sizwe is the first one to see me

Him "oh my God, MaTha what a lovely surprise"

Me "hey guys, I am sorry for showing up unannounced"

Him "no man it's all good, it's nice to see you, when did you get out"



Me "I got out a couple of hours ago and I got home my mom tell me that the kids are with you. I miss them so much I couldn't wait I just had to see him" I say

Her "oh I totally understand, but they are not here but mama is bringing them back in a few, she took them out for ice cream" Thato says and I sigh

Him "you can wait for them if you don't mind" Sizwe says and remember one of the 5 things I said I would do was to sit down with them and talk about co-parenting"

Me "I don't mind plus we need to talk"

Him "yes I hoping so too, but you first" he says

Her "please sit down Thandiwe and what can I get for you"

Me "just a glass of sparkling water" she looks at the maid and she leaves after Thato gives her some orders

Me "so I wanted us to discuss a plan on how we are going to co-parent" I see him smile

MBUSO

I have a missed call from a private number and it's worrying me, Thandiwe has been on my mind heavy these past few days and what if she was the one calling and I missed her call, what's more frustrating it's the fact that I can't call back. I wish I could call someone at the center to ask if she is still there or she has been discharged. I think I am going to go crazy if I don't hear from her soon. On the lighter note, my daughter loves staying with me, sometimes Refiloe calls me t night coz she cries for me, at first I thought she was just trying to make Lwethu an excuse to make me go to her house but when Sam called to tell me her sister is screaming her lungs out coz she wants Bambi, that's what she calls me and it melts me each time, I just put her to sleep so I can have a conversation with Nandi, my sister.

Her "she makes you so happy I mean look at you" I laugh

Me "she is my whole world sis"

Her "I totally understand bro, but how are things between you and Sam and Bandile"

Me "we are trying hey, we spend time together and they even have rooms here"

Her "your brother won't like that one bit"

Me "I know, he has already told me that to stay away from his kids" she laughs

Her "the nerve, I always knew Bhut'Mphathi is selfish but this one shame it takes the cake"

Me "yeah hey"

Her "I am going to miss you so much" I narrow my eyes

Me "what do you mean, where are you going?"

Her "I have an offer to be the pianist for the biggest music group in London"

Me "you moving to London permanently?" she nods

Her "I am considering it bhuti I just want to be far from your brother and mother"

Me "I don't blame you sis, I don't even know how to look at ma, she has proved time and time again that she will always protect Mphathi no matter what"

Her "and then she will manipulate us to believe that it's to protect all of us"

Me "I am so done with her really"

Her "she has been crying asking me to beg you to please talk to her"

Me "I am not going to do that, mama doesn't deserve my ear, let her continue with her precious son"

Her "that's why I am going away"

Me "I am going to miss you too baby girl"

Her "I love you bhuti and I want you to be happy okay, I promise to always keep contact and visit when I can"

Me "I love you too and I will be sure to always fly there with Lwethu"

Her "you better"

Me "what do you want to drink"

Her "tequila please"

Me "Sdakwa lomtwana" she laughs and I go get

Her "ngifuze wena" I laugh shaking my head. I get to the kitchen and make Lwethu's bottle first then pour a drink for my sister and I.

No edits. I love you all guys.

SIZAS TRIBULATIONS

## CHAPTER 116

### THANDIWE

Sizwe, his wife and I agree on ways to co-parent, we agreed that he will continue paying for their schooling and now he will increase their allowance for the upkeep and also, they will have the kids every forth night so that they can also have their time as a couple, it was my suggestion, their father asked that he sometimes has access to them during the week and I agreed, we kept their access open in cases of emergency and I think that's how it should be. I also asked that I communicate with Thato instead of him just so I can respect their union and I think I will cause fewer problems for our arrangement. I have been out and I feel amazing really, even my children love having mommy around, two weeks at home I am just at peace, I have done everything on my list except for two, I still need to take my babies on a vacation and decide on school or business, I have been doing some research and I think I will have a decision soon. Siza's wedding is in less than 2 weeks and I am grateful that she managed to squeeze me in and I will be one of her brides maids God I am so excited for that really. today I am meeting with her and the designer so he can take my measurements and do all the dresses the other bridesmaids have. We are meeting in the North and when she sent me the name f her designer I almost fainted, I mean the boy makes clothes for the rich and famous and I almost forgot that my baby sister fits into that category now. I get to their studio and the receptionist shows me where the designer is

Him "oh you must be Thandiwe" he says, he is so gay and I love him

Me "yes I am Siza's sister"

Him "my God you girls have the most perfect skin ever" I laugh

Me "thank you, where is she?" he rolls his eyes

Him "oh that one my love is always late get used to it" he says and the receptionist comes back with three glasses and a bottle of champagne

Me "oh my I love your work"

Him "oh thank you honey but your sisters attires has to be my best wedding collection by far, and she helped, don't tell her but the girl has style" we both laugh

Me "your secret is safe with me" he winks at me and sips his champagne

Him "these are your dresses please just choose a style for everyone of them" oh my God these dresses are amazing Gosh the texture of the material

Me "oh my God I can already feel this material on my skin"

Him "I know right, makes justice to my work"

Me "Gosh I can just see how beautiful everyone will be that day"

Him "I just need to find me a man as rich as her fiancé to give me a unlimited budget for my wedding" I was about to say something when the door opens and my sister walks

Her "I am really sorry I am late, Mo was just acting spoilt today" I stand up

Me "hey sis it's okay, haven't been here long" we hug and she kisses my cheek and goes to greet the designer who is so excited to see Sizakele

Her "mi amor"

Him "my beauty, I have already made sure that the bubbles are ready" they laugh

Her "oh yes honey, I need to quench the thirst, but we drinking one bottle though, I am taking my sister out for some late lunch and maybe a movie and shoe shopping" she looks at me and I just smile

Me "I would love that sis"

Him "in that case Thandiwe my love let get some measurements of you darling" I put my glass down and go to him, he does his business and once done we finish our champagne will we listen to him taking all sorts of things making my sister and I laugh like tomorrow doesn't exist, after we leave for the mall

RAZOR

I tried by all means to get Soft to stay with me at the hotel but she was having none of it, she wouldn't even allow me go with her to the designer coz she wants some sister time with Thandiwe afterwards and that's the reason I let her go, I love how happier she has become since they started working on their relationship, this is what she has wanted all her adult life. I couldn't be at the hotel room one minute, I just need us to go back to our house at least that is in 3days coz everything is fine we were just wanting on the smell of paint to fade away in our bedroom, and I must admit the changes she made are amazing really. Since it's Saturday and my wife ditched me, my brother also told me that they went house

shopping with his wife and daughter, let me not even talk about Olivia, since she started with that boy I hardly ever see my child. I decided to come down stairs to the bar and get some drink and maybe some sea food platter for one, while waiting for time to pass for the match to start. A voice I know very well disturbs me

Her "hey daddy" she is behind me and I just freeze and turn around to face her after what seems like forever

Me "Mercy" I say coolly, looking at her reminds me of her betrayal but even so, my heart longs to bring my baby in my arms and tell her all it's okay now but the rational me votes against it

Her "how are you?" she says

Me "I am okay, how are you"

Her "I have been better daddy" she says and there is an awkward silence

Her "can I join you please" I sigh

Me "sure have a sit" she places her bag on the other chair and I get a chance to look at her, she has changed so much, lost so much weight, her complexion has darkened and her hair is unkempt, something is seriously wrong with her

Her "daddy first of all I would really love to apologize for everything that I have done to you, the hurt and pain I have caused everyone when I connived with Fiona, daddy I am really sorry for what I did to Olivia, I have caused everyone so much pain, I am truly sorry daddy please" she says crying and I just look at her with my heart breaking

Me "why though Mercy, why did you do me like that?"

Her "daddy when Fiona came back she made me think that you love Olivia more than me and she also made me believe that you will always choose your new wife over me and I bought her story because of how you didn't stand up for me when Vusi left me for your wife's friend and you did nothing"

Me "I couldn't force that boy to love you Mercy, you could have been miserable"

Her "I know that now daddy, please forgive me please. I am tired of leaving my life away from my family" she says and that melts my heart

Me "I miss you so much baby girl"

Her "I miss you more papa I swear please forgive me, I will never do anything like that again"

Me "where have you been"

Her "I have been living with a friend of mine, coz Fiona wouldn't tell me where the money from the previous house is"

Me "so she is with a couple of million rands from the sale of that house" she nods

Her "I just wanted to believe that we could be a family again that maybe she was genuine when she said she wanted to be our mother again" I sigh

Me "it's okay baby, I will discuss with Sizakele a way forward then inform your sister then I will get back to you okay" I say and she smiles

Her "thank you papa and I promise to be the best daughter"

Me "I am glad to hear that, have lunch with me" she nods and it feels good talking with my child

SIZA

My sister and I finish at the designer and I am glad to have involved her in my wedding, I did say we will be having late lunch, I just can't wait for my wedding and maybe everything will calm down, I am just glad that the renovations are done and we can finally move back to our house in 3 days, trust me I love staying at the hotel, no cooking, no chores whatsoever but I miss my personal space. We get to the restaurant and the car guard who always looks out for my ride appears and I just smile sweetly at him

Me "baba how are you"

Him "I am very well thank you my baby, it has been a while since I saw you"

Me "I know baba and I am sorry for that, how is the family"

Him "they are all good and my daughter said thanks for the uniform and my wife was happy with the groceries she says God will continue to bless you" I smile

Me "amen and amen baba" I check in my wallet and realize I don't have cash

Me "sis can you give me R100 if you have it" she looks in the purse and hands it to me

Her "here you go babes"

Me "baba please take this and buy some lunch, I will see you when I get come back"

Him "thank you my baby, I will run quickly to that place where they sell proper African food" he says

and runs off, maTha and I just laugh and walk to the restaurant, they show us to our table and we order

Her "thank you for doing this"

Me "I love spending time with you sis"

Her "me too Siza, you are just the best really and I learn so much from you every day, look at what you did for that man and his family" she says and I smile but her expression quickly changes

Me "what's sis" I asked alarmed seeing her head buried in her hands

Her "I gave away the R100 Mbuso wrote his phone number on" she says and I narrow my eyes

Me "who is Mbuso and why is he writing his number on money" she giggles

Her "Mbuso is a friend of mine I met him at the center, he got out before me and I didn't have a phone and paper so he just wrote in on money"

Me "how romantic ncooo" she rolls her eyes

Her "didn't you hear me say friend of mine Siza" I laugh

Me "If you say that mntaka ma (my mother's child)"

Her "how the hell am I going to get his number now"

Me "girl haven't you heard of social media"

Her "I don't think Mbuso is on these things"

Me "worry not you have me, I will help you track down your friend" I say the last part sarcastically

Her "mxm, anyway have they finished your kitchen"

Me "it looks amazing sis yoh, I know have my own closet and he has his of course his is smaller, and in our bathroom we have separate sinks and mirrors so we don't get in each other's way when he shaves and I do my hair and staff"

Her "that was smart but I am dying to see the kitchen"

Me "we can go see it tomorrow afternoon if you like"

Her "okay I am game, and I wanted you to help me with something sis"

Me "talk me to me dear sister" I say and she sips her champagne

Her "the business I want to venture in and the course I want to do" I nod

Me "you wondering which one to pick"

Her "yes sis I am so confused, I just want to get my life in order"

Me "do both then baby, you are so determined I believe in you, you can make it work"

Her "you think so" I nod and hold her hands and give them a reassuring squeeze

OLIVIA

So Steven invited me to his grandmothers birthday braai, I agreed to go because it is not at his mother's house so she won't really make me feel small, the other reason being it's his paternal grandmother and he did mention that his grandma can't stand her mother and yes that just had to make me happy, I decided to buy his grandmother a gift, it was just a bag, sunglasses and a scarf, I didn't know what else to get an elderly fabulous woman, trust me from the photos bae showed me she knows her stuff, we get to her house and it's beautiful, she lives in Sebokeng in the Vaal, getting there my palms starts to sweat, and I wonder what if she will be worse than my boyfriend's mother.

Him "hey baby what's wrong" he says sounding worried

Me "what if she hates me more than your mother" he laughs

Him "don't worry baby, she is going to love you" he says and gives me a reassuring smile, then gets out of the car to get my door, I walk out and retrieve the gifts and flowers from the back and we walk in, people are already there drinking in groups and having conversations, laughter and happiness seems to be the order of the day. Steve introduces us to a few people before we finally get in the house. The first people we meet in the kitchen is his mother and sister and I just feel like disappearing

Me "dumelang"

S.mom "Steven what don't you understand from the word Family gathering"

Noni "you can ask him again mama" my boo was about to stand up for me when his grandma I recognize from the photos appears from the lounge

Granma "Noni I told you to stop being an evil twin with your mother, no man will ever look at a little girl with such a bitter heart and wena talking about family, are you family? Remember my son divorced you years ago and you don't want to accept that but you still feel the need to come to my house to play daughter in-law, my grandkids are grown they do not need you to accompany them anymore" she says to them and they remain silent, oh they are afraid of others I see, she turns to Steve and I

Granma "oh my baby, come give me a kiss" Steve goes to hug his grandmother and she kisses him on the lip

Him "in front of my girlfriend really" she looks at me and smiles



Granma “you must be Olivia, oh she is more pretty than the photos you send me ka WhatsApp, it’s nice to finally meet you my baby” she says pulling me to her, how old is this lady again to be using the app  
Me “it’s nice to meet you too granny” she laughs

Granma “hee Olivia, letjetje lao tshwana lenna (a young virgin) granny I refuse, please call me Evie” she says and we laugh

Me “got it, and happy birthday Evie, I got this for you I hope you like them” she smiles and opens them and screams a little

Grandma “I love them sweetheart, thank you so much, and welcome feel at home okay don’t let anyone walk all over you” she kisses my lips

Him “I told you she will love you” he whispers in my ear and I just blush

Grandma “hail Noni take my beautiful flowers and go put them in the water, the vase is under the sink, and go sit with your cousins I don’t want you near your mother today, I want you to be a child”

Noni “okay Evie” she says so calm

Grandma “Mpolokeng” she shouts and a lady our age appears “please give Noni that savanna you love, I want my grandbaby to be a child today” she says and the look on Stevens mothers face is priceless, I am loving Evie so much it hurts. My baby leads me out to the gazebo and we sit with his cousins and their wives and husbands and some girlfriends like me, the group is amazing and the vibe is just on a 100

I am really enjoying every minute here and I just want to ravish that braai

Him “I love you so much baby, and thanks for coming with me and meeting my family” he says and I smile and peck his lips quickly

No Edits

Another chapter will follow later that's if the electricity doesn't play a number on us like it did the whole of yesterday

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 117

SIZA

I have a meeting with my sister and I just finished preparing, I made sure to have breakfast with thy husband so he doesn't sulk when I have to leave, remember yesterday I promised to take her to my house so that she can see the kitchen and my bedroom, I walk to the lounge whilst lotioning my hands, I bring my eyes up and find Olivia having a drink with her father.

Me "oh hey you what a lovely surprise" she stands up and we share a hug

Her "hey babe, you look nice going somewhere?"

Me "I am taking my sister to see the house"

Her "can I tag along"

Me "I would love that" Molemo clears his throat

Him "can I please talk to you too before you take off"

Me "okay babe" I say settling down, his tone is worrying me

Her "what's up daddy" he sighs deeply

Him "so yesterday i was dining downstairs and Mercy came to see me"

Her "oh boy"

Him "Olivia please just listen"

Her "okay I am sorry, what did she want?"

Him "well she acknowledged her mistakes and how she betrayed us as a family, she asked for forgiveness" Olivia laughs

Her "good for her"

Me "that's good right?" I ask not knowing what to say

Him "I believe so my love. I loved having to sit down with my daughter, I have missed her so much I have never been so worried about her like I was when we were not in contact"

Her "so you forgave her" she asks

Him "of course I did baby, she is also my little girl, I just wanted to let you guys know"

Me "okay thanks for informing us"

Him "there is something I need to ask from you Soft"

Me "I am all ears"

Him "Fiona won't give her back the money from the sale of her house, she has been living with a friend of hers and she says its not in good conditions, since I am not ready to buy her another house or apartment I was hoping she could move in with us for a while till I can see that she is ready to get her life together" I have a huge lump on my throat making it hard for me to respond

Her "you do know that she doesn't like Siza right?"

Him "she promised she has changed baby please"

Her "if you say so daddy" I just remain silent not knowing what to say

Him "Soft baby" he say

Me "mmhhh?"

Him "what do you say?" if I refuse I will come across as hating his child, if I agree I will have to share my space with her and Olivia is right Mercy doesn't like me much and I doubt it will ever change

Me "it's your house baby, and she is your child so I guess it's fine"

Him "Soft it's our house love"

Me "yeah sure" I am really not looking forward to staying with her but what can I say

Her "oh daddy, I hope she has indeed changed"

Me "I will see you later, Liv let's go" I say taking my bag and car keys and leave him

MBUSO

Being back at work and doing what I love is everything, my life is on the right path, I am reclaiming it a day at a time, and the is the bonus my baby Lwethu she makes this life thing easier for me, I think finding out that she is mine just made me want to fight to be much better to ensure that I become the best father to her, I lost a year of her life and I am going to live my life making up for lost time. My office is still the same and my assistant is still as nosey as ever, the first I came back to work she was pestering me wanting to know exactly where I have been and why I disappeared without telling her, that's Lilly for you, a call comes in from her

Me "yes" I say coolly

Her "boss I was just reminding you that you have you have an appointment at 12 at club nation" oh yes one of my private clients, I am meeting him to tell him that I am back and I will go back to handling his business books taking over someone I recommended he use while I was away, he heard I was back and he made contact hence I will be meeting with him

Me "I still remember thank you"

Her "and someone is here to see you"

Me "who is he"

Her "your brother" I frown wondering what the hell Mbuso would want from me

Me "okay send him in" I say and place the phone down, I continue doing my work and the door burst open, no knock nothing, this man is arrogant my God

Him "what did I say to you"

Me "all this money and you couldn't buy manners" he rolls his eyes

Him "I am not hear to play Mbuso"

Me "I don't believe you could come all the way to my work place to play with me, we are not friends like that Mphathi, so to what do I owe the visit"

Him "you see Samkelo and Bandile are my children and I want you to stop playing dad to them"

Me "you let me do it for over 10 years so why do you want me to stop now"

Him "because now they know who their real father is" I laugh

Me "you are so unbelievable"

Him "just stay the hell away from my kids, I will provide everything they need"

Me "do you think that's what being a parent is all about, flashing money at them"

Him "it does the trick"

Me "you naïve, self-centered narcissist, it takes being there and asking how school went, helping with home work, attending school functions, going to restaurants when all you want to do is sleep, saying no to things you know they really want because you want to teach them that you won't always get what you want, not money Mphathi. If you really care about them you will either walk away or be a real parent, don't use them to fight a battle with me I know nothing about, coz honestly you are fighting alone" he clench his jaws

Him "you see what you just said to that to your daughter and I will raise mine the way I want"

Me "I don't have time for this, I believe Bandile and Sam will decide if they want me in their life or not"

Him "don't test my patience Mphathi, or you will find yourself back at that looney bin you just came back from" I just laugh and pack my laptop and a few files and stand up taking my phone and car keys

Me "see yourself out Mphathi, I have somewhere to be"

Him "I hope you heard me" I shake my head

Me "bye dear brother, and greet your fiancé for me" I say walking out and I hear my door slamming and him walking behind me mumbling under his breath

THANDIWE

We went to view the house and God it is to die for, I saw why she was speaking more about her bedroom it is breath taking, but guys the kitchen man Jesus I think I will always be sleeping over at her place. Olivia, my sisters best friend said she is craving ribs and chips from club Nation and even though I didn't want to go I agreed I mean I have nothing against them now and yes they are to die for so I agreed, we had just finished the last of it on our plates

Liv "damn I needed that"

Me "thanks for suggesting it, I didn't realize how much I missed eating this" we laugh

Siza "I am watching my weight, I don't want to gain at the last minute, and neither should you"

Liv "don't worry baby we will be in shape looking perfect next to you"

Siza "you better" she says sipping her sparkling water

Me "what time is it, I need to pick up Kayise from day care, my boy has soccer practice so the school shuttle will drop him later"

Siza "you still have 2 hours sis"

Me "okay at least"

Liv "guys I was thinking we should organize a mini baby arrival shower for Ntombi if there is something like that"

Siza "exactly coz we never had a baby shower for her"

Me "can it be after you return from your honeymoon"

Liv "yeah true we already have too much on our hands" we all agree and I am distracted by a face I know very well walking to the office with Sizwe, they are laughing, I narrow my eyes

Siza "maTha, what's up, you look like you have seen a ghost"

Me "I think I just saw Mbuso"

Siza "the writes phone number on a R100 note guy?" I laugh

Me "yeah him"

Siza "then why are you still sitting there go and say hi hao" she says nudging me with her elbow signaling me to get up, and I quickly rose on my feet and head to Sizwe's office and knock, he shouts come in and I do so, Mbuso has his back to me, Sizwe smiles as he sees me

Sizwe "ao maTha what a lovely surprise" he says and I smile at him

Me "oh yeah, sorry for disturbing I just" he turned to look at me and smiled standing up

Mbuso "Thandiwe" he says

Me "I thought that was you" I say walking near him and we hug

Mbuso "my God you look so good, when did you get out"

Me "2 weeks ago" he frowns

Mbuso "and you didn't call me why" he says sounding sad

Me "I kind of lost the R100" I say and he laughs

Mbuso "I am happy to see you so will let it slide" he says

Sizwe "okay okay, how do you two know each other"

Mbuso "we were at the same retreat center, how do you two know each other" he nods

Sizwe "oh Thandiwe is the mother of my kids" Mbuso looks at me

Mbuso "he is your ex husband?"

Me "yep he is"

Mbuso "wow small world. We have a meeting now, please don't leave, I will finish then we can have drinks please" I blush

Me "I would love that, you'll find me in the there" I say smiling and he returns it

Mbuso "I will be there just now" I let go of his hand and say bye to Sizwe with a confused face

MERCY

I moved in with my friend Vicky a few weeks ago and we sold the house, we have been financing our lifestyle with the money of the sale, my father called a few hours ago and asked to see me, so I needed him to see where I stay now so he can see that he needs to accept me back, so I send him my location and he said he will be here soon, I avoided taking a line of cocaine, and God don't I need my fix yoh. The house was a bit tidy; everything was where it's supposed to be. A second later there is knock on the door and I go open, he looks like he owns the world but my dad had always looked like that, the high and mighty Razor Motaung.

Me "hey daddy thanks for coming"

Him "sure baby"

Me "please come in" he gets in and we go sit down

Him "where is your friend?"

Me "she went to work"

Him "oh okay"

Me "sorry for making you drive down here, just that I don't have gas"

Him "its okay baby I don't mind"

Me "I would offer you something but we don't have anything here"

Him "I am okay nana, I had something before coming here"

Me "okay daddy"

Him "so I spoke to Siza and Olivia" I shift a little on my chair

Me "and?" I say with the lowest voice

Him "Soft agreed that you can move in with us till I find something for you"

Me "thank you so much papa, and Olivia?" he sighs

Him "she is not ready for you Mercy"

Me "I understand I will give her some space"

Him "thanks, and Mercy remember that Siza is my wife and that is her space, please respect her and our union, respect her space and her things, try to make it work please"

Me "I totally understand and I will do just that I promise"

Him "good, so we moving back home on Tuesday. You can come in on Wednesday"

Me "okay that's okay I will be there, and thanks again daddy"

Him "I can't stay long but take this and buy some gad and groceries for the time being" he says handing me a stack of R200 notes. We hug and he leaves. I wait till his car drives off and I go back inside and just scream happy. Yes I am finally back in. I throw myself on the couch and start wiggling my legs; I stand up and come back with my coke and a card making a few lines. Let the celebrations begin

No edits

Can everyone who reads the story please react, I just want to see something, please guys just react please

SIZAS TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 118

THANDIWE

Mbuso and I have been in constant communication, we talk every morning and before we sleep, he is a great guy really, we both are trying to get our live in order and I think that's one of the reasons why we get along so well, he went through something similar to mine which makes me understand him better and vice versa, but honestly my family makes it a bit easier on the other side he is doing this alone coz he is not in good terms with his mother and brother, the only person close to him is his little sister and she is not around, wondering how I know all of this, well the day we met at the club we stayed and spoke for hours my sister even decided to get Kayise for me and go drop her off at home with mama. I got home after midnight I swear we both didn't realize the time; we just went on and on. It has been a few days since we met again and he asked that I have late lunch with him at his house and I agreed, he knocks off at 4pm and he suggested I get to him at around 5. I find mama in the living room with Kayise and boy boy watching cartoons



Me "mama are you sure you are doing to be okay?"

Her "just go baby we will be okay I promise"

Me "thank you mama"

Her "it's a pleasure but don't come back pregnant or after midnight" I laugh

Me "I told you we just friends mama, we went through the same thing and its easier for us to talk to each other than other people"

Her "I understand maTha" I look at my watch and 4:45 pm I take the keys and my bag and walk out after kissing my children. I punch in his address on the GPS and start the car, it takes me 38minutes to get there because of the traffic. I press the intercom at the gate and a second later baritone voice comes through the speaker

Him "hello" he says and I feel butterflies going crazy in my stomach

Me "hey it's Thandiwe"

Him "okay come on in" he says and the gate swings open and I drive in, his house is very nice and family like. But he did say he bought it for his daughter. I park and he is already at the door waiting for me, I walk to him and he looks so lazy in his cargo pants and a white polo golf t-shirt, he is barefoot God and I must say his height today is on steroids, he opens his arms for me and I go gladly and we fold each other in a warm embrace, God he smells heavenly, I am lost in his arms, the feel of him chocolate skin under my hands God help me this man is sin considering how long it has been since I got some.

Me "nice house" I say breaking the hug before I ask him to take me to bed

Him "thank you Thandiwe, shall we" he says offering his hand and I take it, he leads me in and the décor matches the house. There is a big portrait of a little girl and him in his lounge

Me "Lwethu?" I ask not taking my eyes off it

Him "the one and only"

Me "she is so pretty" he smiles

Him "thanks, and that is Sam and Bandile over there" he points to another frame by the wall

Me "your kids are beautiful" I say and he kisses my knuckles and we head to the kitchen and he lets go of my hand

Him "I hope you are a lover of dry white" he says

Me "my absolute favorite" I respond and he punches the air in victory

Him "I knocked off early to cook for you, hope you will enjoy it" I blush, no man has ever cooked for me

Me "ncooo that's so sweet, I am sure I will love it" I say and he hands me my glass

SIZA

Today Mercy is moving in and I really don't know how to feel about all of this, first of all she hates my guts and I doubt it will ever change so the fact that we are going to be in each others' faces takes all the oxygen from my lungs, I know this house is huge but God with that girl here it will feel like a 4 roomed house. I was packing our things back in my closet, I had already arranged his and it looks good. I decided to not go to campus to get it done. I smell his cologne and I know he is home. A second later I feel him wrap his arms around, honestly things haven't been rosey between since he said his daughter is moving in her.

Him "hey my wifey"

Me "hey Mo"

Him "Soft my love what's wrong"

Me "nothing Molemo"

Him "you are calling me by my name so I know it's something baby please talk to me" I sigh

Me "this thing of your daughter moving in with us" he lets go of me

Him "I know you don't get along but I spoke to her and she promised to respect you"

Me "it's okay Molemo"

Him "Soft baby please, she is about to arrive can we please make her feel welcomed"

Me "please don't expect me to pretend to be happy to see her" I sighs deeply

Him "I know you are not but can you be civil though"

Me "I don't think that will be a problem, how long is she planning on staying?"

Him "I will get her something soon as I can trust her I promise"

Me "I see, and oh I will be moving back home on Sunday"

Him "please don't do this to us baby, we are getting married next week we should be happy, don't leave

because of Mercy”

Me “I need to leave because we are getting married my mother wants me home the entire week” I say a partial lie, yes I have to be home but my mom did say I could come on Wednesday next week, I just don’t want to see Mercy in the house on my wedding week so she can ruin my mood

Him “understandably, come give me some sugar” he says smiling and tries to pull me to him but we hear someone shouting his name

Me “your guest is here” I say and sway my hips away from him and I hear him mumble something, I walk downstairs and he follows, we find Mercy and Vicky and I just laugh

Him “welcome home baby girl”

Mercy “hey daddy and thanks again for doing this I really appreciate it, hey Siza”

Me “hi Mercy” I say and just sit down

Mercy “this is my friend Vicky, babe this is my father and his wife Siza”

Vicky “it is a pleasure to meet you Mr. Motaung, and we meet again Siza”

Him “oh you know my beautiful wife”

Vicky “yes sir, we used to work together at club nations” he thanks her

Vicky “you have a beautiful home” he nods and I just roll my eyes, coz I can see right through her

Me “excuse me I was busy upstairs” I say and walk back to our bedroom and continue what I was doing

Him “baby did you have to be that cold”

Me “please don’t expect me to forget all your daughter did to me and to you, be happy and jubilant that she is back Mo just leave me out of it”

Him “Sizakele”

Me “I am busy here I am not in the mood to talk about Mercy, and I hope her friend is not moving in too

Him “of course not baby this is just a temporary arrangement” he says and I leave him in my closet

RAZOR

It has only been one day since Mercy moved in but I tell you the tension in my house is just so thick you can literally cut it with a knife, my wife is not happy with the whole thing and now I feel so bad for inviting Mercy into her home, I mean we just came back from a very difficult time, she hasn’t completely

healed from her daughter's death and now I brought someone who had a hand in her passing, I am such a fool, but I am her father what was I suppose to do really? throw my child out too, I just wish we could find an amicable solution to this whole thing, I know getting her a house is what could make this right, but I need to find out if she has grown enough to handle life on her own, I need to convince her to get her life together and I believe I can do that when she is close to me. I need an outside opinion hence I am in my brothers house to see him

Him "sorry man, she is finally asleep"

Me "fatherhood suits you brother"

Him "thanks man that little girl just has me wrapped around my finger"

Me "I can see that hey"

Him "this house is just so warm with her and Ntombi here finally feels like home" I sigh

Me "I wish that was the case in my own home Gadafi" he frowns

Him "what's wrong you fought with Sizakele?"

Me "not directly I mean Mercy finally apologized and she told me she has nowhere to live and staff I felt real bad and I told her I will speak to Soft, which I did but it's only now I realized she said yes so she doesn't seem like she hates my daughter, the tension in my house G"

Him "you can be stupid sometimes man"

Me "come on G"

Him "no man Razor, it's good that Mercy finally came back to her senses but allowing her in your wife's space is totally dumb, you know she doesn't like yours"

Me "I just wanted to keep an eye on her, persuade her to go back to school or start that business"

Him "that should have been the terms of her return back to your life" I sigh

Me "I know that now"

Him "one week to your wedding and you do this"

Me "don't remind me of that, we should be happy that finally our big day is approaching but nope we are not on good terms and it's only been 1 day man but I miss my wife so bad"

Him "yeah you look like shit"

Me "don't rub it in"

Him "fix this mess Molemo, that woman is your life, I am not asking you to pick between her and your child but all I am saying is be careful"

Me "just tell me how to fix this" he laughs

Him "no one knows your wife better than you so figure it out"

Me "you are useless man, just go pour me a drink"

Him "cognac or Armagnac"

Me "give me scotch" he goes to his to pour and comes back with two glasses

Him "I wanted to discuss something happening in Italy but I will hold it off" he says handing me my glass

Me "just share with me it will take my mind off thing"

Him "okay so trouble is coming this side, those mufuckers want to take over my firearms operations in Germaiy"

Me "where did you hear this"

Him "Zaine called me Razor and he says the Italians are working with some West Africans"

Me "fuck, you need to find out" I say and he gulps his drink down

SIZWE

I am so busy with these papers, but my head keeps moving to Thandiwe and Mbuso, the way they were the last time in my office worries me. I wonder if they are dating or something coz wow it is too early for Thandiwe to think of getting into a relationship, she needs to focus on our kids man, eish why do I even care what Thandiwe gets up to with her life I mean I am happily married and her private life shouldn't be my concern, but I can't help but feel like she should take it easy, I don't think she is ready after all I am the only man she knows and these mean will play with her then my children will suffer the consequences of that, I need to talk to Mbuso to leave her alone. Damn Sizwe get a grip on yourself Thandiwe is a grown woman, you have Thato remember that. the door to my study at home opens and my wife gets in looking nice

Me "finally you are home" she smiles

Her "sorry my baby was just helping the manager close up"

Me "nope not working for me, I mean we pay her enough to be able to close down alone, you are my wifey and I want to see you first thing when I get home" she blushes

Her "oh really now" she comes and sits on my lap

Me "yes Mrs. Dlomo" we kiss

Her "oh baby before I forget, Remember Thandiwe wants to go on that vacation with the kids"

Me "yes and I said I will fund it"

Her "oh yes she called to ask about it babe, so when will you deposit her the money"

Me "their Visa's still need approval baby"

Her "she says the embassy called and they will be ready soon"

Me "okay I will talk to her when I go get the kids on Friday"

Her "it's her turn to drop them off, Sizwe do you ever look at the rooster"

Me "just a little confused"

Her "your head has been all over the place for a few days now" I sigh

Me "business is just stressful babe"

Her "in that case we need to relax, how about we drive down to Mafikeng this weekend I know you love being around my family" she is right her uncles and cousins are a ball of fire, fun to be around

Me "I would love that but the kids"

Her "I will call Thandiwe and find out if she would mind"

Me "if she agrees I am all in I promise" she gets of me all excited and goes out, I take out my phone and go on my whatsapp I check peoples statuses and I see that Thandiwe posted a few pictures, first one is of her in a beautiful body hugging dress captioned sexy momma of two, she couldn't have chosen a better one damn, the second is of a glass of wine and a plate of two, no caption the last is a video of her and Mbuso laughing, captioned he cooked for me and now he is an entertainer, a man with many talents #friendshipSoBeautiful, I feel my heart pounding from my chest, I am stung by jealousy and I don't know why I am feeling this way. I power off my screen and bang my phone a little on the desk and walk out to find my wife, and make love to her, I can't be jealous over my ex wife being friends with Mbuso, but is that all there is to it I mean I did see how she blushed when she was talking to him and that Video. No Sizwe stop thinking about this, Thato is here, she is amazing and you love her. I say to myself and my subconscious just laughs, and I slap him down so quickly I don't need him confusing me

No Edits.

## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

### CHAPTER 119

SIZA

It is Friday and I am so tired, this day was the worst my God, tests, assignments and presentations have me by the balls and I still have to ensure that my wedding preparations are going on smoothly, yes things in my house are still very tense and I try by all means to avoid Mercy but I swear she is going out of her way to make me feel her presence in my house when her father is not around and oh you should the angel she is when Mo is at home, I don't even want to waste my breathe telling him what Mercy is doing to me. I get home from school and sit in my car for about 30minutes and in total silence, i didn't think a couple of days to our wedding me and my husband will be so closed off. I am startled by the knock on my window and it's Molemo I sigh and press my window down

Him "baby, why are you sitting in your car"

Me "was just thinking"

Him "oh Soft" he was about to go sentimental on me so I just open my door and retrieve my books and laptop from the back and walk to the house, he is following me in, I throw my things on the couch and he does the same, I get into the kitchen and freeze at the entrance, the mess in there, the door of my walk in freezer is open and it's evident from the coolness in the kitchen, the dishes are piled up in the sink and packets of chips and containers of most of the leftovers are just laying around all over the counter tops, I look at Mo and he deeply sighs

Him "baby I am so sorry I will talk to her" I chuckle and roll my sleeve up and start tidying up, he was about to come to me when his daughter walked in, as hyperactive as ever, I frown

Her "hey parents" she says and giggles

Him "Mercy what the hell is this mess"

Her "I am sorry daddy"

Him "your sorry won't cut it Mercy, you can't be at home all day and make this mess then expect Siza to come tired from school to tidy up and cook, no I won't have that"

Her "I am sorry papa I really am just that I thought the maids will do it"

Him "have you seen the maids here since you moved in" she looks down, I put the dishes in the dish washer and all the snacks back in the pantry and the empty containers in the trash can, he is still talking to her about respecting me and our space but I am not interested, I am not staying one more minute with this girl here. I walk upstairs and go to my closet and come back with a few dresses and scarf's and leggings then go to his closet and come with a few of his t-shirts, I put them in the weekender bag and I find my toiletries, he walks in and starts hurrying to me when he sees me packing

Him "soft baby what are you doing my love"

Me "I am leaving Molemo"

Him "I can see that baby but why, you are only leaving on Sunday"

Me "change of plans I am leaving now" I say and he quickly pulls him me to him

Him "Siza please"

Me "stop it Molemo please, my wedding is in a week, and if I want to be happy and to enjoy my day I have to leave now before your daughter ruins my whole mood please"

Him "I miss you"

Me "and you think I don't miss you too, I need to leave I can't exist in the same house as Mercy"

Him "please tell me you love me at least" I sigh

Me "of course I love you Mo, I love you with every fiber of my being"

Him "I love you more than life itself and I am sorry so bringing Mercy here baby I really am" he says and I wiggle myself out of her hold and go find shoes, he sits on the bed and buries his head in his hands

MANDLA

Saturdays means I can rest but my phone is always available in case I am needed at the hospital, being chief means I can't be in the in the operating room frequently, coz I am busy with paper work, ensuring that the hospital runs smoothly and I must admit I miss saving lives, I think I will start performing surgery



first thing in the morning so that when my day as chief starts I would have been a surgeon first. I have a meeting with the gents today a couple of beers and then they will leave, these one's are whipped, they leave the club early, Steven loves Olivia so much that she practically drives him to the club then swipes alcohol for him then leaves, if he wants to leave he calls her and she picks him up again, on the other hand Vusi chats to Uriel the entire time we are together, I don't blame them having a good woman will make you like that. We are meeting now around 3 so that they can leave early before 8 or 9pm. I take my keys and phone as I open the door I am shocked but a part of me happy to see her, she looks good really good.

Her "hey Power"

Me "Palesa" I say with a grin on my face

Her "looks like I came at the wrong time"

Me "no I was just going to meet with the boys nothing important"

Her "oh okay"

Me "please come in" she smiles and walks in man she is as beautiful as the last time I could remember

Her "this place hasn't changed much"

Me "yeah you know me" she laughs

Her "yes I do"

Me "can I get you something to drink?"

Her "no I am fine thanks, I just came to see you" she says looking down

Me "Pali I miss you" he says

Her "you always say that then kick me out" she says and I feel so guilty

Me "I was going through the most baby and I didn't know how to tell you"

Her "Uriel told me what happened" I nod

Me "I am very sorry baby please, I came to talk to your mom"

Her "yeah she told me the very same day you came"

Me "I waited and waited for you call of for you to show up, I wanted to make a move but I wanted you to decide that you want me back"

Her "so you haven't moved on?"

Me "of course not my love"

Her "how sure am I that you will not throw me out anymore"

Me "if we get back together, I want to do things right Pali, I don't want us to move in, I want us to date and to get to know each other again gradually" she smiles

Her "I was hoping for the same thing"

Me "what are you saying to me baby"

Her "I am saying please call the guys and tell them you can't make it coz you will be chilling with your girlfriend" she says and I laugh and go sit next to her

Me "my girlfriend huh, I like the sound of that" I say then cups my face and kisses me

Her "let me go slip into something more comfortable"

Me "is it lacy and red" I tease

Her "Power down boy, I am just going to wear your shorts and vest" she says and I laugh

Me "let me just make the call then I will come change too"

Her "okay love" she blows me a kiss, I am really happy she is back I won't lie. This on and off must end.

#### NARRATED

It is the last Saturday before the wedding, so Siza and the brides maids had to go see the designer to so they can make sure that their dresses still fits and make alterations where needed, the designers was bubbly as always and happy to see the bride, he made sure there was enough champagne and finger foods for Siza and her entourage, the groom and his men came earlier on and that made the designer to talk none stop about how sexy those men are, he laughed as he told them how Molemo's older brother was uncomfortable when he took his measurements coz he is gay, couldn't believe how backwards some people are, this is the first time they met and he will be working on his outfits this week. They finished and the only dress that needed alterations was Olivia's, she was not surprised coz she and Steve eat like there is no tomorrow. Ntombi had to leave coz she had to attend to her princess and Uriel had to go to work, she had just asked someone to fill in for her so she could come. The ladies were super excited and they were all dying to see Siza's wedding dresses but she wanted no one to see how she looks until her wedding day. The bride her sister and best friend continued and went to meet with the wedding

planner, Siza had to give her final approval on the little things such as who sits and which table and what not. they also had to ensure that everyone who comes to the wedding has accommodation since the wedding will be at some vineyard in Stellenbosch, the nicest thing about this vineyard is that it is also a hotel so the reception will be held there and the guests will sleep there too to avoid driving under the influence.

OLIVIA

Of course I gained weight, I mean how could I have dodged that bullet when my boyfriend and I eat for the whole of Africa, this week I need to be disciplined coz I can't risk gaining guys or the designer will skin me alive, we get to the mall and walk to the restaurant where we are meeting with the wedding planner. We walk in and my phone rings and it's Steve, I tell them to walk in and I will follow, I don't want to blush amongst the people so I stand outside and we talk for a while, he was just telling that he is in the Uber going to the club to meet his friends, he asks what time I should pick him up and I say he will let me know. We end the call after endless I love you's. I walk in and find the table they are at and the shock I find

Siza "oh come sit next to me" the person I am shocked to see is also shocked to see me

Me "okay babe" I say and take the chair next to her

Siza "oh let me introduce you, babe this my wedding planner, Noni, girl this is my best friend and my husband's daughter Olivia"

Me "I know her she is Steven's baby sister" I see her swallow

Thandiwe "as in that bitch you told us about" she blurts out unapologetic

Siza "maTha" she gives her an what you know its true look

Me "so you are planning my father's wedding"

Noni "I wasn't aware of that but yes" she says in a low voice

Me "you are doing a great job though, she is happy and I know my father will be happy too"

Noni "thanks Olivia" she says

Siza "okay, so please show them the vineyard" she pages through the album labeled Siza's wedding

Me "oh my God babe it's so beautiful, so classy"

Thandiwe "please look at where the reception will be and die in peace" I peek and boy it's breathtaking

Noni "they send me the confirmation for accommodation"

Siza "now I can sleep peacefully at night, Thank you"

No edits

SIZAS'S TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 120

RAZOR

This whole entire house is empty and cold without her, did Mercy have to show up a week before my wedding and just turn me and my wife on our heads, I miss her so much, I miss talking to her, helping her cook, taking long hot baths with her, helping her study for tests, I mean this whole before she left she has been studying and doing it alone in the study, those are some of the things that made us fall in love with each other more. I get up from the bed; I slept on her side so I could take in her scent and be able to fall asleep. I rinse my mouth and make my way down stairs, Mercy is in the kitchen drinking coffee, I have been avoiding her since Soft left and now is the perfect time to address her

Her "morning daddy" she says with so much energy and it's only morning

Me "yes Mercy"

Her "slept well?"

Me "no, my wife was not next to me"

Her "you really love her huh" he says

Me "so much which is why I am going to say this to you. I asked you politely to respect Sizakele and this house and not even a week here you had already caused tension. Mercy this is her house and after everything you did you are just a guest, I am trying to accept you back into my life and have the father and daughter bond again but if you continue making things difficult for my wife I will cut all ties with you

completely. You are my child I love you but stop these silly stunts because you think I would die for you”

she swallows and I can see she is aware of how serious I am

Her “I hear daddy and I am very sorry”

Me “one more thing, if you think you won’t behave or be happy for us at our wedding next week please don’t bother showing up”

Her “I will behave papa and I am sorry please”

Me “I hope so” I say pouring myself coffee from the coffee machine, her friend walks in

Vicky “morning Mr. Motaung” she says and I narrow my eyes

Me “you slept here?”

Vicky “yes sir Mercy said it’s not a problem”

Her “I thought you wouldn’t mind” I laugh

Me “of course I mind Vicky this is my wife’s house and you can’t invite your friends to sleep over here without her permission and worse in her absence”

Her “daddy I”

Me “no Mercy no more sorries, you need to grow up and fast coz if you don’t I will wash my hands off you for good this time”

Her “friend please go take a shower so I can drive you” she quickly hurries out of the kitchen

Me “you are making me regret why I allowed you back into my life”

Her “please don’t say that”

Me “you have caused me chaos Mercy, Siza left earlier than she had to because you are making her uncomfortable now you doing this nonsense and you want me to bat my lashes and look the other way”

Her “I will have my act together”

Me “you better or you are out of here do you understand me” she nods and I click my tongue and walk out remembering Olivia’s words the day I told her and Soft about this. I need to find her something so she can get out of my hair yoh this child

SIZA

I sitting outside with my mother sharing a bottle of wine, we are having a light conversation but my head

is not here at all, I miss my man so much, he called to ask to see me later on and I agreed I can't stay like this and pretend like I am not dying inside. The preparations of our wedding are all done; everything just needs to happen now. Noni will go to Stellenbosch on Tuesday because the décor of the reception is way too complex needs a lot of time to complete she needs to make sure that it is perfect, also my designer will fly there with us Friday afternoon and then I will be ready to get married. Ntombi has everything under control in the food department. Oh Oh and MaNtuli will be here on Wednesday, both her and my mother will be walking me down the aisle.

Her "baby what are you thinking about coz manje I am talking to myself" she say's patting my thigh  
Me "sorry mama"

Her "don't say sorry ngithi what's wrong" I sigh

Me "I miss Molemo" she smiles

Her "now that you have touched on that subject and we are all alone, tell me why you came home early coz I did say you can come on Wednesday"

Me "just wanted him to miss me" she rolls her eyes

Her "you two miss each after separating for 3 hours so try another lie" I laugh and decide to tell her

Me "he invited Mercy to stay with us, mama she is just pretending to like me when her father is around but when we are alone she shows me the real her" mama laughs

Her "and you fled your house because of that brat" mama says

Me "I didn't want my mood to be ruined days before my wedding mama"

Her "you will never ever leave your house because of anyone else, you will never again leave your house because you allowed someone to take the warmth and happiness from your home, unless Molemo has started treating you differently you will leave that house and come back home to your mother who will welcome you with warm arms. I didn't have the perfect marriage but I don't think anyone has my love but the love you and that man share is magical don't allow anyone to take that from you. protect your peace at all costs, I am not going to teach you to be submissive and be a yes my husband no my husband type of wife, I did that and I got nothing but abuse from it, your submission to him will come naturally because of the way he treats you, but no matter what you will respect him and you will never ever shrink yourself to make him feel more of a man, but baby understand that men's ego's are easily bruised

so careful with how you approach him and the words you use. Lastly never let go of your dreams because now you are married to a rich man, life is unpredictable” she says and tears are streaming down my face

Me “mama I don’t know what to say” she smiles

Her “you don’t have to say anything just tell me you heard all I said” she wipes my tears

Me “I heard you mama and thank you very much”

Her “now do me a favor when that man gets here be happy and be excited that it’s a countdown to your big day” I smile

Me “I will mama I promise”

Her “I can’t wait to walk you down that aisle handing you over to the man I know will love and protect you, you two are blessed to have each other, I just pray you see that”

Me “you making me emotional, let’s change the subject, where is my sister” she laughs

Her “she is with her friend” she say’s friend making inverted commas with her finger I laugh

Me “I can’t wait to meet this Mbuso guy”

Her “I just want to see what makes her come back home after midnight each time she is with him”

Me “oh mama you know great conversations can do that” she rolls her eyes and I giggle my poor sister

MBUSO

We spoke in the morning and she mentioned that her kids went to Mafikeng with their father and step mother and I saw a chance to ask her to come over if she can and she said yes, I woke up and cleaned the house quickly and subscribed on this Netflix thing, Lilly mentioned that they have all these nice movies, so I just wanted us to have some pizza and wine and watch some movies, if we will, we tend to talk for hours and even lose track of time, my daughter spend the weekend as usual but I asked Refiloe to come pick her up coz I had a lot to do before Thandiwe arrived, she said she will be here before 2 pm but it’s half past three already. Intercom from the gate comes on and I go answer

Me “yebo” I say

Her “it’s me” Thandiwe’s voice comes through leaving me with a smile on my face

Me "you are late" she giggles and I open for her, I open the door so she can just walk in I need to go switch off the washing machine, when I get back she is already in

Her "hey you" she says and I go hug her, man she fits perfectly in my arms, I squeeze making this hug hotter than it has too, I let go before she can feel my erection, thank God I am wearing sweatpants so I just bury my hands deep in my pocket to hide my bulge

Me "come on in, I have Netflix can you believe it?" she laughs

Her "oh really, you don't say" she says acting shocked

Me "tell you what please pick a movie and I will go get the pizza and cold wine"

Her "yepie what a lekker combo" I smile and go get the things and find her scrolling the remote with her shoes off, I sit next to her and pour us each a glass and we enjoy it over a nice romantic movie she chose, I am not a fan but I will take one for the team, the door opens and Refiloe walks in, her eyebrow rises soon as she sets her eyes on us

Ref "I didn't know you had company"

Me "I do, thanks for coming to get her"

Ref "is this why you wanted your daughter gone earlier so you can entertain her"

Me "I didn't call you here for drama so don't cause any please"

Ref "please go get my child I have somewhere to be" she says leaving me laughing

Me "Thandiwe please excuse me a bit I am just going to get Lethu upstairs she is sleeping"

Her "no problem" the look on Refiloe is murderous, I get upstairs and take my daughters bag and carry her gently downstairs, Refiloe is now sitting near Thandiwe drinking from my glass"

Ref "help me take her to the car Mbuso" she says giving Thandiwe a dirty look before she walks out I just laugh and follow her she opens the door and I strap Lethu in her car seat

Ref "please don't introduce our child to other woman, I am her mother"

Me "get off that high horse and fuck off" I say and walk back to the house. I find Thandiwe with a smirk on her face

Me "why is your face like that"

Her "you sure know how to pick them" I laugh

Me "I could say the same about Sizwe" she laughs

Her "okay we are even then"



Me "let's forget that she was even here to disturb the perfect moment we were having"

Her "who again was here" she says and I burst out laughing

Me "just press play Thandiwe" she smiles and presses play then takes her wine glass and sips, the way her lips touch that glass let me just shut up

Her "wait I need to warm up this pizza"

Me "you are so weird who warms up pizza" she sticks out her tongue and walks to the kitchen leaving me starring at her petite sexy body. Thandiwe man yeses.

OLIVIA

I was at my house, I love being with Steven but we need to get a hold of ourselves if my father finds out that I have been practically living with a man for months now he will kill me dead, and I am too young shame to be Razor's victim. The house was so dirty I spend most of last night cleaning; I am so not used to this place anymore, I just come, take my clothes and leave. I didn't go and get Steven at the club coz I was also under the influence. I needed to celebrate finally gagging Noni, I hope she went running to mommy to tell her so they can stop thinking I am with Steve because of his money. I knock comes through my door and I just stay silent, the person is persistent, how did they see I was back you know people from these block of flats are annoying man yeses. I stand up and go open, the smile on my face seeing who is behind the door

Him "I brought a toothbrush and towel with"

Me "are you gonna wear my clothes?"

Him "I don't see why not, coz you wear mine too" I laugh

Me "please come on in love" he walks in

Him "I am sorry for showing up without letting you know just that the bed was too cold last night"

Me "you are so addicted God" he laughs

Him "tell me you didn't miss me too" I blush

Me "nah babe, I have seen too much of you" he puts his hand over his heart acting hurt

Him "and here I thought I was the love of your life"

Me "you and no one else my baby" he pulls me to him and kiss me

Him "I have never slept over you know"

Me "now that you mention it, you haven't"

Him "but it's a risk coz your dad might show up any minute and kill me" I laugh

Me "that's true, so when are you leaving to Stellenbosch, coz we are leaving Friday morning"

Him "the guys and I will be down there Friday evening, we booked some guest house for that night coz the wedding accommodation is only for Saturday night"

Me "speaking of wedding accommodation, why didn't you tell me your sister is a wedding planner"

Him "I never thought I should bore you with her with all that's happened"

Me "you won't believe that she is the one planning my father's wedding" his eyes pop

Him "no way babe, she has been making noise about planning wedding of the year with unlimited budget and how this is going to take her career to new heights, how did you find out"

Me "I went with Siza to meet with her and imagine my shock"

Him "the only shock I want to imagine is hers when she found out that you are the rich clients daughter" he say's and bursts out laughing

Me "I can still see her face really, I must admit it was nice seeing her like that, with nothing to say"

Him "I just hope she went running to my mother"

Me "your mother will still hate me babe"

Him "that's her business my love, I need to go see them tomorrow just to rub it in their faces"

Me "I am going to buy them flowers to give to them"

Him "oh this is great news love, they will stop making noise about how you spend my money"

Me "but I do spend it"

Him "and yeah ne you do leave me broke" I laugh

Me "but I make sure you have food and gas mos"

Him "I need to get this company up and running with the woman I want to marry, I need to be rich" I laugh and hit him with a cushion, and he kisses me so passionately.

Him "but honestly baby, thank you for not putting pressure on me, for accepting the little I do for you"

No edits

## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

### CHAPTER 121

#### RAZOR

I just finished preparing myself, a part of me excited to see her but another one nervous as hell, what if she is still cold towards me, I don't think I will be able to not hold her today, kiss her and see her smile warmly at me, I miss my wife and I know I am to blame but I wish we could just focus on our wedding and I swear I will fix this soon as we get back from our honeymoon. I descend the stairs and thank my God that Mercy is nowhere in sight. I get my car keys and get out of the house after grabbing a bottle of water. I drive to Alberton, I eventually get there and send her I am outside text and a second later the gate opens and I drive in, I walk out of the car and she just comes to me and attacks me with a hug, relieve floods through me

Me "oh my baby" I say squeezing her

Her "I have missed you so much" I feel wetness on my shoulder obviously she is crying

Me "I am so sorry baby, I have been dying without you, never not talk to me Soft please"

Her "I love you and I am sorry"

Me "no baby I am the one who is supposed to be sorry here baby"

Her "are you okay, have you been eating right" I blush, her concern for me

Me "I have been eating at Gadafi's house" she laughs

Her "you should have starved" I laugh

Me "ouch, I thought you asked because you care, kante you wanted to see if I suffered"

Her "I am just kidding baby, I was worried" she pecks my lips

Me "can I please take you out for some ice cream" I say and she blushes

Her "I would love that baby" she says and I open her door and she gets in then I too, we drive to some cool ice cream place around Alberton and find a park with swings

Me "when was the last time you were on a swing" she laughs

Her "when I was about 10 in the village by the river we made our own swings from ropes and we would tie it so hard on the trees" she says giggling as she remembers the memories

Me "come let me push you on a proper swing" she comes and sits and I start pushing her and she laughs obviously enjoying herself, it goes on for about 10minutes

Her "so you still won't tell me where we are going for our honeymoon" I laugh

Me "nope it is a surprise babe, but I must say you are going to love it, your visa's are approved, all I just want to say is don't pack anything"

Her "what will I wear then babe"

Me "I am taking you shopping in every city we get to plus you won't need much but your swimwear" she screams in excitement.

Her "I think we can skip the wedding and go straight to the honeymoon" I laugh

Me "not after all the money we've spent, you are having your dream wedding baby, come hell or high waters" she blushes

Her "and it is indeed my dream wedding baby, it's going to be so magical, every girls dream"

Me "you deserve everything Soft, I am going to lay my whole world at your feet baby"

Her "you have already done it my love and thank you for everything"

Me "I promise I will make this whole Mercy thing right"

Her "I appreciate that, but can we please not talk about her, I just want us to be excited about our big day, I want to only talk about us and our future"

Me "your wish is my command Queen"

Her "I hope you ready to make love to me Saturday night" I felt myself get an erection instantly

STEVE

After what my girlfriend told me, I just had to go rub it in my mother's face, I think Noni already swallowed her shame so let's make my mother swallow hers, I agreed to Olivia buying them those flowers just to make it harder for them. I made sure to also wear clothes that my girl bout me I just want to make them regret ever thinking that Liv is after my money. I must say baby did go to the most expensive florist, and we both knew that it was perfect coz Noni is a wedding planner and she would

know that they didn't come cheap, I laugh at my thought. I am going to enjoy this. I get to the house and walk in finding Noni showing her the Album

Me "oh showing mommy dearest my father in-laws wedding"

Her "yes Steven I am"

Me "how does it feel though sis getting your fat paycheck from my girlfriends father" she rolls her eyes

Ma "we know that they have money Steve" I laugh

Me "oh by the way my rich girlfriend got you these flowers" I hand them to them and my mother has this bitter look on her face

Ma "why would she buy us flowers"

Me "rich people don't need a reason to do anything" my mother clicks her tongue

Her "Steve stop please"

Me "tell mama to appreciate my girls efforts I mean you do know the florist"

Ma "we get it she is not after your money Steven"

Me "damn right she isn't mama, you two need to understand that I love her and she loves me too and no matter what you do I am not going to leave her so just get over it already"

Ma "you will learn the hard way son"

Me "learn what exactly mama"

Ma "a woman who has more money than you will never give you respect" I laugh

Me "she doesn't have it's a problem, she has money it's also a problem, so tell me mama what should happen, what should this woman have so that you can accept her"

Ma "she must be humble like that girl I saw you with at the restaurant"

Her "Mpho her name is Mpho"

Ma "that's the kind of woman you should go for"

Voice "she prefers one like her my baby" my grandmother says

Ma "what are you doing in my house Evie" she says

Granma "my granchildrens house you mean dear"

Me "hey beautiful, you didn't call to say you coming"

Grandma "I figured you will be with my darling Olivia, she is such a sweet girl bring her for a sleep over

at my house I want to spoil her rotten since your mother can't make her feel welcomed to the family"

Ma "why did you come here without informing us Evie" my mother insists

Grandma "my granddaughter knew I was coming" she says sitting

Ma "Noni why didn't you tell me this" my sister keeps quiet

Grandma "leave her alone wena, I am here to take her shopping for the perfect outfit she did say she is planning the most fabulous wedding"

Me "actually that is my father in-laws wedding"

Grandma "you don't say boy, your sister spoke highly of that wedding and he is not your father in law yet marry that good girl first and claim in law" I laugh

Me "trust me Evie that is my wife"

Grandma "I will even give you lobola money now my boy, I know your father would help too"

Ma "forget it" Evie laughs and I go sit next to her while she tells me about a potential grandpa

MERCY

I decided to go through to Vicky's place after buying some snow, since daddy has a problem with my friends coming over I going to be driving a lot coming here, I don't know much but I know Siza has my father by his balls. He has become a puppet and she is the puppet master, my father does everything this girl says I just wonder what is it that makes him go this crazy over her. She is just so annoying really. I get to the flat and walk to her flat damn 3 floors to get to her apartment and no elevator, thank God I wore flats. I open the door and find her having sex with some guy on the couch

Me "you are so nasty God" they pause and look at me

Her "what happened to knocking"

Me "I didn't know you would be this nasty"

Her "just go to my room I will be done soon"

Him "no no why don't you join us, it would be fun"

Her "babe stop she is not into threesomes"

Him "what a pity I would have laid it on her real nice" that statement alone send shivers to my spine I

felt my clit pulsate. It has been so long since I had sex God

Me "who said I am not into threesomes" I ask and Vicky raises her eyebrow

Him "so what are you saying" he says and God the guy is fucken sexy, we do know how our west African brothers look like right so forgive me for having cravings

Me "I am saying we can have fun"

Her "did you bring some blow?"

Me "obviously" she smiles and gets off the guy and boy I get a full view of him dick and I am salivating

Her "boo let's do some lines"

Him "now you talking, let's get this party started"

Me "here cut and row it up" I say throwing the cocaine at Vicky

Him "you are not being fair right now"

Me "what do you mean"

Him "we are naked and you still have your clothes on" he says and I want to scream

Me "how about you come and undress me" she licks his lower lip and Vicky laughs. He comes to me and pushes me till I am pressed by the wall. I feel his hands feeling me up and I am happy I wore a dress

He pulls the dress up and it's off leaving me with a matching bra and panty

Him "you look amazing" I blush and he continues touching me all over. He unclips my bra and my breasts are left bare, suckling on one while his hand massages the other, his hand moves to my underwear and I gasp, he stops and giggles, he takes off my underwear leaving me completely naked

Me "we are all even now"

Him "not until I have a proper feel of you"

Her "okay you two stop and come here" she says and the guy leaves me by the wall, leaving me admiring his naked ass, I clear my throat

Her "come on Mercy get your act together, Kofi will give you dick"

Him "tell her mama, I will give it to her good" he says and I make my way to them

Me "I will be the judge of that" I say trying to act confident, he laughs

Him "baby girl you will be blowing up my phone asking me to come see you" he says rubbing his dick

Me "we will see about that I guess"

Her "the is no point tryna act tough, he knows his business trust me"

Me "can I get a taste of your theory, get the condoms"

Him "baby girl you won't feel me with that plastic, I am clean trust me" he says

Me "okay then" I take a line and he does after me then he pulls me to him

THANDIWE

I get to Sandton city because I need to find shoes to match my outfits for my sister's wedding. We have 3 dresses so I need 3 pairs of fabulous shoes, so Siza said I could invite Mbuso to her wedding and he was happy to receive the invite, I am so excited to have him there, honestly speaking I love spending time with him, his sense of humor is just out of this world, he makes me feel like a high school girl. A text comes through my phone and it's him

\*I didn't know trying to find a suit for a wedding could be this difficult" I laugh

\*I think trying to find anything for a wedding is a challenge, I am trying to find shoes and it's a real struggle" I send back

\*Where are you\* he texts me

\*I am at Sandton city" I respond

\*what do you know, I am here too, tell you what, help me find a suit and I will help you find shoes\* he sends another text

\*I would love that very much\* I send with a smiling face

\*okay give me a few minutes I will call you just now\* he says and I am left there blushing like a high school kid. I see

Thato coming towards me

Her "hey Thandiwe" she says smiling

Me "hey, how are you?"

Her "I am great thanks, what about you?"

Me "I am very well thank you"

Her "oh the kids were just so amazing, my mother loved having them"



Me "boy did say he had an amazing child. Thank you for taking them with"

Her "no Thandiwe, thank you so much for allowing me in their lives, I honestly love them"

Me "they are blessed to have two mommies" I say and she smiles

Her "we should plan something for them, just the four of us, leave Sizwe behind" I laugh

Me "sounds good, we will discuss that"

Her "here for some shopping"

Me "I actually need shoes for my sister's wedding"

Her "oh I heard they are getting married this weekend"

Me "yes they are"

Her "can I please give you hair from my salon so people can see it" she says "please Thandiwe" she begs

Me "okay no stress" she smiles and claps excitedly

Her "we can go now if you can"

Me "not now, I am waiting for someone" as if on cue he walks in the shop

Him "I thought that was you, why are you not answering your phone" he says and hugs me

Me "I am sorry I didn't hear it" I say

Him "can we get to it" I smiles

Me "yes and oh, Mbuso this is Thato, Sizwe's wife and Thato this is Mbuso" I say and they greet

Her "nice to meet you Mbuso"

Him "likewise, greet your husband for me" she smiles

Me "I will come to your shop tomorrow is that fine?"

Her "okay I will be waiting and thank you" I smile at her and involuntarily I take Mbuso's hand into mine and he looks at me and smiles

Him "where should we start?"

Me "I think with your suit" I say and he nods brushing my knuckles with his thumb

SIZWE

It has been the longest day ever, we are hosting a major event for one of the top magazines in South Africa this weekend and everything has to be perfect really, if we pull this off my club will be on the map

with hosting such prestigious events and I will be able to launder more money through it, after all that's why I opened club nations. I get home and my wife's car is in the driveway, and she listens, I don't want to come home and not find her, that manager must be able to open and close on her won Thato is my wife and the boss she isn't supposed to be doing her job. I get out of the car and walk to the house and boy the aroma hits my nostrils

Me "and my lovely wife is home early and she cooked for me" she laughs and comes to give me a kiss

Her "hey baby, how was your day"

Me "it was hectic but coming home and finding my wife cooking for me looking this sexy just made everything okay" she blushes

Her "my husband did say he wants me home when he arrives from work, because he is my King I obey him" I smile

Me "that's my baby. So how did your test go"

Her "I nailed it love, everything I studied was there so I know I aced it"

Me "I am proud of you, you need to be rewarded"

Her "I love the sound of that babe"

Me "I need to shower after having a beer" I say taking one out of the fridge

Her "I bumped into Thandiwe"

Me "oh where"

Her "the mall was going to look for a dress that I will be wearing to the club on Saturday"

Me "is she okay" she smile

Her "she is great, she even agreed to wear my hair at her sister's wedding and we said we will discuss a trip with the kids we are leaving you behind" I smile, oh how I wish they got along this well when Thandiwe was still my wife

Me "oh that is nice my love"

Her "and her boyfriend said I should greet you" I narrow my eyes

Me "who is her boyfriend" I ask feeling myself boil

Her "Mbulelo, Mbuti" something along those lines

Me "do you mean to say Mbuso"

Her "yes that's him babe, you know him?"

Me "yeah he is my accountant" I say ranging with anger inside

Her "and they looked so cute babe, so in love hearing her say that made me more angry but I couldn't let my wife see that I am jealous of my ex getting in a relationship

Me "did she say they were a couple"

Her "not really I could just tell from how they looked at each other"

Me "I just hope she won't introduce him to the kids yet"

Her "why not, he seems like a pretty good guy"

Me "don't they all"

Her "come on Thandiwe is a great mother she wouldn't expose the kids to anything that she knows would harm them, you know this" she says

Her "after all she deserves some love after all she has been through" I couldn't listen to this any longer

Me "I guess so" I walk upstairs; I am so mad, real mad. I get to the bathroom and open the shower taps and take off my clothes, looking at the beast on the mirror, I want to scream so bad. I just move to the wall and just punch the wall so hard. Damn Thandiwe damn it

VUSI

I get to the hospital to see my mother, her condition is not getting better and I am glad it is not getting worse either, Uriel assured me that the doctors are doing everything in their powers but nothing seems to be working, I don't know what to do anymore, I know for a fact that this is the best hospital in this country so it's not them, we just don't know why my mother is not getting any better. I get in her room and find the nurse helping her back into bed

Me "hello, how is she today"

Nurse "she is still the same sir but today she has an appetite and that's something to start with"

Me "oh really that's great"

Nurse "yes it is, I will be back later to administer her meds

Me "okay no problem" she walks out

Me "did you hear that Dali, your appetite is a start"

Her "I told you what would make me better Vusi"

Me "and you know she said no, you promised to let her be" she cries

Her "I know but I really need to see her"

Me "Dali please we have already done enough damage"

Her "try one more time please"

Me "she is busy Dali, she is getting married this weekend and she is happy about that I don't want us to be the reason to make her mood go south"

Her "oh Nkosiya, please get into her heart, make her whole again so she can be able to forgive me"

Me "mama give her time maybe she will come around"

Her "time is not something I have Vusi"

Me "what is that supposed to mean" she smiles

Her "don't worry yourself, just get me that delicious chicken soup" I smile

Me "okay let me go get it, I will be back soon okay?"

Her "okay son" she says and I walk out. I first pass by my woman's work station to ask her if she would love anything to eat

NO EDITS

Did Mercy just hammer the final nail to her coffin; did she just engage in something that will bring her ultimate doom? It might seem as just sex but the results of that will make her do the unthinkable. Stay tuned to Siza's tribulations.

SIZA'S TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 122

NARRATED

The day finally arrived, and it was indeed a day blessed by the heavens, the sun was out and shining like tomorrow didn't exist, the sky so clear with no sign of rain and that couldn't make the bride any

happier, she has been hoping and praying that the weather allow her to enjoy her big day and from her mouth to God's ears her prayers went. The birds were out and singing, the vineyard just had to look even more breathtaking today, everything was just so perfect, but like any other bride on her big day Sizakele was panicking, her stomach was in knots. Her bridesmaids continued to calm her down, letting her know that everything is going very well, but not even that managed to do the trick, so her mother's saw it fit that everyone who is in charge of something should just come and give her the assurance she needs. Ntombi was the first to go, she assured her that everything they agreed on for the menu is being prepared and she shouldn't worry because they are following methods of preparing everything and it will taste how she wanted, Noni also came and told her that the décor is finished for both the matrimonial

service and reception, and the hotel assured her that the waiters and waitresses will be available like they had agreed, lastly the company they hired for the open bar was already there and setting up where Noni arranged for them, she began cooling down when everyone told her that things were coming along nicely. It was time for her and her entourage to do their makeup and hair; each bridesmaid had their own makeup artist and hairstylist so that they can be on time. Everything was looking absolutely breathtaking, the matrimony service was going to take place in the vineyards facing the beautiful mountain from afar, the décor for that was just minimal, it was white chairs on each side with the aisle in between, the pit where the couple will exchange their vows was just the huge letters S and M which sparkled, on each side of the center of the pulpit was white roses inside big French oak barrels, giving it a vineyard wedding feel. At the entrance of the set up was a beautiful white board written "MOLEMO WEDS SIZA". The reception area was just out of this world, it was also outside and there were sparkling lights hanging on the top from one wall to the other, the sides had rectangle tables one for the bridesmaids and groomsmen and the other for the immediate family of the couple in the middle there were round tables decorated with flowers in expensive crystal vases, the under plates and cutlery gold in color with cream white with a wine glass and champagne flute, each table had a number and every guest will be given their table number as they enter the menu was placed on each person's setup so they can choose their own meal. The gold and cream white décor made the whole thing look like royalty. The whole setup was facing the most important table of the day, the décor on the couples table was minimal and the cake was not far from their table it was a 5tier white cake with gold trimmings. The

stage in the middle where the couple will have their first dance white and the words Mr. and Mrs. Motaung were engraved on it. On the garden next to the set up were white umbrellas with couches and round tables with high chairs, the open bar was facing the setup the DJ booth was ready and waiting to give the people something to dance to. Everything was done only waiting for the ceremony to begin. On the other side of the hotel Molemo and his groomsman were already done, they looked handsome in their suits, fresh haircuts and expensive watches on their wrists.

Guests started arriving looking amazing, everyone had a plus one and they were all taken by the venue and setup of the matrimonial service. Everyone managed to get sited and the groom's man started coming in and the bridesmaids followed suit, each party standing on the side of the person they are representing. The band was just playing slow romantic music that fit the occasion perfectly entertaining the guests. Razor appeared looking like he was made on a Sunday while God was relaxing with no interruptions, all the women were drooling over his built body and his handsomeness. He stood next to the guys and the priest. The band stopped what they were playing and started playing John Legend's All of me and everyone stood up coz they could tell that the bride was about to walk down the aisle. They looked back and everyone was in awe, Siza was in a beautiful wedding gown that made her look like the queen that she is, both women who stood by her when the world turned their backs on her where besides her each holding her hand, they both looked great, fit enough to be the Queens mothers. They walked slowly towards Molemo who was looking at his woman with total admiration, love radiating from his eyes that he couldn't hold it in, he let a tear fall, while looking at her making her way to him, look at God's gift to him, he kept on giving a silent prayer thanking him for leading Sizakele to him, they finally reached him and both Siza's mothers took her right hand and handed her to Molemo after shaking his hand. The spark between the two as they held hands was nothing they have both felt before, the ladies went to sit down and the guests followed suit. The music stops and the priest started

Pastor "dearly beloved we are gathered here under this beautiful sky because of these two people, who have decided that their love was too strong not to be joined in holy matrimony. Before I start with the ceremony I am bounded to ask, is there anyone here who feels that this man shouldn't be married to this woman, speak now or forever hold your peace" he said and the closest people to the couple looked

at Mercy, who was near Vicky.

Pastor "okay then, we can proceed. I would like to read from the book of Ecclesiastes Chapter 4 verse 9 to 1. Two are better than one because they have a good reward for their toil. For if they fall one will lift up his fellow, but woe to him is alone when he falls and has not another to lift him up again. If two lie together they can keep warm but how can one keep warm alone and though a man might prevail against one who is alone, two can withstand him-a threefold cord is not quickly broken, Amen. I am saying to Sizakele and Molemo that whatever you do together you will also be victorious, trust in each other and be each other's friend; let the only third person in your union be God and no one else. I am not here to preach but to join these two in a secrete union. The couple asked to say their own vows, Molemo you can start" he says and Razor smiles

Him "I don't think I have ever cried in front of people in my life but here I am once again being amazed by myself with what I do because of you baby. First of all, you look breathtaking my love and thank you for best birthday gift ever, marrying me on my birthday. I want to thank the man above for giving me you, for seeing me worthy enough to be a life time partner to one of his angels, I promise him this, I promise to love you faithfully and fearlessly, to protect you from all that might hurt you, I promise to remove anything and anyone who will pose a threat to you or our union, baby I will cherish you and help you realize all your hopes and dreams, I promise to be a partner and friend through everything, your happiness and wellbeing is my priority as it has always I will live my life making you the envy of all woman. You are everything to me Soft and thank you for loving me and choosing me wherever where life takes us I will continue to choose you and no one else all that is mine is now ours and the children God will bless us with. I love you till infinity, my one true love" he says and slides the ring on her finger with tears streaming down both their faces, Siza wipes his tears and he blushes leaving the crowd in awe

Pastor "Siza your turn"

Her "this morning I tried calling you but they quickly snatched my phone from me saying once I start talking to you I won't stop so before I anything let me wish you a very happy birthday baby, the first one we will spend as husband and wife. Molemo Motaung I don't even know where to begin, but thank you for chasing me till I fell head over heels in love with you, even though a lot was at stake you didn't let that stop you from loving me and for that I know that your heart will always be my home. I stand here in

front on our family and friends as well as God to make promises to you, promises I know I will keep. Baby my love. I promise to honor and respect you, to laugh and cry with you, to share my hopes and dreams with you, I promise to bring you solace in times of need I give you my solemn vow to love you unconditionally, I will hold you and our union deep in my heart, forsaking all others. For as long as we both shall live” she said and slides the wedding band on his finger a smile curved on Molemo’s face. The rings were both engraved M&S always and forever.

Pastor “by the power vested in me I now pronounce you husband and wife, you may kiss the bride” he says and Molemo folds his arms around his wife’s waist and she circles hers on his neck and they kiss slowly and passionate while the crowd cheers for them, they stop and look at each other in the eyes and mouth I love you simultaneously making them both chuckle. They went down the aisle holding hands smiling at their guests. They went and took pictures and said something on the wedding video to remind them of how happy they were when they watch it. The bridal party and the couple went to change while the guests settle in the reception area. They came back while dancing with their entourage. The MC started the ceremony and speeches were made and jokes making people laugh, the party went on and on and at about 7 pm Molemo went over to find his wife who was having a conversation with her mothers

RAZOR

We finally did it, she is so happy and that just makes my heart melt, she looks breathtaking, my wife, look at her laughing so carefree like nothing exists except for our happiness, she is my everything and I owe my daughter a fortune. I make my way to her, it’s after 7 pm and people are still having mad fun, the food and alcohol enough to keep them going till the am’s but I have had enough I just want to be with my wife now all alone. She turns her head and smiles

Her “hey husband”

Me “my beautiful wife” my mother in laws laugh

Her “are you okay”

Me “nope” I say making a sad face

Her “what’s wrong baby” she says sounding concerned



Me "I want to be with my wife alone" she laughs

Her "I am all yours let's go dance" I shake my head

Me "the car is waiting for us upfront and the jet needs to leave soon" her eyes pop

Her "we are already leaving for our honeymoon" she says excitedly

Me "yes Mrs. Motaung" she screams a little and hug me

Lungile "but she didn't pack" I laugh

Me "that's part of our plan"

Her "I will be shopping on our honeymoon" she says and giggles

Me "we need to leave baby" I say and give her a minute to say bye to her mothers and Olivia and her sisters, I go say bye to Mercy and ask G to keep an eye out for her, Olivia said she will be moving in the house to keep an eye on her and I am grateful for that. I don't know when but the guests are now standing by the exit making a guard of honor and throwing rose petals at us as we move through, we wave goodbye as the car drives away to Cape Town International airport where a private jet waits to take my wife and I to France, Paris our first destination. We get to the airport and the jet is waiting, I just had to hire one coz my wife and I will need the privacy. The driver opens her door and I get out and take her hand

Her "where are we going?" she says with a smile

Me "Paris baby, you need clothes and apparently they have the best boutiques" she looks at me shocked

Her "are you for real?"

Me "I swear, then we head to Cannes, it's a city located on the French Riviera, The Mediterranean sea, and after that will be a surprise" i saw tears in her eyes

Her "but Mo baby"

Me "I want you to see the world baby" I say and we walk in the plane after greeting the pilots and the hostess. We walk around the plane, she is admiring it. The hostess finds us and asks that we take our seats as the plane will take off in 5 minutes, Soft sits down and I buckle her up then I follow suit, a minute later the jet moves and we just continue talking about our wedding,

Pilot "we are now cruising at altitude so it is safe to start moving freely about. We will get to Paris France in 11 hours 44 minutes" He says and the hostess brings Soft and I champagne and some finger foods. I pour us some and she sips and stands up

Her "I will be back just now" she says heading to the bedroom, a moment later I hear her calling for me and go check what she needs, and the sight of her in the black number and red lipstick with her hair falling makes her look more sexy

Me "shit baby you look amazing"

Her "I always wondered how it could feel making love 33000 feet above sea level" I smile and my erection gets harder

Me "oh Soft" I say making my way to her.

NARRATED

The look on his face was more than she had imagined

"oh Soft" he murmured "I'd like to think that by continue ogling you and not undoing that thing with my teeth, I'm building character"

"character is important" Siza said, her voice husky, she took a deep breath and put both her hands on her waist, for a while he just stared at her, wondering how it will feel being inside her again after such a long time.

"I don't know how I survived all this time, baby I want you so bad" he says touching her slowly on her sides and she felt this ache starting between her legs

"me too baby" she says with a shaking voice. His hands moved to the side of her breasts caressing her under her lace bra. Desire stabbed through her leaving her weak at the knees, he moved higher and she held her breath, her knees buckled but before she could collapse he scooped her into his arms and moved to the bed placing her down gently on the bed while he takes off his clothes slowly while admiring how sexy his wife looks. He laid down on the bed covering her body with his own kissing her passionately, hungrily, his tongue playing with hers while his weight presses her down the mattress, she wanted him close so she wraps her legs around his waist and feels his erection pressed down on her privates a moan escaped her mouth. His hands found her bra and a second later her bra was flying across the room. His tongue circling her nipple, she cried out, arching her back, she couldn't keep still. He went down until his lips touched her temple; she went crazy as his tongue intensified the heat between her legs, her hands grabbed on tightly to the sheets as she screams having her orgasm after such a long time. He made his way up and kissed her making her taste her juices on his lips. He moved his hand from her breast to his dick and directs himself inside her and he let out a groan when her

tightness and wetness welcomed him in, she moaned making him go crazier, he went fully in and started moving slowly and picking up the pace, thrusting in and out of her while she calls out his name he went on and on, making love to her, her body worshipping him. she tried breathing but the pressure that was building was too intense, making her every muscle loose, when the explosion came she screamed his name, the pleasure of her orgasm left her whole body shaking, Molemo continued going, thrusting in and out making her have an orgasm one after the other, Siza was calling out his name hoping he would have mercy but only did he stop when he poured all of his seed deep inside of his wife. Calling her name like she was his God. The pleasure he felt finally being buried deep inside of the woman he loves so much. he collapses next to her and they both try to catch their breaths

“it feels like I just made love to you for the first time” he says

“that’s exactly why I wanted us to stop having sex until today” she responds

“trust me I now understand and baby you still drive me insane” he says to his blushing wife

“I am happy to hear that” she responds

“did you enjoy you 33000 feet above sea level experience” she giggles

“can we please stay up here forever” I laugh

“trust me we would go broke if I don’t work, leaving up here is quiet expensive” she smiles

“thank you for giving me the best wedding and taking me to a honeymoon I never dreamt of” Siza says with tears in her eyes

“I would do anything for you baby; this is the best birthday ever. Thank you for constantly choosing me. I love you so much” he says

“I love you too my husband” she murmurs and he kisses her forehead

No edits

SIZAS’ TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 123

THANDIWE

I wake up with a heavy head my God I really went hard on the customized cocktails yeses. I have never

had that much fun in forever, letting loose and being my age for the first time was the most amazing experience. The whole party went on till around 3 am and the alcohol was nowhere near finish, the food ai man kudos to Ntombi she knows her business. The elders left the party at around 11pm and boy did the mice come out to play hard then. I don't know when I came to bed or how I got here because wow. I am never drinking like that again, I was about to get out of bed to go take a shower and go see how mama and my kids are. The toilet flushed and panic runs through my whole body, who could that be. I look at myself and I am naked, I close my eyes and the bathroom door opens

Him "good morning Thandiwe" Mbuso's voice comes through

Me "hi" that's all I manage to say

Him "how are you feeling" he says chuckling

Me "I feel like I have been hit by a train"

Him "I did say you should slow down, but boy you were getting down, your roof was on fire" I look up at him and he is naked with only his boxer. Oh my God

Me "Mbuso did we?" I ask panicking

Him "hey no we didn't I couldn't allow myself" I felt a bit disappointed

Me "oh okay"

Him "don't sound sad Thandiwe. You were drunk and you kept on asking me to make love to you, and woman with that body exposed naked in front of my eyes it took everything in me to say no considering the fact of how long it has been since I had sex" I look down embarrassed

Me "I am so sorry Mbuso" I want to cry

Him "don't be. we both haven't laid with the opposite sex in a very long time, I wanted to make love to you I just didn't want to do it with you drunk, I wanted you to be lucid enough and give me your consent. Plus we haven't really spoken of what this is, I didn't want to ruin this" he says and I look up to face him, my body still aching to feel him in between my legs

Me "what is this vele"

Him "I would also like to know, but I know we have looked at each other longer to be just friends" I blush and he comes to sit near me

Me "I agree with you there"

Him "from that day I saw you at the pull I was taken by you, after everything I went through I was surprised that I am falling for a woman again, and I got to know you and the fact that you know what I am going through coz you went through something similar gave me hope, I know you wouldn't hurt since you know how it feels to be broken by someone you gave everything to, then you are this incredible mother and I know my daughter will love you, and you keep me on my toes and you smile and laugh like you have never been broken, Thandiwe then you stand in front of me naked begging me to make love to you and you making me fall in love with you more and more" he says and I am in tears  
Me "you love me? but how"

Him "because you are a part of me, your broken pieces fit mine perfectly. Be with me let's be whole together baby" he wipes my tears

Me "I don't know what to say Mbuso" he smiles

Him "tell me what is in here" he says pointing to my heart, I stay silent for a while

Me "I am in love with you too" he blushes

Him "maDlamini uthin kimina (what are you saying to me)"

Me "ngithi ngiyak'thanda nami mnutungwa (I am saying I love you too)" he smile

Him "woza ozongi bonisa (come show me then)" I giggle and sit on his lap and kiss him

Me "wear something Thandiwe before ngik' bonisa umhlola" I laugh and burry my head in his neck

SIZA

I open my eyes and I am on his chest, he has his left arm around me, I can see his hand with his wedding band, and I just smile, my husband, now that it's official it's way to different. My mind drifts back to how perfect my wedding was, it reached and exceeded my expectations. My dream came true; I just wonder what this honeymoon has in store for me. a smile curves on my face when I remember the delicious memories we made up in the air man he has never made love to me like that, we couldn't keep our hands off each other, that we only slept when the pilot informed us that we will be landing in 3 hours, we just took a shower and a nap, we were woken up and a chuffer took us to this prestigious hotel that we are waking up in right now. Their Egyptian cotton sheets feel so good on my skin Lord this is a mini heaven. I carefully try to get out of his hold but he keeps me locked in his hold

Him "think you can escape me that easily huh?" I giggle

Me "never baby, I thought you wanted to sleep some more"

Him "nope I have been up a while was just waiting on you to wake up, how did you sleep?"

Me "you wore out on that plane so I slept like a baby" he smirks

Him "you made me go crazy couldn't resist my love"

Me "well I feel the same way too. You still got game old man" he laughs

Him "what me old man please" I smile

Me "I am famished" I say brushing my tummy

Him "let's take a shower then get down stairs"

Me "I don't have anything to wear remember" I say

Him "hey I got you don't stress" he says getting out of bed butt naked, I appreciate all the time he spends in the gym, I get up and follow him. He opens a closet and there are about five dresses and shoes

Him "choose an outfit baby, then we go eat then I my darling wife will take you shopping" I giggle

Me "how did you get these clothes here"

Him "when I made bookings I asked them to find me a personal shopper to get you something to choose from on our first day coz I knew I didn't want you to pack"

Me "you are so considerate babe thank you" I quickly peck his lips

Me "so how long is our honeymoon going to be"

Him "I am not sure yet baby but I can assure you that you are going to have so much fun"

Me "I am happy to hear that"

Him "come let's shower" he takes my hand and leads me to this bathroom, gosh it's beautiful

Me "I think I am going to change the down stairs bathroom to make it look something like this" he laughs

Him "just come down interior designer, you are on your honeymoon not here to take home ideas come on Mrs. Motaung" he says opening the shower taps and the water cascade on our naked bodies

Me "I love you"

Him "and I love you right back baby" he says and once we done we hold hands and get down stairs. The girl at the front desk comes hurrying to us

Her "Mr. and Mrs. Motaung, I hope you had a great rest after your long flight what can I assist you

with?" she says in French accent

Him "hello, me and my wife had a great rest Merci, and we would like to dine in the restaurant please"

Her "no problem, your package includes an available table immediately on request, please follow me"  
she says and we are on her toes, wow the restaurant Lord I can't this plan look at the chandelier.

2 WEEKS LATER

OLIVIA

I wake up and the noise in the house would be enough for the neighbors to call the police, I quickly stand to find my gown and wear it while rushing downstairs. Mercy was not at home when I went to bed and she gets here and bursts the music like a mad woman. I get to the lounge where my father's bar is, and there is my sister and that good for nothing friend of hers Vicky, they are with some guy and they are clearly drunk, they are busy dancing and the guys is drinking my father's most expensive bottle, I look at them it's like they are mad man, making noise and screaming. Mercy notices me and she hurries to me

Her "Livi" she says losing her steps coming to me

Me "it is 9am Mercy and you bring your friends here to make noise in my father's house"

Her "our fathers house lil sis" she says and laughs

Me "you are unbelievable, you will never grow up" I say and go stop the music

Him "Mercy babe who is this stuck up bitch" he says

Me "who the hell are you calling a stuck up bitch you fuck" I say making my way to him and taking my father's bottle

Her "Olivia chill my friends and I are just having little fun" she says

Me "this is Siza's house. Have some respect you are a guest here"

Her "guest in my own fathers house, jokes my darling"

Me "take your shitty friends who are clearly using you and get the fuck out of my father's house" she laughs and goes to increase the volume and the just laugh at me. I got so angry I go and pull out the plug

Him "I will kick this bitch to the cub"

Me "call me bitch one more time mother fucker, I dear"

Him "bitch what will you do"

Her "Kojo come on stop it" Mercy says to him. I get closer to that guy, and I take the bottle of whisky he was drinking and hit him so hard on his head he falls but it wasn't a strong blow to make him unconscious" Mercy and Vicky came rushing to me

Her "Olivia stop you will kill him" she says pulling me back and Vicky checks the guys wound

Me "that's what I will do you mother fucker, and wena Mercy get your friends out of here before I get back" I say and walk to my father's study I open his safe and take out his gun removing the bullets in it. I walk back to the lounge and find them chilling with a new bottle opened I chuckle and cork the gun getting their attention coz they all stand and go hide in one corner, a part of me wants to laugh

Her "Olivia what the fuck, put that gun away" she says panicking

Me "I asked you nicely to take your friends and leave but you are stubborn, so I am going to shoot you and cry self defense"

Him "after hitting me with a bottle you think the cops will believe you"

Me "my father is rich sweetie isn't that why you are friends with Mercy for the money"

Her "just calm down I will escort them out, let's go" she says and they walk behind her, once out the door I chuckle a bit. Mercy comes back fuming and I raise an eyebrow

Her "don't you dare do that to my guests again do you understand me" I laugh and attempt to walk past her, she pulls me by my braids, I didn't mean to but I turned and gave her a hot slap across her face and since she lost so much weight she staggered back a few steps and fell on the couch

Me "do you dare you piece of shit don't you dare try that again. You better clean up that mess you and your rats made in here and best believe Razor is going to hear all about this" she stands quickly

Her "Olivia please don't tell them please" I click my tongue and walk out on her, she is busy shouting my name begging me to have a heart, the audacity.

MANDLA

My mother decided to stay behind after the wedding and it has been a blissful time, she is not one to



stay in the city too long but I think because Siza's mother is here it makes her more comfortable, she has been with me for the entire 2 weeks but she says she is going to spend a week at mam'Lungile house before she heads to the village, apparently my father's spirit will wonder why his house is so quiet yet his wife still lives on this earth. That is also her reason of refusing me to buy her a house here so she can be close to me. I introduced her to Palesa and she didn't really say she likes her or that she doesn't like which has me skeptical, but at least she is not cold towards her, when she came through she would make her feel welcomed, she even taught her how to cook my favorite meals. I just got home and her bags are by the door

Me "you are ready to leave me I see" she laughs

Her "don't pretend like you are not happy son"

Me "haibo mama what is that supposed to me"

Her "you are happy that I am going to Lungile so you can sleep with your girlfriend, you young kids can't live without sticking that tail inside a woman" I laugh

Me "calm down mama yoh, such deep intense things"

Her "ai suka, you know I am right" yes she is but it has been a while, my girl and I have been trying to respect her but it's enough I have blue balls now yoh, cold showers aren't cutting it anymore

Me "what time should I drive you to Alberton"

Her "go take a shower when you are done you will take me"

Me "okay o'lady"

Her "but Mandla I am not getting any younger mntanam, I need to carry my grandchildren before my husband your father come to take me to join him" I smile

Me "I hear you mama" she smile

Her "I have always wished that Siza could be my daughter in law but you were slow as a tortoise Motaung came and snatched her from you, uyislima yaz Mandla, kodwa marry this Palesa, don't waste her time if you don't want to make an honest woman out of her" I laughed so hard at her calling me a fool and I agree I was slow in the Siza department

Me "I hear you mama" I say and walk to the bathroom.

VUSI

Me "you need to tell me what's going on love coz you have been moody for days"

Her "coz I don't know how you will receive these news baby"

Me "talk to me love please" she sighs

Her "Vusi I am" she stops and cries

Me "Uriel baby tell me please"

Her "I am pregnant" she say and my world stops for a second

Me "as in you have a baby growing in here"

Her "yes baby"

Me "this is great news baby, why didn't you want to share this with me"

Her "I thought it would remind you of Siphephelo" I smile

Me "this is a chance to love and protect this baby to right my wrongs" she smiles

Her "you are happy?" I kiss her

Me "I am ecstatic love" I say and scoop her in my arms and spin her around

No. Edits

It's about to get messy, so everybody buckle up, bambelela siya jika. Just read and I will write

SIZAS TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 124

MBUSO

It has been 3 full weeks since Thandiwe and I spoke and decided that we are in love with each other and I must admit it has been the most fulfilling time in my life, I have never been so sure about anything in my life, he strength and resilience is what attract me to her more, she is a great mother even, I know

that she will love Thandolwethu like her own and if God blesses us with a child of our own, that baby will be blessed beyond measure, I have decided that she is my stop station and I believe that she feels the same way about me too. She sleeps over when her kids are with their family and this happens to be that weekend. It's just after 9am and she is still asleep, let's say me and her get on very good in what we do and maybe just maybe I fail to control myself and wear her out but she never complains, I make her breakfast and take it up to her, she is sleeping so peacefully facing up with her lips pouted, she is a goddess my goddess. I kiss those lips and she gradually opens her eyes and when they land on me her lips curve forming a smile

Me "good morning maDlamini" I say and she gets up

Her "good morning mntungwa"

Me "ulele kahle? (did you sleep okay?)" I ask

Her "more than okay baby, wena"

Me "how a man who sleeps next to his woman sleeps babe"

Her "is that for me?"

Me "no one else but you sthandwa sam" I say handing her the tray and she started eating

Her "I will never get used to the fact that you can cook yazin baby" I laugh

Me "get used to it muntu wam"

Her "I hate Sundays"

Me "don't remind me babe please" we both sigh, each time she leaves Sunday afternoon this house becomes so cold.

Her "what are we doing today"

Me "I would say make love to you all day but I am sure you are sore, so we need to look at the company papers so we can see which suppliers you will use" she smiles

Her "okay love sounds good"

Me "have the mines and the other two firms called?"

Her "yes babe, I am signing contracts tomorrow and tuesday" so my baby decided to get into waste management, she got a few contracts with mines and firms to move their waste both domestic or hazardous to the landfill she is in partnership with to dispose and recycle. She managed to do this on her

own and I am so proud of her, I am just helping her with finer details.

Me "and the dealership called you can go and get your trucks tomorrow" she looked at me

Her "really baby" she was stress about her waste trucks, the bank was taking too long approving her loan so I land her the money and she paid the dealership for 3 trucks

Me "yes my love got the email this morning" she put her tray aside and comes to me and kisses me

Her "thank you so much mntungwa, I promise to pay you back"

Me "we are in no hurry get Dlamini waste management off the ground first" she smiles

Her "I can't believe this, I am a CEO and soon to be a registered student"

Me "my Environmental Scientist" she giggles

Her "thank you for your support baby, can't wait to share with my sister she is going to be so excited"

Me "you are my lady and I will make sure to elevate you babe"

Her "you are such a blessing Mntungwa I love you" have you guys seen me blush before?

SIZA

I snuggle next to him closer as the pilot says we are landing in 30 minutes, I want to cry so bad, we have been in our perfect bubble and now that is coming to an end, we going back to school and work and that means sharing him with the rest of the world, we are coming back like this because Olivia called two days ago to inform Molemo that Mercy is just out of control, apparently she has turned my house into a hotel for her friends, she brings them in late at night, so that Olivia can't see them and apparently she told Gadafi were to get off. I don't know what is wrong with Molemo's daughter but she is a nuisance.

Him "hey what are you thinking about"

Me "our bubble has come to an end now"

Him "I am sorry babe, I wish we could have extended it"

Me "I understand babe we couldn't stay away forever"

Him "we will travel more frequently baby I promise" I smile

Me "I will hold you to that" he kisses my forehead. The plane lands and we sit for a minute not wanting to let go of each other. We finally stand and get off the plane making our way to the waiting car, they

load our luggage and the driver drives off. We get to our house and we walk out, I think I kind of missed this place. He scoops me in his arm and I giggle I wasn't expecting that at all. We walk in and he drops me prematurely, I look at his direction and see why his expression suddenly changed

Him "Mercy Motaung what nonsense is this" he shouts making me jump a bit, she and the guy try to hide their naked bodies but I am shocked

Her "daddy I didn't know you were coming back"

Him "I am glad I didn't tell you, so this is how you disrespect my wife's house Mercy bring strange boys here and having sex with them" the guy managed to grab his clothes and ran out of the house

Her "I am really sorry daddy I don't know what came over me I swear"

Him "that is all you are good for Mercy saying sorry, you will never grow up, and I am done with you, asked you nicely to respect my home but nope I had to hear complains about you while I was halfway across the world on my honeymoon, I am done blaming myself for how you turned out I am done trying to make up for what I do not know, you are on your own, I wash my hands off you do you understand me, go upstairs and get your shit and get the hell out of my house" he roars

Her "papa I am sorry, Siza please talk to him, it will never happen again I swear" she asks me and I hold my hand out

Him "leave my wife out of this" he says and walks up upstairs and comes back with her luggage and throws it out"

Her "papa kao kopa hle" she says going down on her knees

Him "trust me you don't want me to drag you out myself" she stood up quickly and got dressed and ran out after grabbing her handbag on the couch. Not even an hour in this house and our mood has vanished wow. I didn't even know what to say to my husband, he ascended the stairs fuming and I just decided to stay down stairs to let him cool down, the driver asks where to put the bags I tell him to take them outside our bedroom door. I go and fix myself a strong drink and just look outside the window, I feel him snake his hands around my waist

Him "I am sorry Soft"

Me "I wish we were still in our bubble"

Him "that makes the two of us"

Me "I think we should go and nap maybe we will feel better when we wake up"

Him "great idea baby"

Me "it's not your fault she turned out this way"

Him "I know and understand it now" I peck his lips

MERCY

I didn't know that they were coming home today, damn Olivia for not telling me this, I wondered why she didn't give a fuck about Kojo being at the house today, I should have realized from her leaving me in the house with him that something is up, I fucked up big time now and there is no way he is going to look passed this, Kojo is next to me laughing, he finds this whole thing amusing. I found him at the corner as I drove out, he didn't have data or the cash to request for bolt. I am so mad I need something to calm me down, I don't have cash on me but at least I managed to steal some of their jewelry and it's the real thing so I will make a lot of money to sustain me, we drive to our dealer and give my father's Rolex watch and he says I will get a supply for 3 months that's a relief.

Him "so where are we headed"

Me "can we go to your place for once"

Him "woah baby girl I live with about 3 guys and they are super busy" I roll my eyes

Me "you always have excises Kojo my God"

Him "let's just go to Vicky, I know she is thirsty haven't been fucking her since you came into the picture"

Me "you fuck the whole of Joburg Kojo"

Him "not since I have been fucking you Mercy baby" we get to Vicky's place and luckily she was there

Her "and then nina where are coming from"

Him "her father walked in on us on his couch"

Her "what Mercy you can be stupid at time you know"

Me "I know okay I don't need to judging right now, by the way I am moving back in"

Her "whatever, we just gonna need money"

Me "I stole their jewelry it will sustain us a while"

Her "at least you are good for something" we all laugh

Him "babe do you have alcohol here"

Her "Kojo for once in your life buy some" he chuckles

Him "you two get my dick for free and you want me to buy you must be crazy"

Me "I can't deal with this man hoe anymore struuu"

Her "just tell me you have blow" I throw the pack to her and she did some lines and Kojo went first and Vicky followed, there were about 10 lines still in row, I did five of them without stopping

Him "come on now Mercy come down"

Her "babe stop don't do that" they both say and I do the remaining lines and I take the packet and pour on the table with making line and sniff it all up, I have been on snow for a while now but I have never felt this way. I feel on top of the world the universe even. Kojo and Mercy are looking at me like I am mad

Me "what is your problem"

Him "Mercy your nose is bleeding" he says and I touch my nose and I am really bleeding

Her "Kojo do you think she is?"

Him "definitely look at her pupils" they say panicking and I feel myself getting smaller and light headed

Her "oh my God this is not happening, Mercy babe how are you feeling"

Him "stop asking her stupid questions Vee"

Her "her father is going to kill us"

Him "I know that okay" he shouts at her

Her "I am calling the ambulance"

Him "hurry Vicky hurry" that was the last thing I heard before I collapse on the floor, my heart beating slowly

MOLEMO

I woke up before Soft and I was a bit calm from the anger I was feeling earlier on, I just got out of the shower; I was in my jeans and white t-shirt barefoot. I take the watches I brought from the honeymoon and go place them with the others in my collection. I open the leather box and the shock, I am left with

just 5 watches I mean I have watches not this I even lost count, before I panic let me ask Soft if she removed them. I slowly walk to our bedroom and wake her up

Me "baby please wake up"

Her "just five more minutes"

Me "Soft please" she sighs

Her "okay love what's up" she says sitting up straight

Me "babe did you remove my watches from the box" she narrows her eyes

Her "no I didn't" I sigh

Me "can you please go check your jewelry" she gets out of bed and head to her closet.

Her "MOLEMO ALL MY JEWELRY IS GONE, WHAT IS GOING ON HERE?" she screams and comes back to the bedroom

Me "everything not even one left"

Her "not even an ear stud baby"

Me "Mercy, but when did she become a thief"

Her "maybe those people she brought here" I sigh

Me "this child" she was about to say something when my phone rang, I narrow my eyes

Her "what's wrong love"

Me "it's the hospital's emergency room babe" I pick up

Me "Motaung...yes...she is my daughter yes... what when...what happened...okay okay I will be right there...thank you" I hung

Her "what's going on babe"

Me "Mercy was just admitted at the hospital, they just told me to hurry"

Her "oh my God Molemo, let's go baby" we put on our shoes and run downstairs, heading to the car, I drive like a mad man to Harmony medical center, we get there and practically run in

Her "we are looking for a Mercy Motaung my husband got a call"

Nurse "Siza hi, I was the one who called, please follow me" we follow her and sit for about 30 minutes before the Dr attends to us

Dr "good afternoon, Mr. Motaung sir"



Me "what happened to her" he sighs

Dr "she overdosed on cocaine sir"

Me "what, overdosed on cocaine, my daughter, who brought her in" he pointed at the guy we found her with earlier and Vicky her friend, I charge to them looking scary as hell

Me "who the hell fed her drugs"

Vicky "Mr. Motaung I swear we didn't teach her she was already using when we met I swear sir" she answers shaking

Me "when was that"

Vicky "sir when her mother was sentenced" she says

Me "get the hell out of here and I don't want to see your faces again do you understand me" they don't answer they just hurry out. I go back to the Dr

Her "Dr How is she doing" my wife asks

Dr "we managed to pump out the drugs from her system, she will wake up in a few hours"

Me "I can't believe she is on cocaine, why would Mercy do this to me"

Her "I wish I could answer that"

Me "this child will send me to an early grave I swear"

Her "calm down baby"

Me "first we find her having sex in my house" I pause

Her "what's wrong?"

Me "she could be pregnant for all we know, Dr please run every tests on her, pregnancy, STI/STD, HIV everything you could think of"

Dr "yes sir will do" he says and walks away

Her "let me try and find the best rehab for her"

Me "do you think she will agree to that"

Her "don't give her a choice Molemo, she obviously needs help"

Me "okay love, let me call Olivia" I say and dial on my phone. Mercy wants to be the death of me really, First day back and already I am carrying problems on my shoulders because of this child, is it a crime to have fathered a child called Mercy.

No edits

## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

### CHAPTER 125

#### MERCY

I open my eyes and realize that I am at the hospital, the machines beeping and I am connected to drips. I mind races to what happened before I passed out and I just sigh, fuck how, could I have been that stupid my God. I took too much of the snow I over dosed I am lucky to have even survived this. I would have died thank God that Vicky and Kojo got me here on time but couldn't they have chosen another hospital, I mean my father owns this place and he is my next of keen they are going to call him, I should talk to my Dr to keep this between us, I press the button and a minute later a doctor walks in with a nurse, I almost lose my cool when I see that it's Vusi's bitch I just try so hard to keep my cool, she notices me too and acts professional, there is no use asking her off my team she already knows what happened to me

Dr "miss Motaung, glad to see you awake"

Me "yeah sure, where are my friends"

Dr "uhm sorry your father send them away" I close my eyes

Me "fuck" I cuss under my breath

Dr "I am just going to check your vital signs and check a few things so we can get a way forward"

Me "okay, so where is my father"

Him "I am right here" he says walking in with Siza and I look away embarrassed

Me "papa"

Him "don't you dare papa me Mercy, I welcome you in my house and you bring strangers in, after everything you put us through we were willing to trust and love you again but you steal from us Mercy.

You take our things so that you can feed your addiction"

Me "daddy I am really sorry I swear I was not myself"

Him "of course you were not yourself you are a drug addict, you have thrown your life away to drugs

because you wouldn't own up to what you did for me, you had to apologize but you decided to just take drugs instead, I have tried everything with you but you keep doing me so bad, where did I go wrong with you" he asks and I can hear the hurt in his voice

Me "I am really sorry; I didn't know it will all lead here. Forgive me please"

Him "you are going straight to rehab when you are discharged from here"

Me "I will go daddy, I promise to turn my life around"

Him "you have been living recklessly so the I took it upon myself to ask the doctor to run some tests to find out if you are not pregnant or sick" I felt my stomach turning into knots

Me "I am clean daddy"

Him "mxm, you now have a scientific eye"

Me "okay daddy we can do the tests" I say not really sure of what I am saying.

Dr "okay then, we have the results with us, so can you all excuse us we need to counsel her then give her the results"

Me "no it's okay you can do it in front of them" I say trying to score points with my father; I am shit scared at this point. So he goes on to counsel me and let me know that if the tests are positive for HIV that it's not the end of the world, that I can live a long and healthy life, he goes on and on

Dr "you did not test positive for pregnancy and we found that you have gonorrhoea but we can treat it with antibiotics" he says and I sigh in relief okay

Dr "but unfortunately you tested positive for the HI Virus" I felt my whole world stop

Me "what did you just say to me"

Dr "Miss Motaung you are HIV positive" tears streamed down my face and I couldn't believe my ears, I was just shocked, I felt completely numb, regret flooding through me after a minute or so I look at my father who's face is expressionless.

Me "I don't understand" I say crying

Dr "you will start taking Anti Retro Viral treatment you will choose a time to take it and you will stick to it every day, you will just take one daily, do you understand?"

Me "what are you saying to me exactly doctor" he sighs

Dr "I will get the psychologist to come talk to her"

Him "please do that" my father said and the doctor and Vusi's piece exit the room.

Him "you will need to accept this Mercy, it has happened and it won't go away. Accept that the decisions you took have led you here, we are offering you help. Go to rehab and get clean then you will take this one step at the time, I hope you will think of getting your life together now" he says

Her "I will ask the doctor when he is planning on releasing you then I will inform the rehab center to come get you" Sizakele adds. They exit my room and close the door; I just scream and throw the glass that was on the side to the wall, I bring my knees to my chest and hold close, crying my eyes out. How could I have been so stupid, how could I have believed Kojo when he said he was clean I mean oh my God I truly messed up this time, my life is over and if I am going to deal with being positive I can't leave drugs, cocaine is the only thing that will get me by this ordeal. I take off the drips from my arm and go lock the door changing from the hospital night dress to the clothes I came wearing, take the chat were the Dr wrote the meds I should drink and put it in my back pocket I take my bag and car keys thank God they left them. I go and peep through the door and the corridor is empty I quickly walk out and go to the lift pressing the ground floor. I get there and struggle locating my car for a while till I do, I get it and drive off, I don't know to where but I know I need to sell this car their jewelry and find a place to stay while I device a plan.

THREE WEEKS LATER

MBUSO

Thandiwe and I are going from strength to strength and we have decided that we want to make our relationship work more than anything. We spoke about introducing the kids and spending time with them, I want her to know Thandolwethu and she also wants the kids to know me, which is a blessing. I can't wait for us to be able to take all our kids out to theme parks, movies and such things. Having a real woman is a good thing and luckily God blessed me with an amazing one. As much as things are sour between Refiloe and I she is still Lwethu's mother and I am here at her house to explain to her that Lwethu will be meeting and spending time with Thandiwe so that she doesn't hear it from outside then decide to go mad.

Her "you sure you don't want anything to drink"

Me "no thank you" she smiles

Her "you do know that she is at day care right"

Me "yeah, I am not here for her I came to talk to you about something"

Her "sounds serious"

Me "it is serious"

Her "okay I am all ears" I nod

Me "so I have been in a relationship for a while now and me and Thandiwe are pretty serious with each other so much that I am going to introduce Lwethu to her"

Her "Mbuso I don't think that's a good idea I mean you are not sure how it will go with this girl"

Me "I know I love her and she loves me too, we both envision our future together so I know, I am not asking permission to do this I just wanted to inform you out of respect for you as her mother"

Her "are you trying to replace me in my daughter's life, what's next are you going to want sole custody of her" I roll my eyes

Me "you love being dramatic, you don't need to be extra, as much as you were a shitty wife you are a good mother to the kids and I wouldn't want to take a daughter from her mother but I will also like my daughter to have a relationship with my partner, I am planning forever with this woman so my daughter needs to be comfortable around her"

Her "whatever Mbuso" I sigh

Me "so here is what's going to happen. I am going to put down Thandiwe's details at the day care so she can be able drop off and pick up my daughter when I can't and also she will have your address when I ask to come drop her off at times" she laughs

Her "wow just wow Mbuso"

Me "glad we are on the same page, I will see you Friday when I come get Lwethu"

Her "oh are you sure you will be the one showing up and not your girlfriend"

Me "stop being petty" I say and take my keys and phone and walk out

URIEL

I honestly feel like something bad is going to happen to me, I can't shake it off. I even have these weird dreams and they feel so real. I am scared I told Vusi about this but he thinks my motherly instincts are kicking in since my tummy is showing, I can't believe I found out at 5 months that I am pregnant I mean this child managed to play hide and seek so long but now he has come out to play. I look fat but I am well taken care of, my parents are over the moon with this pregnancy you know being an only child and all they are happy to fuss over someone else. Vusi on the other hand is grateful for our baby, I feel like this child will help him heal completely from the passing of his daughter. My mother hands me a glass of juice

Ma "you look stressed out nana what's wrong" I sigh and brush my tummy with my free hand

Me "the dreams are getting worse mama"

Ma "come on my baby, you are just over thinking things"

Me "why do they feel so real kodwa"

Ma "because you have made them your priority Uriel, you know as a nurse you should know that you mustn't stress the baby" I smile

Me "you sound like Vusi right now"

Ma "he is right take care of that precious soul growing inside of you"

Me "he is really a blessing"

Ma "I am just so happy to have some new life, I am going to spoil him rotten"

Me "I don't doubt that"

Ma "Uriel my baby I can see you will not let this dream thing rest so please pray about it, nothing beats prayer okay" I smile

Me "yes mama I will pray for the wellbeing of myself and my son"

Ma "I will also pray if indeed the devil is planning something against you it shall not prosper"

Me "Amen mama amen" she smiles

Ma "that's my baby now tell your mother what my grandson wants to eat"

Me "yoh this child is taking my place everywhere" mama laughs

Ma "aisuka Uriel you have had all the attention all your life" I smile

## RAZOR

I have been searching for Mercy that I have neglected other things in my life, the same day she disappeared from the hospital I asked my boys to look for her with no luck, her cell phone was found traced to some squatter camp and apparently she sold it for R500 and don't even ask about her car she also sold it to some guy who apparently highjack's cars in Alexander. He says she only wanted R150 000, I am from the streets and I know how it works so I couldn't exactly ask for the car back so I let them be. I have tried everything but nix, it's like she disappeared from the face of earth, all I wanted to do was get her help but obviously I have failed with Mercy. I came to see Gadafi and Ntombi indirectly though the person I am really here to see is Letlotlo man she is cute, I am addicted to her chubby cheeks

Her "come to mommy baby, yes it's time to feed you, yes mama, it's past your nap time"

Me "sorry Ntombi I really missed her"

Her "I totally understand, she also loved seeing her uncle. And thank you for the spoils"

Me "anything for my niece"

Her "I will come down after she sleeps to fix you two something to eat okay"

Me "sure thing thank you"

Him "bye bye princess daddy will see you when you wake up okay" G says kissing her all over her face and she just giggles, Ntombi disappears with her upstairs

Me "she looks like you now God"

Him "I know right and it annoys Ntombi so much" I laugh

Me "I would also feel betrayed i mean she did carry her 9 months"

Him "do you think it's easy to fuck, I had to work to get my seed there"

Me "yeah right" he laughs

Him "still nothing" I sigh knowing what he is referring to

Me "nothing brother she vanished not even the tracker can find her"

Him "where did we go wrong with her" I sigh

Me "I really don't know brother"

Him "we tried all we could Razor what happens to her is on her really, our lives can't stop because of her and her selfishness really, you have a wife and Olivia focus on them when she is ready to get her life

together she will show up and prove, so long as you keep running after her she will never grow up trust me brother''

Me "I wish someone told me that being a parent is hard"

Him "I wish she can stay young forever, I would rather change diapers for all my life"

Me "life is difficult man"

Him "just focus on the positives okay"

Me "you are right" we fist bump and change the subject to something else.

THANDIWE

Mbuso and I had the conversation about the future and we agree and confessed that we are in love with each other and that we want forever in this. The first step of course is introducing the kids and making them aware of the new setup and give them a chance to get used to it. Mbuso called to say that he has spoken to Refiloe and that he made things clear, I need to meet up with Sizwe and Thato to inform them as well not because we are obligated but out of respect, not that if he says no or goes against it I will stop, Me and Mbuso are going all the way. By the way my sister is with me in my room

Her "oh and please go meet with Mandla tomorrow" I smile and turn to look at her

Me "no you didn't" I ask all excited

Her "of course I did" I scream and go hug her so tight on the bed we giggle. Remember I now have my waste management company right? So Siza spoke to Mandla to give me the contract to dispose of their hospital waste, this is big for me, I now have mines, steel company, oil company and now a hospital on my portfolio. God you are faithful

Me "thank you so much sis, you are the best, I love you"

Her "it's only a pleasure boo, and I love you too" I kiss her

Me "I got to leave they are home now"

Her "stand your ground sister" I wink at her and leave driving to their place. The door is opened by Sizwe, he is holding a bottle of beer

Him "aow maTha, ngena. You look good"



Me "I feel good, thank you"

Him "this way" I follow him

Me "is Thato home"

Him "yes she is in the lounge. So how is the company going"

Me "great hey, just got a new contract with a hospital"

Her "way to go girl, congratulations" Thato says high five'ing me

Me "thank you" I smile and they show me where to sit

Him "you sounded serious on the phone" I sigh

Me "yeah, so out of respect for you as my children's father I saw it fit to inform you on what I am going to do, I mean changes that are going to happen"

Him "oh okay" he says narrowing his eyes

Me "so remember Mbuso, me and him are in a very serious relationship, we are future orientated and we have decided that it's time both our kids knew that there is someone new in the picture. So the kids will be meeting with him and his daughter soon and maybe in the future we will all be moving in together. In what I've just said to you I am going to add his name at Kayise's school as another person who can pick her or drop her off, also the same at our son's school and I guess we will figure out the rest as we go on co-parenting with my partner in the picture of course"

Her "totally understandable Thandiwe, and congratulations you too look good together" I blush, I look at Sizwe and he looks serious, he scratches his head and chuckle

Him "uhm so you are asking for my permission or?" I laugh

Me "woah calm down sir, don't get me twisted I am definitely not asking for permission I was just informing you out of respect as my children's father, I didn't want you to hear it from outside or worse from the kids, I don't want unnecessary drama that's all I am avoiding by telling you about my private life" I say and he looks at me and nods, I can tell he is mad as hell, trying to keep it all in, I don't care he can explode if he wants.

Her "that's very noble of you babe" I smile at her

Me "okay then I need to leave now, I need to head home to bath the kids before dinner"

Her "okay and please kiss my Nunu's for me"

Me "since they are not coming this weekend you can have them for the remaining school days"

Her "I would really love that, can I pick them up from school tomorrow and I will bring them back Friday later" she is many things yes but she genuinely cares for my children and they also love spending time with her.

Me "no problem, I will inform them, bye"

Her "bye dear, drive safely"

No edits.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 126

RAZOR

I decided that my daughter made her life choices and I should let her be, I have take a decision to stop blaming myself for how she turned out, I agree that I might have contributed in some way but I tried making things right and she didn't want that. there is no use in holding back my life and let my wife and Olivia suffer because of Mercy's decisions, it is time I gave them my full attention, yes she is my daughter and I will always love her but it's time I let her get burned and wait for her to genuinely come and ask for help. I left court a while ago so now I am going to buy my wife some flowers, I get to Woolworths and buy them, she will love them, a guy behind me laughs

Him "I wonder what you did to be buying flowers"

Me "I don't understand"

Him "what are you apologizing for to your woman"

Me "why do mean" he chuckles

Him "us black man don't buy flowers unless we did something" I laugh

Me "nope don't include me in that please, I am buying flowers for my wife just for her to know that I love and appreciate her not because I am apologizing for something I did"

Him "that's a first"

Me "clearly mei bra" I say and walk away, what happened to men though. I pay for the flowers and go

get the take away from her favorite restaurant and drive home. I get there and she is not here yet so I set up a simple dinner for two. An hour later I hear Frank Ocean playing outside and I know she is home. I go stand by the door and wait for her, the music from the car stop and a minute later the door opens, she is still singing

Me "welcome home my wife"

Her "oh hey baby"

Me "these are for you" she blushes

Her "oh love thank you they are so beautiful thanks"

Me "not as beautiful as you, come here" she walks closer to me and I fold her in my embrace

Her "you are in a good mood"

Me "why wouldn't I be, I want you to know that I love you so much Mrs. Motaung and I appreciate everything you do for me"

Her "I did say forever and always in front of our friends, family and God"

Me "and you live by your vows with each passing day, I am blessed"

Her "the bible says he who finds a wife finds a good thing"

Me "Amen"

Her "I hope you are helping me cook today" I laugh

Me "no need my love, I go takeaways from that restaurant you love so much"

Her "oh thank God, I am so tired"

Me "hectic day"

Her "yes baby, plus I am writing tomorrow I have been studying at the library"

Me "in that case let's go eat and get on with the studying"

Her thank you baby"

Me "what are you writing"

Her "molecular medicine"

Me "oh boy, can you be in third year already, coz I saw it only has two modules" she laughs

Her "yep two but they are very complex babe" I sigh and we go and eat so we can start studying

SIZWE

I don't know what Thandiwe thinks this is, she expects me to sit back and relax while she plays happy families my children, can't she just fornicate and leave my kids out of this nonsense of hers, I have to consult my lawyer find out if I can have sole custody of my children, so she can go and date Mbuso in peace, imagine having that guy, who works for me by the way come to pick up my children from my house, he will think we are on the same level. This bullshit must just end, what Thandiwe needs to do is be a mother and focus on her business. I drop the cup making Thato scream a bit

Me "fuck" I cuss under my breath

Her "I will go get the broom" she says and disappears to the utility room and comes back to clean up, I go get another cup and pour coffee

Me "thanks babe"

Her "sit down Sizwe" I do as she say's and I don't like the look on her face

Me "are you okay my love?"

Her "I should be asking you that"

Me "I am okay babe"

Her "no you are not, since Thandiwe told us about the change in situations you have been mopping around this house, breaking things, I mean you don't even sleep at night"

Me "come on baby you are over thinking things"

Her "no I am not so what is your problem" I sigh

Me "I just don't understand why she wants my children to meet her useless boyfriend" she laughs

Her "she would argue the same with me"

Me "it's not the same babe, you are my wife not some fling"

Her "and didn't you hear her say they are very serious with their relationship, what kind of mother do you think Thandiwe is Sizwe"

Me "one who doesn't have her priorities straight" she chuckles

Her "you are unbelievable"

Me "I am not Thato, she should be looking after my children and making her business prosper"

Her "she is doing that perfectly so. your problem is you want her to not have a life"

Me "that's not true"

Her "Sizwe we cheated and hurt her, we broke her and she fought to be okay, she forgave us and she is trying by all means to get along with the both of us for the sake of those children, I am grateful for that because I have come to love your children very much and I respect that woman so much, you need to stop this thing, leave Thandiwe to live her life, she deserves a man that will love and appreciate her"

Me "Thato babe"

Her "No don't justify your pettiness, you never thought she will find herself, you wanted her to mope around and cry for you all her life, that's not how life works Sizwe. Or what is it, you still in love with her" I sigh and stand going to her quickly

Me "you know you are the only woman I have ever loved"

Her "then what is your problem"

Me "I just don't want my kids in this fling"

Her "it is not a fling and let me tell you something, you see me and you, we are going to support Thandiwe, we are going to be there for her while she walks this journey because me and you are the reason she was broken. Mbuso will be a part of the kids life, they will have two mothers and two fathers and you will accept Mbuso and make this co-parenting thing work, do you understand me"

Me "I understand you baby" my wife can be scary at times

Her "good now you will pick up that phone and call her to apologize, I am going to get the kids ready"

THANDIWE

Everything is coming along very well, my business is new but I don't want to lie I didn't struggle as much as start up's usually do it's true when they say when it's your turn for God to bless you everything will just happen even when you are not lifting a finger. Mbuso and I just came back from meeting with a real estate agent; he suggested that I find an office even if it's something small where people will be able to find us. We checked out 5 places and I loved them all, my man said we should go have breakfast then we discuss which one is the best.

Me "so babe I love the one in Sandton"

Him "no baby I think you should go with the one in Randburg, the rent will be cheaper and it's easily accessible there one in Sandton is hard to locate and huuu it is costly"

Me "true love"

Him "plus the one in Randburg has 5 offices and an open plan. The bathrooms is are big enough"

Me "exactly love, I will take one office, the other will be for the Logistics manager, the other for Operations manager and Human Resources will take the 4th one"

Him "what about the open plan and the 5th office"

Me "I was gonna make the 5th office our boardroom babe and the open plan the reception" he smile

Him "perfect, as the company grows you will rent the other floor or better we buy land and build your offices there"

Me "I love the second option"

Him "I am so proud of you babe" my phone rings and I frown

Me "it's Sizwe"

Him "take it love it might be about the kids, they are with him angisho" I nod and answer

Me "Sizwe...very well thanks...yes...oh okay...uhm I really appreciate that...I will let him know bye"

Him "and then" I laugh

Me "he was apologizing for his reaction"

Him "wow Sizwe Dlomo apologize"

Me "I am as shocked as you"

Him "so long as he is not going to make things difficult I don't mind"

Me "he says Thato invited us to dinner" we laugh

Him "are we going"

Me "damn right we are my love. He must breathe through the wound"

Him "aow kodwa Sthandwa sam" he says chuckling

Me "ask Refiloe for Lwethu we are taking her with us" he smiles

Him "wont they mind?"

Me "we have 3 children baby why leave one behind"

Him "I love you so much babe, Thank you for loving Thandolwethu like your own"

Me "I would be lying if I said I love you but not love your child"

Him "ungenzani kodwa maDlamini" I blush

Me "tell me babe"

Him "let's stop this game before I take you home and both miss our meetings for the day" I laugh

Me "I agree mntungwa"

Him " you coming home tonight angithi"

Me "wee Lungile is going to kill us struu nasi" we both laugh

Him "don't worry baby I will have a word with her"

Me "what are you going to say"

Him "some grown up staff baby" I roll my eyes

## MERCY

My life has taken a turn for the worst, I don't even know what to do really, I don't have anyone or anything the only thing I have is my cocaine, it comforts me, it numbs the pain away. Everyone has hurt and left me, first my mother, then my father choose that good for nothing woman over me, my sister wants nothing to do with me, Vusi left me for another woman, then Kojo gives me this virus, I am beyond hurt I won't lie really. I wish I made different choices maybe I wouldn't be here, but out of everyone that has hurt me Vusi made me this way, if he didn't leave me I wouldn't have made such reckless decisions. I blame him for everything I have been through. I have been scouting their house for a week now, Uriel is even pregnant, I hate her so much, and that girl stole my life. I see Vusi's father get in the Uber, and a few minutes later that girl arrives looking like a whale, I wasn't aware that tears were streaming down my face, but why because I am high off my senses, I shouldn't be feeling anything. I take out a pack of cocaine and sniff some directly from the bag. That's it better. She is struggling to find something in her handbag, she finally gets it and the gate opens. She walks in and I run quickly before the gate closes luckily there is a tree by the gate so I manage to hide behind it. I wait for her to get in the house and after about 20 minutes I make my way in, she doesn't even have taste, there is a huge portrait of them on the wall, looking at it I feel so much rage, she owes me a life, this is supposed to be me my life. I notice the knife on the plate with an apple and pear; I take the knife and just bash her face on the picture

Her "who are you and what are you doing in my house" he voice startles me, I turn to face her and she gasps for air

Me "yes bitch it's me"

Her "Mercy what do you want in my house" I laugh

Me "my house you mean, after all you stole him from me and he used my father's money to buy it all"

Her "your family is looking for you"

Me "how would you know, oh yeah you are friends with my evil stepmother, how can I forget"

Her "Mercy leave my house now"

Me "I don't think so sweetheart. You stole everything from me and you will pay" I say and I see her hands going to her belly

Her "leave now or I will call the police"

Me "by the time they get here I will be done with you"

Her "please Mercy" I laugh and make my way to her, we are both startled by a voice

Him "honey I am home and I brought your favorite" he shouts

Her "baby help me" she shouts back and I run behind her quick and put the knife on her throat, he gets in the lounge in a nano second and his eyes shoot out as he sees the situation

Him "Mercy please put the knife down please I beg you"

Me "she stole my life Vusi, she stole you from me Vusi" he is panicking out of his mind

Him "no Mercy it was never her fault blame me, if you want someone to hurt it's me she is innocent in all of this please" he pleads

Me "no she was the temptation that led you astray from our marriage, woman like her don't deserve to live" Uriel was now crying

Him "Mercy she is pregnant please think careful what you want to do right" I laugh

Me "I have thought long and hard my love" I say and slit her throat open, Vusi screams his lungs out

Him "Mercy what have you done" he runs and scoops her in his arms, carefully place her down on the floor taking off his shirt to stop the bleeding, I drop the knife and put my hand on my mouth

Me "oh my God what have I done" I say as I realize what I have done, I sit down and hug my legs scared



Him "baby please stay with me, don't close your eyes please love" he says and takes his phone and dials the ambulance

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 127

VUSI

I don't think I have ever been this scared in my life, I took my shirt and applied pressure to the wound, I am trying my best to make sure that she doesn't close her eyes but she is struggling, I can't lose her and our son, I would go completely insane, I called the ambulance and they said they will be here in 5 minutes but it has already 7 minutes, I am panicking, I just want to get my hands on Mercy, I am going to kill her with my own bare hands. She is busy crying behind me making me angry. I hear the sound of the ambulance and quickly press the remote to open the gate and a minute later the medics get in with a stretcher and other equipment, they put an oxygen mask on her and other things, the two put her on the stretcher while the third one puts pressure on the wound. I am now crying seeing her like that breaks my heart. I was about to go and deal with Mercy when the cops walked, I am shocked because I haven't called

Police "sir please let us handle her"

Me "how did you?"

Police "the hospital have to call us when they receive a call about a shooting or stabbing"

Me "she slit her throat, this bitch slit my woman's throat"

Police "we will take her with to the station, don't take the law into your own hands" I let go of her and she cries harder

Me "you will rot in hell Mercy, you will die all alone and bitter"

Her "I didn't know what I was doing please Vusi I am sorry please" I didn't even wait for her to go on I

just took my car keys and left following the ambulance to the hospital. I get there and they had already rushed her to the Operating room, I was told to wait and the Dr will come to inform me when he they are done in there. I don't know what to do I am a mess and I am pacing up and down with a bare chest hoping that anyone will come out and tell me that they will both be okay, it hurts so bad, I can't lose another child, it will kill me. I don't want to think of life without Uriel, my angel on earth, oh Mercy you will pay dearly for what you have done to me. I managed to call her parents. I kept asking the nurses what is going on but they keep saying I should wait for the Dr. Mandla comes into the waiting room running and I just broke down and cried seeing him

Him "I am so sorry ntwana yam"

Me "I can't lose them ntwana yam I can't" I cry so painfully

Him "my doctors are doing everything in their power to save them"

Me "it feels like my heart is ripped out of my chest"

Him "try and be strong for them please maVusana"

Me "I am trying but the thought of losing them"

Him "what happened Vusi"

Me "Mercy slit her throat, she said that she owed her a life that she stole me from her"

Him "that girl is crazy mos"

Me "this is all my fault, I shouldn't have played them against each other"

Him "don't do that, you realized that it was wrong, she should have just accepted that you chose Uriel and moved on with her"

Me "I am not over my daughter's death this is going to break me Mandla"

Him "she is going to be fine, your son is going to be okay"

Me "I beg you please save them please"

Him "let me go and check on them"

Me "thank you ntwana"

SIZA

I honestly appreciate my husband helping me out with the studying, he makes it so easy, he taught me

the sticky notes method and it works like magic. He says he used it when he was still studying law. We managed to kill one chapter and I have it all in my head now, we took a break and watched one episode of Grey's Anatomy. I am honestly tired but I need to revise one more chapter and I will be ready to write tomorrow afternoon and then we wait for exams to start. I had my feet on Mo's lap and he was massaging them. It feels so damn good. My phone rings and he frowns

Me "don't be that person" he laughs and I pick up

Me "hey Mandla...what, what happened?...oh my God no...I will be right there" I hang up tears stream down my face

Him "Soft baby, what's wrong?" he asks already folding me in his arms

Me "your daughter did the unspeakable Molemo"

Him "what has Mercy done this time"

Me "he went to Vusi's house and slit Uriel's throat" I hear the air leave his lungs

Him "Oh my God. How is she?" he says closing his eyes

Me "she is in surgery and Mandla says it's bad"

Him "get up baby let's go see how she is" he says and goes down to put on my shoes, I cup his face and see the hurt in his eyes

Me "this is not your fault babe. Please don't blame yourself"

Him "I can't help but feel like I am the one who was holding that knife"

Me "hey hey I will not let you talk like that do you understand me" I say and he just lets his tears fall

Him "oh Soft" Mercy is hurting everyone and she is not even aware. Molemo has been trying to deal with all she just did now he has to deal with her being in jail. I let him cry a while when he's done I wipe

him and we go to the car and I drive to the hospital, we get there and find Vusi with Uriel's parents

Me "sanibonani" I greet and they greet back, I go hug Uriel's mom

Me "oh mama"

Her "my baby, Siza oh this is not happening"

Me "I am so sorry mama, but we know her and she is a fighter she will pull through"

Her "why would this girl do this to my daughter" she asks and I have no idea what to say to her.

Molemo comes near

Him "I am her father and I am so sorry she did this to your daughter, I don't even know what to say to you but please rest assured that she will rot in prison for this, I will personally make sure of this"

Her "I will never hold you personally for your daughters actions, as parents we try but our children will choose their own path no matter our teachings"

Him "and please don't hesitate to tell me if you need something"

Her "thank you so much" Uriel's mother said, I went to Vusi

Me "she is going to be okay"

Him "I pray so Siza honestly" we sit and sit for hours till the Dr comes, we all stand and rush to him

Dr "I am very sorry, we did all we could but the damage was just too much. We lost them both" I felt my heart stop, and Vusi just went down on his knees and screamed in agony, his cry pieces through my heart, oh God. Uriel's mother was crying in her husband's arms, Molemo went down to comfort Vusi, I have never seen him like this God, seeing a man weep like this shows how much he is broken inside

Him "they can't die, Uriel and my son can't leave me, why did God allow this, why " he says in pain

Me "I am so sorry Vusi" I say with my own tears streaming down my face

Him "I want to die too, let me die because I don't have anything to leave for without her I have nowhere to turn to" this is all so heart breaking oh Nkosi'yam

## MOLEMO

We got home in the wee hours of the morning, seeing that girls parents like that made me feel so guilty, my daughter killed theirs, poor Vusi he has lost a woman he loves with all his heart and his son at the same time all because of his past. I had asked the Dr's to give Siza something to help her sleep so she can be able to go and write tomorrow, at least she studied before we got to it together. I kept tossing and turning until I couldn't anymore, it was just after 7 so I took a shower and asked the helper to wake Siza at 8 so she can revise again before she goes to write at 3pm. I drive and finally get to the police station. I sigh and get out of the car. My contacts there make it possible for me to meet her, I get in one of the cells and she is in there busy scratching herself and rubbing her nose, obviously craving for a fix, this child

Her "papa thank God you came"

Me "how did you sleep knowing that you killed a woman and her child"

Her "oh my God they are dead"

Me "what did you think was going to happen Mercy, you slit her throat"

Her "I was just trying to scare them"

Me "well congratulation Mercy you scared them to death" I say and wipe my tear

Her "I am very sorry"

Me "isn't that what you are good at"

Her "I really mean it, I swear this time if you get me out of this I will change daddy, I will go to school and study law, I promise daddy" I laugh

Me "because you just mess up and daddy comes to your rescue right?"

Her "don't see it like that please"

Me "Mercy you killed two human beings, a mother and a son for your own selfish reasons"

Her "I will always regret that papa kao kopa please"

Me "you are a curse Mercy, you are nothing a parent should be proud of, you are an excuse of a human being, you are selfish and you are a complete narcissist, you just killed innocent souls and you show no remorse for it, instead you want me to make all disappear, you don't want to face the consequences"

Her "you are hurting me papa"

Me "my point exactly Mercy, you are thinking of no one but yourself even after killing you are still important somehow" she says nothing

Me "I want you get used to this place because it is going to be your home for the rest of your life"

Her "you are not helping me"

Me "by letting you stay here I am helping you more than you can imagine"

Her "you can't do that to me, daddy you are a lawyer please help me"

Me "no I am helping those two innocent lives you just took, I am helping Vusi, and I am helping her parents, you took away everything from them without thinking twice"

Her "I will change for you papa please"

Me "don't do anything for me Mercy, looking at you right now makes me sick to my stomach"

Her "you love me please daddy, remember I am your princess"

Me "you were my princess, but now you are a demon I can't recognize" I say and turn to leave her she quickly comes and holds my leg begging me to get her out of that place, I just wiggle my leg and walk out. She will rot in this place, she will take responsibility for her actions, and she will pay for her actions. As much as I love her I will not let that influence me to make things easier for her, she made her bed now she must lie in it. I get back to my car and drive back home. The pain in my heart, my concern just goes to Vusi and that girl's parents, I can't begin to imagine how they are feeling, I would have been devastated losing a child, even if it was this evil child Mercy.

OLIVIA

Now what my sister did this time is pure evil, she is so heartless I have never seen anything like her before, how can one person be like this, if I didn't know better I would swear Mercy suffers from a mental problem like me but I do know better and I know she is a narcissist, self-centered, arrogant and entitled brat, after so long she went and claimed Vusi as her own for what exactly, if she had just accepted going to rehab she would have avoided this evil deed. I have never seen Steve like this, and I wonder what kind of heartache Vusi is going through right now, losing the love of your life and child at the same time God I can't imagine how it would feel losing Steve. He has his head on my lap

Me "how is the baby?"

Him "to say he is hurt would be an understatement"

Me "oh my God, this is just so painful"

Him "his father says he hasn't eaten anything since the day they died and the baby that has been 3 days, all he does is stay in their bedroom in her side of her bed in her night gown, he is broken Liv"

Me "I am so sorry baby"

Him "oh love, this thing hit me hard it got me thinking Olivia, what would I do if you were to die and leave me in this world?"

Me "oh baby don't think about this"

Him "Olivia life is so short it's scary, I want you to know that I love you with all my heart. your presence in my life has changed everything about me babe, all the little things you do I notice and appreciate

them, when you do anything love just keep in mind that there is a Steven who is madly in love with you and would do absolutely everything he can to keep you happy always” I let out a tear

Me “I love you so much baby, meeting you made me whole again, your love gave me confidence to be able to love again fully without feeling needy”

Him “I want us to live everyday babe, I want us to be best friends with each passing day, I want to seal the deal with you, I don’t want to live apart from you”

Me “what are you saying to me baby” he smiles

Him “I am saying I want to get my shit together more than ever now, get that company off the ground and go have a talk with your father, I want to ask him to allow me to marry you, I want you to prepare carrying our children one after the other until we have a soccer team” I giggle

Me “are you serious right now”

Him “I don’t think I have ever been sure about something and someone in my life”

Me “you want to make me little old me Olivia a wife”

Him “my wife yes” I blush

Me “and me to carry mini Stevens” he smiles

Him “I can imagine you with a big belly, craving sex each and every minute, calling to ask me to pick up our oldest from school coz you are too heavy” he says chuckling

Me “I would really love that babe”

Him “then give me a little time my babe and I will give it all to you” I blush and kiss him

Me “don’t take too long now, you have sold me something I want with all my heart”

Him “I am happy to hear that, can we go shower and go see Vusi babe”

Me “absolutely love” I say

Him “I need to go see Uriel’s parents”

Me “I need to ask Siza how the funeral arrangements are going, she was helping them with dad”

Him “yeah Vusi mentioned that, and luckily he managed to tell them all he wants for her burial”

Me “I pray that God gives him the strength to be okay love”

Him “me too babe, this just reminds me of Phephe’s funeral all over again” I sigh and think of Vusi

SIZWE

Tonight we are hosting Thandiwe and her boyfriend, Thato told me to be on my best behavior or all hell will break loose and somehow that statement almost made me shit my pants, why are wives so intimidating, I was even told to tell my mother to back off this, coz she went wild when I told her about Mbuso and Thandiwe. I didn't even go to work coz I had to help her clean and cook the dinner and in my opinion, she cooked too much food for 4 people and little kids really but I won't dare say that to her face, I finished taking a shower and she is by the mirror applying make-up

Me "you look beautiful babe"

Her "thank you love"

Me "what time are they getting here"

Her "any minute now, and Dlomo please behave I am asking you again" I laugh

Me "I promise love I won't do anything to ruin this, like you said this is about the kids" she smiles and I continue dressing, we get down stairs and immediately the door bell rings and I go open

Me "hey guys welcome" I say and immediately Kayise wants me so I take her, daddy's princess

Tha "hey, I don't need to do any introductions right" I laugh

Me "of course Mbuso and I are well acquainted" I say and we shake hands

Mbuso "this is for you, and these are for your wife" he gives me an expensive bottle of whisky and flowers for Thato, who appears

Her "oh hey guys, welcome" she says giving them hugs and kissing the kids

Me "these are for you babe, from Mbuso"

Her "oh such a gentleman, thank you they are beautiful"

Mbuso "I am glad you liked them"

Her "come guys let's go the food is ready" we follow her to the dining area and everyone sits down, we dish and start eating over a light conversation, until my son say's something to distract us

Boy "my friends at school didn't believe when I told them that I have two mommies and two daddies and two sisters, they laughed and said everything of mine goes in two's"

Tha "tell them you are highly blessed and favored baby"

Boy "I did mommy" he responds



Her "so are you happy boy" my wife asks

Boy "very happy mama" he says giggling

Me "so now that you have two from each side how will you call us"

Boy "that's easy daddy" he explains that Thandiwe is mommy, Thato is mama, I am daddy and Mbuso is papa, we all laugh so care free

Mbuso "that's smart my boy, but what about your sister"

Boy "I call Kayise Momo so Lwethu will be Lele" he says smiling

Tha "oh my big boy, I am so proud of you my love"

Boy "can I go watch cartoons"

Her "take your sisters with" he sulks but takes them with. Once they are out of sight I clear my throat

Me "uhm I would like to say I am sorry for all I ever put you through, and Thandiwe I am personally proud of the woman you have become and I am happy for you and Mbuso and I hope you two will prosper"

Tha "I really appreciate that" I raise my glass and they do the same

Me "to Co-Parenting" I say.

Them "to Co-Parenting" the reply and we click our glasses

Mbuso "I think we should have dinner once a month so the kids can get used to this"

Me "I agree, it is a great idea" I see my wife smile at me and Thandiwe looks at me shocked.

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 128

VUSI

It has been a week since we buried the love of my life and our son, I am torn apart I won't lie I don't even know where to start trying to pick up the pieces of my life. I can't help but blame myself for this, if I didn't play Mercy and Uriel maybe she wouldn't have resorted to this, I should have ended things with

Mercy first before making a move on Uriel now she is gone and gone forever. Last night in my dreams, the events of my daughters passing played all over again, I remembered the curse Siza laid on me and I broke down all over again, I am solemnly responsible for both my children's death, I remember the hurt I put Siza through and it fuelled my guilt. I am an excuse of a man, I have hurt woman and played with them, is this the universe punishing for everything I have done. She walks in

Her "are you okay, I came as soon as I could" I called Siza and asked her to come see me after her class.

Seeing her I just went and kneeled in front of her tears streaming

Me "Sizakele I am so sorry please forgive me from the depth of your heart"

Her "what are you apologizing for now"

Me "I have hurt you in the worst possible way and I need you to forgive me"

Her "I don't understand"

Me "the death of our daughter, Siza please"

Her "I long forgave you Vusi, you know this" I shake my head

Me "remember the curse Siza, you said I will never know the joys of having a child in my home and my son Siza" I say breaking down

Her "Oh My God Vusi" she says sounding so shocked

Me "I am really sorry for all I did to you and our daughter, I sincerely apologize for not making Phephe a priority for not being there when she needed me the most"

Her "I am responsible for all of this"

Me "no please don't say that, I am responsible for it, it's on me Siza. Phephe, Uriel and my son it's all on me, you have no hand in this, you laid that curse on me because of what I did to you, the pain I caused you" she helps me stand up

Her "I am so sorry Vusi, I fully forgive you, I promise I forgive you with all my heart"

Me "please, I will never hurt another woman like that I swear to you"

Her "it's okay Vusi, that curse I take it back" my father's voice startles us

Him "we will need to perform an ancestral ceremony for that"

Me "kodwa baba Dali is sick and we can't slaughter an animal"

Him "that's true son, we will have to wait for your mother to feel better"

Me "she is another story baba, she is not getting any better"

Him "I know son I know" he says and sighs

Her "Vusi, about the request she made, I will go and see her" my father and I both look at her

Me "you don't have to if you not ready Siza"

Her "I will see her"

Him "are you sure about that" my father asks

Her "it is time I fully let go of everything baba"

Me "she will be happy to hear that Siza, thank you so much"

Her "it's okay, I need to leave now, I have to go cook for my husband, I haven't been doing enough of my wifely duties since exams started"

Him "in that case hurry home my child" my father responds

Me "Thank you Sizakele and I am very sorry" she smiles at me and bids us farewell then leave.

RAZOR

Court case after case these days, I hardly have time for anything and even my wife and that needs to change, at least she is not feeling this because she is currently busy with exams and all of that, so she spends most of her time studying. We both can't believe that she is progressing to her third year of study; she has really made me and everyone proud of her. I just got back from court and I had to prepare for another case tomorrow morning, one of my big shots has landed him in some sticky situations so I need to find a way to get him out of this. my office door opens and I roll my eyes

Me "some things will never change"

Him "you should be happy to see not this" Gadafi says

Me "I am shocked to see you here"

Him "It has been a while since we got a chance to just sit and talk, we have never went on without seeing each other for 5 days"

Me "you sound so gay right now" we both chuckle

Him "fuck you Molemo" I laugh

Me "but what you saying is true, we used to see each other almost every day"

Him "I blame it on getting married"

Me "I blame it on Princess Letlotlo" he smiles

Him "you should see how big she is now, she even does this thing when she doesn't want to sleep, I swear she just rebels when I babysit her when her mother goes to class" I laugh

Me "who thought the mighty Gadafi would be thing way"

Him "I swear I love being a father and husband, it is fulfilling"

Me "marrying the right woman does that to you"

Him "you fuck you have been shooting blanks" I laugh out loud

Me "and the way I am always on it G man, I should have scored by now"

Him "give Siza a chance"

Me "I am pretty sure you are not giving Ntombi a break so fuck off"

Him "I think we should start advising man to date younger woman"

Me "but the one's from that village"

Him "true" he says and we just laugh

Me "so tell me when are you leaving the cartel" he sighs

Him "my wife asked me that a week ago"

Me "what was your answer"

Him "you know this has been our life since we were young. They practically raised us Razor. I can't just leave without finding the perfect replacement"

Me "I totally understand, how has that Sizwe boy been performing?" he laughs

Him "he is pussy whipped that one, he no longer has interest in the cartel, his boys practically run everything on his behalf"

Me "these woman have us by the balls"

Him "tell me about it, but it feels so damn good, I don't blame him"

Me "but you need to make a decision quick, before Letlotlo grows up more"

Him "I know already I panic when they are both out without me"

Me "exactly why I left after finding Siza, the worry the stress, overreacting and looking over your shoulder is not cool"

Him "I will have to lay it down to three people and make it extremely difficult then we will see who survives it"

Me "I will help where I can" he fist bumps me

MBUSO

My relationship with Thandiwe grows and grows with each passing day; I never thought we would get to this point so quickly in our relationship. I totally feel like she is the one who was created my rib, this all feels so right, she is everything I never thought existed in this messed up world, thank you Sizwe for letting go of this diamond, my diamond. Lwethu loves her, her kids adore me so much, we have our mini family every two weeks and it has made me realize something. I called my her when I was leaving the office and she said she was at my house preparing my weeks meals coz I will be too swamped to cook when I get back from way. I pack and walk in and the aroma hits my nostrils. I find her in the kitchen washing the dishes with so many Tupperware containers full of food. I go to her and hug her from behind

Me "hey love"

Her "baby, welcome home"

Me "it smells nice in here"

Her "I made all your favorites"

Me "you are God sent" I kiss her neck

Her "I am sorry but I won't be able to stay for long, mama has a night prayer and she leaves in 2 hours"

Me "It's okay babe, I totally understand, thank you for taking time to come and cook for your man"

Her "if I don't take care of you who will" I smile

Me "baby can we go sit down and talk about something real quick" she narrows her eyes

Her "is everything okay?"

Me "100% love, come" I say and lead her to the lounge making her sit on my lap

Her "what's going on love"

Me "I know we agreed that we are going to hold off the marriage topic for a while, but Thandiwe"

Her "baby what's wrong hle" she says sounding worried

Me "listen baby, this house is too big without you in it, the bed is super cold, the silence is killing me, I miss you so much. I don't think I want to continue like this"

Her "baby what are you saying, you breaking up with me?" she says and tears already formed in her eyes

Me "no never love, I can never want that, I need you more than you will ever know"

Her "so what are you saying Mntungwa"

Me "MaDlamini, uyi mpilo yam ngak'nikezwa aba phantshi sthandwa sam (you are my life, I was given you by my ancestors my love)" I say and she blushes

Her "Mntungwa" she says hiding her face from me

Me "Thandiwe Dlamini I ask that you move in with me my love please, I can't stay apart from you any longer baby, I need to sleep and wake up next to you"

Her "baby, I would love that but my kids, my mom wont cope alone with them"

Me "I know that MaDlamini and I would never ask that you leave your children behind" she smiles

Her "you want me to move in with them"

Me "they are our kids baby so yes, Lwethu will be with us each weekend and with time we will try for our last child" she smiles

Her "four kids, my God"

Me "is that you saying yes to me sthandwa sam"

Her "I would love that babe, seeing you before I go to bed and the first in the morning" I peck her lips

Me "thank you baby, you won't regret this I promise"

Her "I will explain this to my mother first then we will talk about the when"

Me "sounds perfect, please talk to her soon" she nods and kisses me

1 week later

SIZA

I have been feeling like shit lately I hate every minute of it, my friend at school even hinted that I could

be pregnant which got me thinking so much that I just had to buy a few pregnancy tests, and God they all came back positive, I could have never been this excited in my life, Molemo and I have been waiting on this for a while now and it couldn't have come at the perfect time, with Mercy being sentenced to life imprisonment on two counts of murder, it has been really difficult on my husband, and I pray the news of our child will cheer him up. I found out 4 days ago and went to do the scan and by the due date it's clear that I conceived the night of our wedding. I decided to surprise Molemo by creating our very own treasure hunt. I wrote on different sticky notes and placed them across the house. I prepared his favorite meal; I want this to be very special. My steamed bread and stew were ready and waiting to be devoured by him. I peep through the window after I hear the sound of a car. It's him, so I quickly took out my phone and made a video, he opens the door

Me "welcome home hubby" I say sounding so excited he couldn't help but smile

Him "your smile is so contagious Soft" he says and comes to peck my lips

Me "how was your day" I say still with the smile on my face

Him "hectic baby hey, yours"

Me "amazing baby" he narrows his eyes

Him "why are you so happy though" I laugh

Me "if you want to find out, we going to have to play a little game" I hand him the first sticky note

Him "welcome Home Mr. Motaung, by the end of this game I hope you will be as happy as I am. So first can you please go to where we keep our keys" he reads out loud and starts walking to the drawer we keep our keys, he takes out another paper with instruction

Him "our lives are about change in all aspects, I hope you are ready for this. Please go to the place where you last made love to me" he laughs and heads outside to the garden and finds another one.

Him "perfect memory sir. With what is about to come I hope you will be ready to make love even when you are dead tired, and I am sorry for that. please go to a place you often leave your phone and ask me if I didn't take it" he laughs and make it to his study and finds a sticky note on the computer screen

Him "we are almost done with this treasure hunt. I hope you are ready to cut down on work now.

Please move to the room where most of the magic happen" he reads and walks to our bedroom and I am still following him with my camera, he finds the note on top of our bed

Him "sleeping will be a rumor LOL. Move to the only room in the house with nothing" he sighs and narrows his eyes he opens the door and finds a box in the middle of the room, he looks back at me and I nod. he goes and opens it. he finds the ultra sound picture with a note written \*see you soon daddy\* he reads it and quickly look back at me with shock written all over his face

Me "surprise" I say and he comes to me and twirls me around making me giggle

Him "we are having a baby Soft" he says

Me "yes we are baby, you made me a mommy" I say and he goes to his knees and cries holding my belly

Him "I have been wondering my you suddenly had some tummy kante you are growing my seed in here. he kisses my belly and continues to cry

Me "I am so happy Mo, thank you"

Him "no baby thank you for receiving and growing my seed" I wipe his tears

Me "I am so happy right now, I am complete, carrying your seed has always been a dream for me" he kisses my belly again and starts talking to it

Him "hey baby, it's your daddy here, you don't know how happy I am to know that you are in there growing, God I can't wait to see you, to hold you and love you, Thank you so much Soft" he says

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 129

MERCY

I have sentenced to life in prison, I really can't wrap my head around all of this, I won't lie I am shit scared, this place is not nice not at all, and now that they have moved me to sun city correctional it has been extra hard, woman here are savage and they will do anything to survive, this place is hell on earth and I don't have anyone to blame but myself, when I remember how luxurious I used to live, tears stream down my face, if I knew then what I know, I would have made different life choices, listened to my father and treated every person with dignity and respect irrespective of the social status. Now I



understand what they meant by the saying –what an elder sees sitting down a child will never see even when they climb the mountain- with age comes wisdom. I wipe my tears and continue to pace up and down waiting for my lawyer, the one the government provided for me, after a minute she walks in looking like hell

Me “you are late”

Her “you do know that you are not my only client Mercy, I have other people to defend after all you killed people I have to fight harder for people who are in here for important things like fees must fall activists”

Me “so that’s why you didn’t fight harder for me, coz you want me to rot in here”

Her “my opinion doesn’t matter, the career I chose won’t permit me to be self righteous”

Me “if that is the case you should fight harder” she chuckles

Her “God you are something else”

Me “can we just start with what we are meeting for, did you submit the paper work”

Her “I did yes” she stays silent for a while and I roll my eyes

Me “you serious want me to ask how it went” she laughs

Her “if you really want to know, a friend of my mine at the high court of appeal told me that we are just wasting our time”

Me “what does she mean by that”

Her “someone rich and powerful who happens to be in this industry is making sure that the ruling sticks”

Me “I know you know who that person is so please just tell me please” I beg and she looks at me with pity and I just let my tears fall

Her “it’s your father Mercy”

Me “I know I hurt and disappointed him but why would he do this to me”

Her “that’s very clear to everyone but you”

Me “what is that suppose to mean”

Her “during court Mercy you didn’t seem remorseful at all, the way you gave your testimony, you were arrogant, you thought that just because your father is rich and known that this will just blow over, you

never gave me your cooperation throughout, you just saw me as a nothing and in turn I couldn't fully help you out"

Me "I am sorry for what I did"

Her "no you are not Mercy, you are only sorry because you get to spend the rest of your life here"

Me "I really am sorry please help me" she shakes her head

Her "it is out of my hands now, the only thing I could help you with is to get the high court to make you eligible for parole that's all"

Me "please get me a meeting with my father please" I beg

Her "that is not my job Ousi, if you want to talk to him call him" I have succeeded in ruining my life

OLIVIA

So my boyfriend and I are on our way to his father's house, apparently each year he holds a get together just to give thanks to his ancestors, Steven did mention that it's just its only their immediate family including his mom and I was also surprised coz his dad remarried so why would she allow his ex to come to their house, so my man explained to me that she would take them with when they were still young coz she didn't want anything happening to her kids, but Steve says his step mother is the sweetest thing under the sun. I am not ready to witness some family drama, but I love this boy so I might as well get used to it now. Luckily his father stays around Bryston so it's not a long drive like when we go to Evie's place in the Vaal. We get there and already his grandmothers and mothers cars are already parked. We walk out of the car and walk in the house, they have such a lovely home.

Evie "oh look who is here, Olivia my darling"

Me "hello Evie how are you"

Evie "I am very well baby girl it's nice to see you again"

Me "same here" she pecks my lips before giving Steven her attention

Evie "oh my baby boy, look at you gaining weight Olivia is treating you well" we laugh

Steve "oh granma we hee, where everyone" he asks after receiving a peck and compliment

Evie "come they are already around the table" we follow her to the dining table and I see Steve's mom,

Noni, an original copy that made Steven and I instantly know it's his dad, I look at the lady next him and I almost faint, if I didn't know better I would swear that she is my mother, we look almost the same and now I see why Steve's mom hates me, I look like the woman that took her husband

Steve "hey everyone" my baby says and his father stands up with his wife

Him "hey son, look at you, man you are so fat"

Evie "I just told him that son"

Him "who is this pretty lady" he says extending his hand to me

Steve "oh pop this is my girlfriend Olivia, and babe this is my father, Oscar and my beautiful step mother Neo" I smile at them and they do the same

Oscar "it's nice to meet you Olivia and welcome to our home" I nod

Neo "she is so beautiful Steve, and she almost looks like me, I swear for a second that I thought she is my daughter"

Me "trust me I felt that way too" we all laugh and Steve's mom claps her hands

Her "that would be impossible now, we all know that you are a barren, you failed giving Oscar kids something which I did" she says with so much hate

Oscar "watch your mouth woman, don't forget you are only here because of my children, Neo is my wife and you will give her the respect she deserves"

Neo "don't bother babe, we can't be teaching her one thing all the time"

Oscar "Olivia sorry you had to witness that"

Evie "don't worry yourself son, Olivia has already seen how this wild animal behaves" we all sit and Steven goes to get us drinks and comes

Neo "I am so sorry for starring Liv, just that I see my face on you" I laugh

Me "it's okay ous'Neo I understand, by the way I love that dress" she looks absolutely amazing

Neo "tell you what you should come by and we will have lunch and exchange boutique names"

Me "I would really love that" Steve's mother interrupts

Her "Olivia is my son's girlfriend, if she has to bond with someone that will be me"

Evie "oh just coz Neo likes Olivia you suddenly want to bond with her too" she rolls her eyes

Steve "mama just stop it will you, if you feel like you won't be happy with us leave in peace"

I am so shocked, Steve's mother is just so petty God.

## THANDIWE

Mbuso made it clear on what he wants and I want that too, we have grown so close and bonus is our children get along so well, I know that I am an adult but I need my mother to approve of this first before I pack and leave, I plan to explain all of this to her and I hope she will understand where we both come from, I love that man and I want nothing more than to be in the same house as him all the time. I just got back from the office and mama is not here, so I just took a quick shower and changed into something comfortable and started cooking, when I was about to finish she walks in with the kids and they are having ice cream.

Ma "sa phekelwa uwena maTha, kwenzenjani (you are cooking, what's going on)" I laugh

Me "haibo can't I just cook for my family"

Ma "wonders shall never end"

Me "you are starting to sound like these Nigerian movies you love" she chuckles

Ma "you spend so much time with Siza she has started teaching you to mock me with my movies"

Me "haii mama, so where are you guys coming from"

Ma "we went to see Princess Letlotlo"

Me "how are doing no sis wam"

Ma "they are very well baby, you should that cute child but hai she is becoming curious, one minute she is doing this the next she does that" I laugh

Me "I have been a bad aunt I should go see them"

Ma "at least you are aware maTha, Letlotlo will forget you and you will start crying about it"

Me "you just had to sis' Lungile"

Ma "wena noSiza niyangi'jwayela I am not your sister"

Me "calm down girl" she rolls her eyes and goes to the fridge and pour herself wine

Ma "do you want a glass"

Me "yes please, and I need to talk to you"

Ma "I am listening" she says and I sigh

Me "so mama Mbuso asked me to move in with him" she laughs

Ma "now you two want a baby that's the only reason" I laugh

Me "yes we do but not now"

Ma "shouldn't you two be talking marriage first"

Me "that is a beautiful thing mama, marrying Mbuso would be amazing trust me, but we love each other so much and for now that is enough, we don't want to get married yet we are still going to discuss it but for now we both agreed to keep it off the table"

Ma "I hear you mnatnami, so you will only see the kids on weekends"

Me "actually mama he wants me to move in with them"

Ma "ngempela (seriously)" I nod

Me "he wants our family in one room, though we will have Lwethu only on weekends"

Ma "are you sure you want to do this with Mbuso"

Me "mama I am your daughter, have you seen me this happy in my life, except for when I had my children" she smiles

Ma "I have never seen you this happy, radiant, beautiful, witty and passionate, until you came back from that center and you started seeing this man"

Me "yes mama I am ready to walk this journey with Mbuso, all of it, bumpy, smooth all of it"

Ma "and in that case you have my blessings, but don't ever again lose yourself because of a man, remember your mothers door is always opens" she says and I go hug her

Me "thank you mama, I really appreciate it"

RAZOR

To say I am happy would be an understatement, I am over the moon, my wife is carrying my seed inside her body, she is growing and nurturing my heir, and so I pray to God, I don't think I have ever been so overprotective of Soft, she literally told me that she is not dying she is just pregnant, I just want to make sure that she has the best pregnancy ever, I am glad we found this out now and she is about to finish the second year exam and she will be home resting, I have already planned on getting her a driver coz i am not risking her doing that and getting hurt. Last night after she told me this, I took her to our bedroom

and made love to her, after that intimate moment she told me that she cooked me my favorite and that's when I scooped her in my arms and we made our way downstairs both butt naked, she dished up for the both of us, this morning I was happy that she didn't have an exam and even though I had court I gave it to my team for the day, I was not about to leave my wife and our baby, I still wanted to let it sink in. we have been in bed all day. She has her head on my chest circling with her index finger

Her "what are you thinking about"

Me "you and our son" I hear her sigh

Her "okay my love" she says and sits up and I see worry in her eyes

Me "what's wrong Soft"

Her "baby what if we don't get a son"

Me "and I will be grateful for our daughter the same way"

Her "Molemo I know how much you wanted a son, an heir for all you have built"

Me "I want a son yes but if we don't get one babe, it won't change anything. My heiresses will continue my legacy"

Her "don't just say that my love please"

Me "I mean plus you are a woman, you carry the XX chromosomes I carry the XY chromosomes so it totally depends on me, what I give to you. the science says and proved that the man determines the gender on the child and if we don't get a boy, you are the one who is suppose to be mad at me not the other way round" she giggles

Her "why didn't you study medicine again"

Me "because I know that my rib would be one" she blushes

Her "your rib was not even born when you chose law"

Me "that's true, but our union and life together has always been written in the book of life"

Her "you want me to give birth prematurely" she says

Me "no please cook my baby until the 40th week" she pecks my lips

Her "so when are we telling everyone"

Me "I was thinking we could have a braai and invite everyone close to us and tell them, rather than doing it individually"

Her "that sounds great love"

Me "I will organize everything then"

Her "I thought I was the woman of this house, that I run such things" I shake my head

Me "you are pregnant babe, meaning I don't want you stressing out"

Her "can you baby just pop out already coz it's making me an invalid"

Me "IT Soft really you calling my boy an IT" she rolls her eyes

Her "God keep your hair on Motaung" I laugh

Me "let me go make something for you to eat before you make me mad" she smiles

Her "eat me up first, I want your mouth to make me cum" I give her a seductive smile

Me "you would love that huh" I say already getting my head between her legs

Her "yes hubby" she says and I place my tongue on her walls and she moans softly.

No edits.

## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

### CHAPTER 130

#### OLIVIA

It has been days since I saw my boyfriends step mother and I won't lie she didn't only look like me I felt so drawn to this woman, I swear even our conversations were just flowing, she shocked me when she did something I only know myself to do when eating which made me think so much or is it a coincidence that she did that. I mean no stop it Olivia stop, there is no way in hell. I decided to visit my father at the office, it has been a while and I feel like he has been neglecting him it's not fair. I am sitting across him and he is busy with his laptop, whistling a nice melody, I wonder what's with him. I respond to Steve's text and go on instagram for a minute, it's boring. I sigh and he finally gives me some attention

Him "okay baby girl I am all done"

Me "finally, I even thought I should leave"

Him "don't be silly I just really needed to finish up that document quick for submission"

Me "okay daddy"

Him "so what brings you over" I roll my eyes

Me "really Razor, can't a girl just visit his King" he narrows his eyes

Him "How much do you need Olivia" I laugh out loud

Me "wow dad wow, I am offended really"

Him "you are this sweet when you want money 75% of the time"

Me "well not this time, I missed you that's all"

Him "you mean that baby girl" he says

Me "I do papa, I love you okay"

Him "I love you too nana" my curiosity got the better of me

Me "so tell me was I a planned child" he laughs

Him "definitely, back then I remember I wanted two children but Fiona wasn't having any of it"

Me "so how did you convince her"

Him "Olivia your mother didn't need much persuasion, just had to make a few promises"

Me "oh okay"

Him "I guess that's why you look a lot like me coz I wanted you more" I fake a like

Me "you mean that's why I look more black than white" he chuckles

Him "if you have to put it like that then yes, anyway why the sudden interest" I sigh

Me "I am just wondering, and where was I born, where you there?"

Him "no baby I wasn't there your mother just called after your delivery, you were born where your uncle worked, he even delivered you"

Me "oh okay, but was Fiona happy after I arrived considering that she didn't want another child till you convinced her to"

Him "it took her while baby, I mean when we came back home with you, she wasn't herself, it took her a while till she warmed up to you" all this is fueling my suspicions but how could this be, if what I am thinking is true it means Razor is not my father, that brings bile to my throat I am so confused

Me "thanks daddy"



Him "are you sure you are okay nana"

Me "I am well papa" I lie coz all of this is confusing

Him "lunch with your daddy?"

Me "yes please and a pair of shoes" he laughs

Him "anything for my princess, how are your exams going" he says already on his feet

Me "I am pleased to inform you that I will be graduating next year" he smiles and we walk out talking about it

THANDIWE

It is official that my man and I are moving in together, I have already started packing and I informed my son about this and he was over the moon to move in with papa, I couldn't really explain to Kayise not that she will understand anyway, so we will be moving this Saturday and Mbuso has already contacted the movers and they will be here to help us move to his place, I mean our place. I park outside Sizwe's club and walk in, I find Kat is manager and he tells me to go through coz he is waiting for me. I knock and he shouts come in from inside

Me "hey you"

Him "maTha, unjani"

Me "couldn't be better, wena"

Him "I am very well thanks"

Me "when will Thato get here?"

Him "apologies she had a problem with her supplier so she needed to go fix it herself, she won't be joining us, but I will inform her on what we are going to discuss"

Me "okay then no problem"

Him "so how are there kids"

Me "they are good hey, Kayise outgrows her clothes every week she is just becoming this giant" he laughs

Him "oh boy, she is going to milk us dry that one, I am still getting them this weekend right"

Me "yes but could you please take them immediately Friday after school"

Him "I don't see why not"

Me "so I wanted to inform you that Mbuso and I are moving in together"

Him "oh that's good, congratulations" I smile

Me "thanks, and the kids are coming to live with us too" I say and his eyes pop a bit, and there is silence in the room, he runs his hands over his mouth

Him "uhm wow that was unexpected"

Me "I understand that"

Him "so things have to change again"

Me "not really our schedule stays the same just that we will be with Mbuso everyday now, a change of address"

Him "and when you guys get married"

Me "what happens then?"

Him "will my kids change to his surname"

Me "relax I would never change their surname, no matter what happens between us, you are their father and I know Mbuso would never expect me to change their surname too"

Him "I am happy to hear that"

Me "cool"

Him "but can I ask without sounding somehow"

Me "ask away" I say and he sighs deeply

Him "don't you think you and Mbuso are rushing things" I laugh

Me "you are one to talk about rushing" he returns my laugh

Him "okay fair enough"

Me "but to answer your question, we are not rushing, we are just leaving our lives, life is too short to think about a lot of things, we just want to cease every opportunity at happiness and moving in together is part of us being happy in our relationship, we don't want to think of what if it doesn't work out because right now we are in love and we are happy and that's all that matters to us really"

STEVE

I got a phone call from my father asking me to please pick up some allergy cream at the pharmacy and rush it to his wife, he said he is not in the province he had to fly out to Cape Town for some business and coz my dad never asks for anything especially when it comes to his wife I just had to leave everything and rush to his request, I think he didn't want us looking like we are betraying our mother if we got too close to Ous'Neo and I don't blame her, my mother is a hot head. I get to my dad's house and press the intercom and we speak then she opens, I walk out and rush inside, I find her in the lounge looking ashy as hell

Me "oh I thank God I am not light skinned" she laughs

Her "I hate it too, but right now I hate my allergies more"

Me "what are you allergic to"

Her "all dairy products but milk gets me all woozy"

Me "that sucks, I am sorry. When did it start"

Her "since I was a baby, my mom told me that my biological mother had the same allergies"

Me "I don't follow, you were adopted?" I asked shocked and she laughs

Her "yes I was Steven, when I was 4 years" okay there is a lot we don't know about my father's wife and I feel so bad God

Me "I didn't know I am sorry"

Her "I am not hey, I feel like I dodged a bullet"

Me "why is that"

Her "my mother adopted me because of how much my biological mother hated and mistreated me"

Me "why would she birth and hate you Ous'Neo"

Her "well I was a constant reminder of her ordeal; I am a product of rape. The white family she worked for when she got to Johannesburg from Eastern Cape, the man of the house raped her and I was conceived, and she wasn't

happy finding out, that man threw her out before his family could notice and ask questions my mom was her friend also working as a domestic in the same street, she saw how that woman treated me and she was hurt coz she prayed day and night for a child of her own but she couldn't have any, so when my biological mother disappeared from the face of earth leaving me with no birth certificate, my mom saw

me as her blessing her gift so she named me Neo and the rest is history” she laughs

Me “I am so sorry to hear this”

Her “it’s okay, my mother is my blessing I don’t feel bad at all, God came through”

Me “God here is your cream” I hand it to her and she starts applying it

Her “thanks Steve”

Me “not to sound forward did you ever try to find your father” she laughs and shakes her head

Her “they moved away before I was born according to my mom but I have never been interested, looking at myself in the mirror and knowing that he didn’t want me makes it easy for me to stay away from trying to find him”

Me “you never wanted to know how he looks like”

Her “while growing up yes but mama always said look in the mirror my baby, you look like that white man even to the size of your foot” she chuckles

Me “I have always wondered why you are so light skinned”

Her “I wish my biological mother dyed me a bit you now, i would have loved to be melanin” she laughs

Me “you are beautiful either way, I see why dad is mad over you” she smiles

Her “I am mad about him too” that’s true, they act like teenagers in love

Me “I hope you feel better, I need to go back to work”

Her “thanks dear and greet your girlfriend for me” I promise to do that and leave, still can’t believe all she told me, I need to reach out and get to know her better I mean she and my dad have been married for the longest time my mother will just have to be okay with this really, she did nothing wrong to us

1 week later

SIZA

Molemo did organize a braai for the family so that we could tell them the news of our pregnancy, he hired people to set up a table in the garden, it looked really amazing hey, he outdid himself in his next life he should be an events coordinator. I just finished taking a shower and apparently everyone is already here, he bought me a white maxi dress that exposes my back, it’s so beautiful, our bump is only

being visible now but the man has already started going maternity shopping with me by the way, but I love how excited he is about this baby. I walk down stairs and all I hear is laughter and chatter in the garden, I walk out and I see my mother, Thandiwe, Mbuso and their kids, look at Letlotlo looking cute in her father's arms next to Ntombi, Olivia and Steve are whispering in each other's ears by the pool I roll my eyes. My husband is standing with Mandla and his girlfriend Palesa and I know they are discussing the hospital

Me "hello everybody" I say loud enough for everyone to hear me and they all turn to face me, Molemo already making his way to me, mama smiles and hurries to give me a warm embrace

Ma "you look so beautiful my baby"

Me "thank you sthandwa sam" I greet everyone else and take Letlotlo in my arms

Mo "we can all sit guys" we make our way to the table and everyone sits down

Me "baby girl wait please" I say to curious Letlotlo who keeps on trying to pull my ear rings

Ntombi "she has become something else that one, and I blame Tebogo" she says

Me "I blame him too" everyone laughs

Ma "so you two what is this braai all about"

Me "can't we just feel like hosting our family" I say

Liv "you can but no the is something more to this so what's up"

Mo "you guys don't love being missed shame" I laugh

G "come on out with it" how do they know we have an announcement

Mo "fine, so my beautiful wife and I called you here as the people we regard you as our family and we wanted you guys to be the first ones to know this"

Ma "please don't tell me you are moving to another province" she says in a low voice

Me "oh mama never I promise" and squeeze her hand for assurance. My husband looks at me and nods

Us "we are having a baby" we say in unison and everyone has their hands on the mouth

Liv "whaaaat, I am going to be a sister" she says already on her feet coming to hug us

Mo "yes baby girl, finally you will have someone to bully" everyone laughs

Tha "I just know it, your glow moGhel these days could only mean you are baking"

Ntombi "I am so happy for you guys congratulations" she says and everyone congratulates us mama is

even crying

Mo "thank you guys, you don't know how happy I am when she told me"

Me "and from that day he has been treating me like an invalid" he laughs and everyone joins in

Mo "I just want you to worry about nothing but growing that important person"

Them "ncaaaaawwww"

Liv "oh boy it just clicked I am no longer the last born" the table erupts with laughter

Mo "a bonus for me and my pocket"

Liv "oh daddy please" she says with the widest smile

Ma "so how far along are you"

Mo "we are 13weeks now"

Ma "you have been married for thirteen weeks that means"

Me "mama please don't say it tog please" everyone laughs and Mo chokes on his rinks

Ma "it's not a bad thing Siza, it was your wedding night after all" when did my mother become so bold

Me "okay sis'Lungile" she gives me the eye

G "can we all raise our glasses" we do so

G "to new life, to baby Motaung"

Us "baby Motaung"

G "I wish you guys a happy and healthy pregnancy may you be happy raising this new life as I am.

Congratulations and I love you guys so much" okay Gadafi has become so emotional. He hugs me first and gives his brother a manly hug

Ma "when are you coming home, I need to take care of you" Molemo gives me an intense look

Me "I think I will stay with my husband mama, he will care for me" I see him smile

Mo "I will Lungile I promise" she nods but I see a little pain in her eyes, I will have to talk to her privately. The day goes on smoothly as I watch people drinking and laughing and suggesting funny names for my baby. I am grateful that my husband is not drinking with me

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

## CHAPTER 131

OLIVIA

I am finally going to be a big sister, this is something I have always wanted in my life, to have someone to spoil and call me big sister, someone to steal my clothes and make up, ask me for advice and tell me the most outrageous stories to get me to spend money probably to buy alcohol or something they don't really need. I secretly hope it's a girl, but I know dad would appreciate a boy someone who will carry his surname, coz obviously as girls we are going to get married and take our husbands surname, though I have never doubted his love because we are girls. This new life is exciting but it made me think of my situation more, I needed to get to the bottom of this thing that keeps me awake at night, I needed to know why my heart yenned for my boyfriend's step mother, why I felt so connected to a woman strange to me, and I knew the only person who would answer my questions, to confirm or throw out my suspicions hence I find myself in this place waiting for them to bring her, I raise my eyes and there she comes in her orange jumpsuit, looking like the last time I saw her, this woman has always been a survivor I don't doubt that she has made a name for herself in her in the short space of time, after all her father was the biggest criminal who taught my father all he knows that's how Razor met Fiona. She smiles and takes a sit

Her "I would have never thought in a million years you would come see me"

Me "this is not a social visit"

Her "it's a visit none the less Livie"

Me "don't call me that Fiona"

Her "are you going to hate me for the rest of your life because of a mistake I made with that boy"

Me "oh please don't flatter yourself, hate requires energy and I wouldn't waste mine on you. you are a none factor in my life I just wish I realized this earlier in my life" she chuckles

Her "you wouldn't be here if that's how you really felt"

Me "let's just say you are a means to an end"

Her "what is that supposed to mean"

Me "you are going to be locked up in here until you die, you don't have to lie anymore"

Her "lie about what" I started to feel like I was chasing pavements but I needed to see this through, Fiona wouldn't just give me the truth I need to dig it out of her

Me "why did you sleep with him" she laughs

Her "he was an eye candy and your father wasn't around enough, I needed an itch to be scratched and he was available" she say's like it's something normal

Me "you are my mother and you saw it fit to sleep with my boyfriend, the only one who managed to get through to me, what kind of mother does that, you are pathetic Fiona nothing but a 2 dollar hoe, you don't deserve to be a mother" I could see fury all over her

Her "shut up Olivia" she said with a stern voice

Me "no I won't shut up, you have to know that you were and still are a terrible mother, what you did to me what you did to Mercy was despicable, you are a snake your head deserves to be cut off you serpent" she continued to grow angrier

Her "I will always regret having to use my daughter is my sick games to get back at her father, she didn't deserve any of the things I put her through, if I could I would turn back the hands of time and leave my Mookie out of all of this mess" I laughed

Me "what about me Fiona I am also your daughter, why did you agree to have me if you were not going to love me the way I deserve to huh" she snapped and finally gave me what I needed

Her "I am not your fucken mother Olivia, I don't know who birthed you, my daughter died during labor, I couldn't return to Razor with no child coz he would have fucked me up, he begged me to take care of my pregnancy but I didn't because I didn't give a damn about that child, He wanted another child I didn't, Mercy was enough for me but he pushed me and pushed me, my daughter died and I snatched you right from the crib and replaced you with my child's corps. You are not mine so stop it, I couldn't care less if you were hurt or not, you are not mine or Razor's so stop playing the perfect daughter to my child's father and go find your own parents" with all these painful words she is saying to me I was surprised I wasn't crying at all, I have become so immune to Fiona it hurts, the only thing cutting deep is knowing that I am not who I thought I was I have been living a lie all my life, I stand up and look her straight in the eyes

Me "thank you Fiona" she is shocked, I take my bag and leave her like that, the pain I am feeling right



now, I swear my heart is in my stomach.

VUSI

The pain is still here and fresh, it feels like they just died yesterday, I am still trying to figure out how I am going to move on and honestly I don't think I can, this was the last thing I expected to happen to me, and I didn't have the chance to wrap it around my head, it's harder than I thought it would be, life hasn't been the same ever since that day and I think a part of me died with them. The only thing I am able to do is eat watch her favorite movies and show sit in her night gown just to be able to take her scent in, but now it has started to fade and my scent taking over, I need to get something new that smells of her. the knock on our bedroom door came through and I sigh, I didn't want any company, the person is persistent so I just shout come in and her mother walks in, now I am embarrassed, this whole room is a mess, I haven't shaved either, she walks in and closes the door and comes straight to me putting the paper bag down and folds me in a warm embrace I just brake down

Her "I know how much my daughter loved you Vusi, and I know she wouldn't want you to be like this"

Me "it's hard mama, I don't know how to move on without them"

Her "I don't either she was my only child, but we have to try"

Me "everything reminds me of her"

Her "I know mntanami, but remember her love for you and draw your strength from that"

Me "I miss her mama I miss her so much" I couldn't contain my tears

Her "I promise you everything is going to be okay" she continued to comfort me and she let me go after wiping my tears

Me "I pray so mama I pray so"

Her "I don't want you to ever think that this was your fault, God knew this was going to happen and he let it so he had a reason, we will just have to accept it no matter how hard it is, listen my husband and I only had Uriel, she loved you and in turn we loved you too, you are now the only child we have left, we can't lose you to this too, we need you to be strong Vusi please" he words hit home

Me "thank you for not blaming me and thank you for your support"

Her "do me a favor and get your life back, I am not saying you shouldn't mourn but she would want you to try and move past this, you know how she was" I smile

Me "I will try mama I promise"

Her "okay go shower and I will tidy up in her so long then come to the kitchen to eat I brought you something" I smile and got off the bed headed to the bathroom

SIZA

The morning sicknesses has started and my nostril are sensitive now, most of the things smell horribly now, I even hate all my perfumes they just smell horribly, everything is changing my body being the most obvious, my breasts are now tender and humongous, my bump is forming bit by bit, my baby is growing really well. What I hate so far is always being tired, I just thank God that I am done with exams or I would be devastated, having to study when all I want is to sleep and relax. My sex drive seem to have deemed a little and that is frustrating my husband, my OB/GYN said it's normal coz of my hormones but she did say it will come back and he wished Mo good luck, apparently once my appetite come back he will be the one crying. Ever since we broke the news of our pregnancy everyone fusses over me and I told them to stop coz this is not my first rodeo. I needed to see my mother, I could see at the braai that she wasn't okay when I said I will stay with my husband during my pregnancy. I was told that my driver will be here in a week so till then I will enjoy driving myself around. I get to Alberton and park, taking the food I bought on my way here with me inside

Me "sis'Lungile, ukuphi" I scream as I walk through the door

Ma "in the kitchen" she shouts back and I make my way to her, she is making tea

Me "in this heat kodwa ma" she laughs and we share a hug

Ma "a habit baby girl" she says smiling

Me "I brought lunch" her eyes pop

Ma "that's more than enough for 5 people, and it's just the two of us"

Me "I am eating for two and my baby and I have an appetite for life" she laughs

Ma "you are going to get fat by your 5th month"

Me "please don't curse me" we both laugh and start eating

Ma "kodwa how are you? How is this pregnancy treating you"

Me "this one is worse than Phephe, my angel was the most easiest pregnancy in the world, I swear she could sense that I didn't need more stress that time, God rest her soul" I say smiling

Ma "I am sorry Sizakele" she says with tears streaming down her face

Me "you don't have to apologize mama I will get used this pregnancy with time"

Ma "I am sorry I was never there with your first pregnancy, you needed your mother and I wasn't there I failed as a mother"

Me "mama no please, don't do this, it's all in the past, and you made sure that Phephe and I were taken care of mama, you sacrificed and I will always appreciate you for that"

Ma "I chose to obey that piece of shit instead of standing up for you, I just want to be hands on with this pregnancy, I was there to help your sister with her children and I need to do the same with you"

Me "I don't see you less of your mother because you were not there, you have access to me and this baby, your grandbaby anytime you want"

Ma "but you said you would rather your husband takes care of you"

Me "mamami, sthandwa sam, Molemo is super excited about this child, I don't want to take away his excitement, he has even made plans to take time off work before I give birth to be there when the baby arrives, he wants to be there every step of the way"

Ma "I am happy that you found a supportive husband my baby" she is still hurt I can tell

Me "and I also don't want to take this opportunity from you, so both you and my husband will take care of me when this one arrives" I say brushing my tiny bump

Ma "I would really love that Siza, thank you baby thank you so much" she says pulling into a hug

Me "I will talk to Mo tonight"

Ma "I really appreciate it sweetheart"

Me "but you are going to have to move to my house with us" she nods vigorously

THANDIWE

We moved in and everything has been going well, I know see that I am a super woman, I have to wake

up early around 5am and iron the uniform and Mbuso's things for the day, once I am done, he is half way through making breakfast so I take a shower and once done he goes to shower and once he is showering I wake up the kids and prepare them buy 6;45 we are all in the kitchen having breakfast, by 7;15 they are out the door, I am lucky coz Mbuso passes by their school so he drops them off and picks them up. He loves doing it practically asked me to cancel the whole transport thing, luckily today is weekend and we don't have to wake up. My kids are with their father and Thato and Refiloe asked for Lwethu this weekend apparently they have to go somewhere. Me turned and looked at me with sleepy eyes

Me "morning sleepy head"

Him "hey its weekend come on" I laugh

Me "you are lazy babe"

Him "me lazy never" I chuckle

Me "how did you sleep love"

Him "I sleep next to the love of my life every night babe, so I sleep like a rock"

Me "I am glad to hear that"

Him "how did the queen sleep"

Me "I slept well babe, weekdays are draining" I say and he smiles

Him "tell me about it love, I have a suggestion"

Me "I am listening"

Him "I was hoping that we could get a house help, she could live in the backroom, she will help with making breakfast and getting the kids ready, then looking after them after school, I hate that we sometimes pick up the kids late or we have to leave in the middle of meetings"

Me "do you have someone in mind?"

Him "not yet but I will contact agencies"

Me "I will talk to Sizwe to give me the lady that used to work for me, she knows the kids and have taken care of them before"

Him "do you think he will agree" he asks

Me "it's for his children he won't have a choice but to agree"

Him "okay babe I don't mind that too"

Me "so what are we doing today Mr" he smiles

Him "I was hoping to get some all day everyday" I giggle

Me "is that so babe"

Him "let me love you today Thandiwe all day" I blush and look at him

Me "you are permitted to do as you please with me your woman"

Him "damn you turn me on when you talk like this"

Me "tell you what"

Him "what's up"

Me "let's go make all kinds of food and drinks so we can lock ourselves in here"

Him "I love that" he says getting out of bed, I follow suit and try to wear my gown but he snatches it from me

Me "babe" I say sulking

Him "I want you butt naked in that kitchen, I might steal a round or two while we cook

Me "why didn't you say so" I give him a naughty smile

Him "come give daddy some sugar" I giggle like a school girl

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 132

RAZOR

As excited as I am this is going to be the longest pregnancy, I have blue balls coz my wife's sex appetite went south but the Dr said she will be back to her old self I will even start to complain and I really doubt that, not when your wife makes all your fantasies in the bedroom come true another reason I believe this will be a long pregnancy is how she is always sick, I wish I can take some of her suffering after all I am the reason she is pregnant. She had just woken up a few minutes ago and her feet were so swollen,

after eating the lunch I prepared for her I started giving her a foot rub. Her mind seem to be far away and I just had to drag her back

Me "penny for your thoughts" she snapped out of it

Her "oh sorry baby, were you saying something" I narrow my eyes

Me "where did you go Soft" she lets out a heavy sigh

Her "I need to ask you something babe"

Me "I am listening"

Her "when I went to see my mother a few days ago she was so emotional about the baby"

Me "she's happy to be a grandmother again" I ask with a smile

Her "she is but that's not why she was emotional"

Me "then what's the reason Soft"

Her "mama still feels bad about not being there for me when I was pregnant with Phephe"

Me "but you never held anything against her, even forgave her"

Her "I have told her this a million times now but I understand where she is coming from, she feels like she chose my dad over me and she will always feel horrible for that"

Me "reassure her again love"

Her "I have tried so many time I think only one thing will get her to forgive herself"

Me "what is it"

Her "if she will be able to help me out after I give birth to our baby" my face fell

Me "you want to move to Alberton? I thought" she puts her index finger on my lips to shut me up

Her "I will never leave this house and you alone in it, I am your wife Molemo and I will always be where you are" the smile on my face right now, my heart never tires to hear my wife say such to me

Me "I am glad to hear that my love" I cup her chin and bring her close to me and plant a soft kiss on her lips leaving her blushing

Her "so I wanted to check with you if it's okay that she moves in with us after I give birth to our baby"

Me "that's a great idea my love, she would really help even after you go back to school"

Her "you agreeing?" she asks surprised

Me "of course Soft, why did you sound surprised"

Her "I know you love it when it's just the two of us"

Me "we are going to need a lot of help, someone to look after the baby so we can get some sleep or when you need to go to class and when we need some husband and wife privacy"

Her "you do know that after giving birth we are not going to have sex right" that's absurd

Me "reason being?"

Her "Molemo I will get pregnant again, I will be more fertile"

Me "having another baby wouldn't help or you could just get on contraceptives if not I trust my pull out game Soft, your husband is a badass I swear" I say with a smirk on my face

Her "oh boy I will just let Gadafi explain it to you since my mom told him" what Gadafi wasn't hitting his wife after she gave birth no wonder he was moody, blue balls eish, I don't think I will manage no sex

STEVE

Something is seriously wrong with my girl really. A few days ago I came back and found her with red puffy eyes a sign that she had been crying, I asked her what was wrong but she said she was having an allergic reaction, I don't remember her telling me she has an allergy to anything, I mean my baby eats everything and anything and lucky for me she remains sexy always even when she packs a few more kilos. These past few day after that afternoon she hasn't been herself, I mean we it's festive and normally she would be the entire summer mood, wanting us to start the litation immediately but not this time, she was not my baby something is weighing her down and she wont let me in. I get to our bedroom and she is starring at the ceiling, I joining her in the same position and she quickly snuggles close to me

Her "I love you so much Steven Bodibe, I love you with all my heart, you were my second chance at love and my one and only pure untainted love. Everything with you has never been attached to any strings" her words warmed my heart

Me "I love you too my baby, I love you so much you made me a better man Olivia and I will always cherish you in my heart"

Her "I know you will"

Me "what's going on baby, you haven't been yourself"

Her "I am okay love"

Me "no you are not babe, you are not my bubbly, witty and mischievous girl, you have been so closed off" I ask really concerned

Her "it's nothing"

Me "I miss my girlfriend" I say and you can't miss the sadness in my voice

Her "I am sorry baby"

Me "I am going to ask and I don't mean to offend"

Her "okay" she says in a low audible voice

Me "is your mental health taking a hike?" she untangles herself from me and sit straight

Her "I promised myself that I will never be a victim of my own mind my love and I meant, no matter how sad I am I will never be the prisoner on my own self" I feel relief creep through my body

Me "thank God for that Liv, but if it ever comes back just know that I am here for you my love"

Her "I am grateful babe"

Me "but I still insist that something is wrong with you" she sighs

Her "maybe I am PMSing"

Me "but your tits are normal" she laughs

Her "what do you know about my tits"

Me "woman your body is mine there is nothing I don't know about it, I know all the changes that happen when you are about to have your periods"

Her "I don't know if I should applaud you or find that creepy" I smile

Me "If you ask me I deserve an award"

Her "maybe I will give you one"

Me "that would be much appreciated"

Her "okay Mr. Tits" I laugh and so does she, I can see that something is still heavy on her mind and I just wish she could tell me about it

Me "I want you to know that I am here for you Liv, everything you need I am here, when you need to talk I am available for you baby remember that please" I see her genuine smile

Her "you are the best boyfriend any girl could have ever asked for"



Me "I smell another award coming my way" she giggles and snuggles me again

## LUNGILE

Staying alone isn't nice at all, I miss having little voices scream around the house, I swear even these entertaining Nigerian movies are not filling the void I am feeling, I can't believe all my daughters have their own lives, Thandiwe is with a man that supports and ensures that she reaches her full potential and he adores not only her but her children. Ntombi is performing very well at school and after she carted for Siza's wedding she has been hired left right and center and motherhood is treating her well and Tebogo doesn't want her to fall to the ground, and Sizakele oh the lord is good, he blessed her to know the beauty of being with a child again after all she went through, I thank God for Motaung everyday for bringing back happiness in my daughter's life. when I die I will die a happy woman knowing that each of my girls is happy and prosperous and they are not fully dependent on those man. I smile at my thoughts and wipe my tears. The door bursts open and they all walk in

Them "surprise" they shout and I just smile at them

Me "I thought you all said you were busy"

Ntombi "busy for our mother never"

Siza "our matriarch"

Thandiwe "the Queen"

Me "wow such praises" the all hug me and sit

Siza "unjani (how are you)"

Me "I am okay was just thinking about you girls"

Thandiwe "ncoooo how sweet mama, we are here now"

Me "I am very happy to see you girls really" I say and let a tear escape

Ntombi "don't cry sthandwa sam, we know that you are always here alone, but we want you to know that we love you and we are grateful for everything you have done for us"

Me "oh my girls, I love you so much"

Siza "that is why we are spending this Saturday with you"

Thandiwe "my sister forgot to mansion that we are sleeping over" my eyes pop  
Me "what about your man"  
Siza "they will just be strong"  
Me "you left them with kids girls no"  
Siza "count me out I am carrying my baggage in my womb" we all laugh  
Ntombi "not to worry mama Tebogo agreed to babysit"  
Me "did you pump enough milk" she nods and I give maTha a look  
Thandiwe "don't look me like that mama, Mbuso is having a private daddy day will all the kids"  
Me "you girls are blessed to have these man" I see them blush  
Thandiwe "I will go mix us some drinks and pour someone a glass of juice"  
Me "what did you buy"  
Ntombi "gin and tonic mama, all Thandiwe's idea" she laughs  
Thandiwe "my man made me a fan and I swear you will all love it"  
Siza "mama I can have a glass of wine right?"  
Me "yes baby but just one, Thandiwe I have dry red in the fridge pour your sister some"  
Ntombi "I will go start the braai fire" I laugh  
Me "you are even braaing on your own, this is serious"  
Siza "we just want to have a great time with our mother"  
Ntombi "let's bump the music"  
Me "move the speakers to the door so we can go sit outside while you braai" I say and Thandiwe comes back handing us drinks, I am happy that they are here to spend time with me, my heart is at peace

OLIVIA

I had to know if what I suspected was true or not, I needed to know so I can know who I am, knowing that my father is not really my father broke me, I couldn't care less if Fiona was not my mother, in fact I was happy that I wasn't the fruit of her womb, I am thankful to have escape that curse, but I needed to know who my mother is, let me rephrase, I needed to get my mind to rest off my suspicions and I thought of only one way, I know a normal person would just ask but I didn't want to be creepy and besides what if it's just a coincidence. I managed to call ous'Neo and asked her how she had been and

like I had hoped the conversation would go she invited me to have champagne with her and exchange those boutiques names, I couldn't be any happier that I didn't have to initiate that and look like a totally psycho so nope. I was sitting in their patio having a cold glass of champagne with her across me

Her "so what are you studying"

Me "i was studying accounting but this was my last semester"

Her "nice so next year it's off to the corporate world"

Me "no not yet"

Her "why not baby girl"

Me "I want to be a chartered accounted"

Her "that is amazing sweetheart, all the best with it okay"

Me "thank you. what about you? What do you do for a living"

Her "my husband and I travel a lot nana and I love it so much I left my job, I was a quantity surveyor, I used to do costs and contracts for construction industry in short"

Me "that's sounds interesting"

Her "when I first started yes, but as I became the expert I lost interest but I was so good I had to open my own company"

Me "what you own your own company? I am inspired; I wish to open my own firm too. My dad promised to assist with the funds"

Her "yes I do and I must say you are a lucky girl to have your dad finance you I mean getting the start up capital is hard"

Me "I guess I am"

Her "I don't mean to speak out of term but are you mixed"

Me "yes I am, my father black and mom white" I lie coz I don't even know if my biological mother is white or she was just too light skinned

Her "oh what do you know, I am also mixed but my dad was white" I choke on my drink and my suspicion grew more

Me "you don't say ous Neo"

Her "I am telling you nana, I guess that's why we look alike maybe your mom is my long lost cousin"

Me "I am sure we would have met at some point"

Her "I doubt, my father wanted nothing to do with me, he was married and didn't want anyone knowing what he did with a black woman, but that is a story for another day"

Me "I am sorry to hear that, can I use your bathroom"

Her "yeah sure, remember it from the last time" I nod and stand up going to the bathroom in the direction of the kitchen, I do my business and spot her comb, she has her natural hair today and I pray she used this comb, I quickly take the hair and wrap it with a toilet paper. Walking back through the kitchen I spot the pudding dish and spoon she was using when I arrived in the sink, I took it quickly and put it in the plastic I have in my bag for when I am on my periods, I never throw away my pads without putting it in this plastic and today it worked for protecting the DNA on the spoon so it doesn't get contaminated by anything. I walk back to her and give her a smile feeling guilty but I need to know

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 133

SIZA

Steve called me and asked to come over coz he wanted to talk to me about something very important, apparently it was about Olivia and I just panicked, I haven't seen my best friend in a while and I feel like I have been neglecting her and I feel so bad for this, I know I have a lot going on with me but she must never take a seatback in my life, she is one of the most important people in my life and making time for her should just come naturally. I just finished washing the dishes in my kitchen after preparing the food my husband and I are going to have for the night. The door bell comes through and I make my way to the front door to open and Steve is on the other side, he looks worried

Me "hey stranger come in"

Him "hey mommy, I see we are growing in there" he says and I brush my growing belly

Me "starting to become heavy even"

Him "it will all be over soon"

Me "I hope so. Where are my manners, please come in" I open the door wider so he can step inside

Him "thanks Siza"

Me "what do I offer you"

Him "juice will be just fine thanks" he says and I lead him to the lounge before disappearing to the kitchen to pour him some juice, I walk back and hand it to him settling on the couch opposite his

Me "you sounded very worried on the phone"

Him "I am very worried Siza, my girlfriend hasn't been herself for a couple of days now"

Me "what could be wrong" he sighs

Him "I don't know really but I was hoping you would be able to tell me"

Me "I haven't seen her since the braai we had here, I have been so absorbed in my things I admit I have been neglecting her, I feel so bad"

Him "no don't feel guilty please, you know us we have been cupped up but I realized her sudden change"

Me "when was this"

Him "a couple of days ago, I left her at my house and left for work she was her bubbly usual self but when I came back she was down she had been crying and I could see that something was weighing her down and ever since she has been in a foul mood, I have tried to find out but she just so closed off and she insists that she is okay"

Me "oh my God I hope it's not her mental state again" he shook his head

Him "no it's not that I swear, she would never allow herself back there no matter what" I sigh in relief

Me "oh thank God"

Him "just wish she could tell me what's wrong, I miss my girl" I smile and he narrows his eyes

Me "don't you think she is pregnant" he smiles

Him "then why wouldn't she tell me, she knows I would be over the moon"

Me "I don't know what to think now"

Him "you and I both, I have tried cracking my skull with no luck"

Me "I will reach out to her and then give you feed back" he sighs

Him "thank you so much Siza"

Me "don't mention it"

Him "I should get going before your husband comes home. He looks like he wants to snap my head"

Me "he is not a monster you know he actually likes you for his baby girl, he just doesn't want to show you" I see a smile of relief across his face. I love how he loves my girl yoh

OLIVIA

I have been contemplating whether to go through with this or not but I am scared of the results, what if she isn't my mother, will I be okay with it? where will I start looking for my biological mother, I mean I Fiona stole me from a court in the hospital she doesn't know shit about my mother or where she came from, I don't believe how one person can be so heartless. I grab my bag and head to Harmony Medical Center, my father's hospital and ask to see Mandla immediately, the receptionist didn't give me the run around coz she knows who I am, but it's because she doesn't know that I am not really a Motaung, that thought alone breaks the little I have left in me I had to try by all means to hold my tears back. She knocks for me and Mandla shouts come in and I walk in closing the door behind me

Him "oh what a nice surprise" he says with a smile and I try by all means to smile back

Me "hey Power"

Him "what's good"

Me "all good thanks, wena" I lie through my teeth, I am dying inside

Him "all great, you don't have timing I just finished eating my lunch box, Palesa made me samp and stew, was delicious"

Me "now you are making me hungry" he laughs

Him "sorry about that, so what brings you by"

Me "the hospital still has a pathology department right"

Him "we can't really operate without one so yes"

Me "right" how could I ask something so stupid

Him "what is going on"

Me "I need to utilize their resources"

Him "they are on the east wing of the hospital, they will be able to help" I sigh

Me "I need someone I can trust with this"

Him "we have discretion policy here, the results won't be shared with no one but you"

Me "I was hoping that you could help me with it" he narrows his eyes

Him "can you tell me what is going on"

Me "a friend of mine has a problem, and she is high profile she doesn't want anyone finding out"

Him "what problem"

Me "she wants to do a DNA test"

Him "that wouldn't be a problem, just tell her to bring samples to the lab and they will help her"

Me "actually I have samples with me"

Him "did they both give consent to this" I am becoming anxious

Me "please just stop with the 21 questions okay, I just found out that Fiona is not my mother and I just want to confirm it" I blurt out and it's too late to take it back

Him "oh I am really sorry to hear that"

Me "it is what it is, so can you help me" I say coolly and he nods

Him "yeah sure give me the samples" he says and I quickly hand him the hair and spoon

Me "those are her samples and this is mine" I hand him a sample of my own hair and he marks it

Him "I will get them to work on it fast"

Me "thank you so much"

Him "it's okay"

Me "and please keep this between us no one can know please"

Him "doctor patient confidentiality" he says and I nod remembering

Me "I will be on my way now, I will wait for your call okay"

Him "expect it soon, and again I am really sorry" I smile sweetly at him and walk out

RAZOR

My brother G invited me over for a drink and a blunt, he made me go back to smoking weed this shit head, it was suppose to be a once off thing to remind us of back in the day but look at us smoking it

more frequently God, my wife hates the smell, she told me to smoke it outside and get inside her house smelling fresh and so I smoke then go brush my teeth and wash my hands off the strong smell and I am good as new, but I won't lie each time she wants to watch chick flicks I get stoned to get through it, but please don't tell her this. I park outside his house and that fool is already having a blunt sitting under the tree besides his garages. I get out of the car and the smell hits my nostril, its good shit. I sit down next to him and he hands me the blunt and I inhale this herb

G "it's good huh"

Me "very, where did you get this one"

G "one of my boys got it from Soweto"

Me "its good shit man" I hand it to him

G "I think I have smoked 3 blunts since the day started" I laugh

Me "where is Ntombi and the Princess"

G "they drove out a while ago, she said she needed a few things from the grocery store"

Me "are they tailed"

G "ever since she started driving herself I had someone follow here, after what happened with that fucken King I am not taking any chances"

Me "good man, that's good"

G "has the driver started yet" I laugh

Me "next week and I was surprised that my wife didn't fight me about it, she just said okay"

G "your baby is making her Soft just like her nickname" I smile

Me "and my baby also took my wife's libido" he chuckles

G "welcome to that part of hell pregnancy brings"

Me "man I got blue balls"

G "wait till she gives birth, you will feel fire bro, 3 months of not touching your wife"

Me "what is that shit all about"

G "apparently they are most fertile after they give birth so to avoid getting her pregnant again and they also need to heal down there" I sigh

Me "so you went through all this"



G "sex deprivation, mood swings, the happiness and contentment" I smile

Me "your ass is all grown up huh" he chuckles after puffing out

G "you were influence enough" I fist bump him

Me "I am glad to hear that"

G "just don't act on the blue balls"

Me "I would never do that to my wife G, I don't even look at other woman, they don't appeal to me, no woman can ever catch my eyes like that, Soft is my life brother, I would rather take cold showers"

G "I was beating meat" I laugh so loud

Me "the fuck, masturbating nope it's not my cup of tea"

G "I will wait to hear you say that after she gives birth"

Me "just shut up G"

G "and how the fuck did you not know that you don't sleep with a woman after birth you have 2 kids"

Me "it's whatever bro" I say shrugging my shoulders

2 days later

OLIVIA

My best friend gave me a call and asked me to come see her, I needed the destruction so I said I am coming, a few hours with her will surely push everything in the back of my mind, I drove to the house trying so hard to get rid of my foul mood, I was hoping that Mandla would have called by now, I think the wait is killing me more than anything. I get to the house and park at the roundabout drive way, walking out I take a deep sigh and push everything out, I walk to the house not pressing the door bell, they know I am coming so they will be decent right, I find Siza in the kitchen humming some gospel song

Me "hey baby" she put down the bottle of water on the counter and came to me rushing, folding me in her warm embrace

Her "oh Liv I have missed you so much baby" he warmth made me let go of my tears

Me "I missed you too, I am sorry for being silent"

Her "I am sorry too baby" I say and we let go, her eyes narrow as she sees my tears

Me "I am just happy to see you and my baby I here" I try to divert the conversation from me crying to the baby

Her "are you sure you are okay babe"

Me "I am sure babe, why wouldn't I be"

Her "let's go to the cinema, a nice movie is about to play" she takes my hand and we walk to the room

Me "did you make popcorn"

Her "all the junk in the world"

Me "yeppie, where is Razor"

Her "went out to get me some tin roof we ran out of it so quickly"

Me "oh boy, you and my baby, next time you have cravings call me I want to spoil you guys too"

Her "did you hear that baby, we have another deliver person" she says rubbing her growing bump making smile, that baby is blessed to have Siza and papa as parents. My phone vibrates and it's Mandla, I sigh deeply and quickly answer

Me "hey...no I haven't...I will check now...thank you so much" I say and hung up and go check my emails, he emailed me the results, I contemplate opening the attached file

Her "is everything okay" she asks and I want to power my phone off and do this when I get home but curiosity is getting to me I just tap it open and go to the bottom of the document. 99.9% match. My heart stops for a moment taking in the news, my suspicions were right, I am Neo's daughter, it wasn't just a coincidence she is my mother and I am her daughter, tears stream down my face involuntary

Her "Liv what's wrong babe, talk to me" I continue weeping in her arms I stay like that for 5 minutes

Me "I am sorry babe"

Her "don't apologize just tell me what's wrong please"

Me "I have been stressed, I didn't write my last paper well in fact it was horrible Siza, the thought of failing and having to set back my dream of being a chartered accountant"

Her "what did the results say"

Me "luckily I passed babe that's why I cried like that" I hear her sigh

Her "oh thank God, congratulation my sweetie" I hated myself for lying to my bestfriend, but how do I tell her this, how do I tell anyone this at all, if she knew she would have to tell my dad and I am not

ready to lose the bond I have with my father, he might not have birthed me but Molemo Motaung will always be the only father I have

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 134

SIZA

Olivia must think that I don't know her anymore, I wasn't buying her story about the exam results, she is one of the smartest people I know, and passing her modules has never been a problem, when you look at her academic record she has never gotten anything below 70% and this was the last exam of her qualification I knew she was going to kill it no questions asked, and I don't remember her complaining about a paper after she wrote, so Steve is right she is hiding something and I can tell it's deep really deep, I haven't really spoken to my husband about that day and it has been a week already. I called her everyday and she insists that she is fine. This is worrying me I won't lie.

Him "I will choke it out of you if I have to" Molemo says to me as I lotion my body after the shower

Me "choke what out of me manje" I ask confused

Him "you have been off for days now, I thought it's the baby making you like this but it clearly isn't so spit it out Sizakele" okay he just called me by my name

Me "oh I am Sizakele now" he rolls his eyes

Him "don't try and change the topic"

Me "I don't know what you are talking about"

Him "Soft don't test me please just don't test me right now" I sigh

Me "fine Mo" I say and sit on the edge of the bed and he sits next to me

Him "speak" I want to give him a look, who does he think he is talking to.

Me "well Steve came to see me a few days ago" his eyes grew with shock

Him "concerning what" he says coolly

Me "it was about Olivia apparently she hasn't been herself in a while and he thought I might know"

Him "and do you know?"

Me "no baby hence I asked her to come see me a week ago, I could see she wasn't okay and it was confirmed when she received a call after talking on the phone she checked her emails and I just broke down and cried so painfully" his body tensed

Him "what was the email saying"

Me "she didn't show me love but she said she was scared that she failed her last exam and it was making her worry so the email was her results and she claims she cried because she passed"

Him "Olivia is smart, she has never been worried about her results and after her exam she guaranteed me that she was graduating next year and if she was lying I could have picked it up, so I don't believe this story she sold you Soft, something is going on with her"

Me "I believe so too"

Him "I need to go see her and find out what is wrong with my princess"

Me "please Mo maybe she will open up to you"

Him "thanks for telling me and Sizakele I am dead serious I don't want you worrying yourself about anything do you understand"

Me "I am sorry baby"

Him "no need to apologize. I just don't want you stressing, you are carrying precious cargo in here"

Me "how can I forget that Motaung" he laughs

Him "shoot me for being excited"

Me "I love you daddy"

Him "you are my life mommy" I blush

Me "that better not change" he laughs at my threat

Him "baby let me go see Olivia and I will bring those ribs and wings on my way back" he pecks my lips

MBUSO

I haven't been feeling well for a few days now, my woman has been working from home so she can keep

an eye on me, my personal nurse, she got me meds and I am beginning to feel better, I hate doctors so I avoided going even though she begged me to, those people only want to inject us and I despise needles, I just had chicken soup and took my meds, she was sitting by the dining table busy on her laptop, those eye glasses make her look sexy, she has her eyes glued to the screen, the only time leaving the laptop is when browsing the file next to her. Boss Lady, I am a lucky man. The door bell rings and I frown, the only person who knows the pin for the gate is Refiloe for when she brings my daughter, I tried standing up

Her "no no no, you sit your fine ass down Mr. you need all the rest you can get mister I will get the door"

Me "come on baby it's not like I was going to lift rocks" she chuckles and goes to open the door, a second later she walks in with two woman I don't like laying my eyes on, I stand up and my woman gives me a warning look but says nothing, probably wondering who the old woman with Refiloe

Ma "Mbuso mntanmi" she says and I shoot her an intense gaze

Me "what do you want here" I say and Thandiwe makes her way to my side

Ma "I come in peace please son"

Me "peace huh" I laugh and sit on my couch

Her "please take a sit" my woman is the one with manners, they sit on the vacant couch

Ma "thank you sisi, Mbuso who is this beautiful respectful girl"

Me "not that it's any of your business but she is the woman I am with, her name is Thandiwe"

Ma "she is very beautiful" I smile because that is true

Me "that she is, has the purest heart even" I say

Her "thank you mama, I will go fix you something to drink" she says and disappears to the kitchen

Me "what are you two doing in my house" I am back to being cold, I was only softened because we were talking about the love of my life

Ref "Mbuso please mama did say we come in peace"

Me "I will ask again what do you want in my house" my mother cried

Ma "I am very sorry son for keeping the truth from you, I didn't mean to, I just wanted to keep the peace in the house, I was mad at Mphathi and Refiloe for what they did, but I you were happy being a father I didn't want to hurt you believe me please"

Me "make me happy by letting me live a lie mama seriously" I felt mad real mad

Ma "I am sorry mfana wami, I will never hurt you like that again please forgive me please" I look up at Thandiwe is standing behind me giving me a pleading look

Me "what you did to me hurt mama I won't lie"

Ma "I know my son and I regret it believe me I do"

Me "I don't know where we would start mending our relationship mama"

Ma "I am asking for your forgiveness son and after that we will take it a day at a time" my woman nods vigorously at me, I sigh deeply

Me "fine ma" I say

Ref "I just hope one day you will forgive me too" I just look at her, Thandiwe places the tray with refreshments on the coffee table

Her "here is some juice mama, I will start making you something to eat"

Ma "don't worry about food I ate already, the juice is fine thank you darily" she says politely

Her "okay ma, I was working when you came so I will just go and finish off"

Ma "no problem" she says and Thandiwe goes back to the dining table and gets busy again, they start drinking the juice Thandiwe served but I can see that something is hanging on their shoulders, there is more to what brought my mother here

Me "is everything okay mama" I ask and her eyes look at me dark

Ma "hahii Mbuso mntanami"

Me "khuluma ma (speak ma)" she sighs deeply

Ma "a while ago I had a conversation with your brother Mphathi" I sigh

Me "is this something I need to know"

Ma "yes, he wants to introduce Bandile and Sam to the ancestors as his"

Me "where do I fit in here"

Ma "we went to consult the ancestors and you need to hand them over to your brother first so they are not recognized as yours but his" I laugh

Me "that's the real reason you are here mama you don't give a damn about me and asking for forgiveness you came because your precious son needs something from me"

Ma "no son, I mean it I want to mend our relationship"

Me "I have been back for months mama but you never cared to reach out until now that your golden boy needs something"

Ma "don't look at it like that please"

Me "take your co-witch and get the hell out of my house" I say shouting, mad as hell

Ma "Mbuso please"

Me "I am not going to repeat myself, get the fuck out of my house now" I roar and throw the glass to the wall and they quickly stand and hurry out, I am fuming my mother has a nerve. She doesn't care about me or our relationship. My breathing has spiked now, my woman is near me within the blink of an eye

Her "baby calm down please, take deep breaths please" she says helping me sit and folds me in her warm embrace and I just cry it out

OLIVIA

I left Stevens house almost a week ago, when he was at work I packed what was mine and came back to the flat, this place doesn't feel like home anymore, it's cold and dull. The bed is too big and the nights too long, I can't sleep I haven't slept in days, all I am able to do is stare at the ceiling hoping that answers will fall, I have so many to ask but no one to answer me, it's hard its painful. Steve has been trying to get a hold of me but I just can't answer, he is going crazy he doesn't know what is going on with me, he comes here every day but I just can't open, how do I look the love of my life in the eye and tell him that my mother is his step mother, that we are step brother and sister, it hurts, I don't want to lose Steve, I love him so much. My world is crumbling down and I don't know how to stop it. There is a knock on the door, I just ignore it like I have been doing for the past few days. The person is persistent but shame they are just wasting their time, I am not opening

Him "Olivia open this damn door or I will break it down, I know you are in there coz your car is in the parking lot" my father's voice said behind the door, I sigh and stand up knowing that he will really break the door. I open and he is looking grumpy

Me "papa" I say getting back to the couch, I hear him closing the door

Him "Olivia" he says in a low tone, as if he is defeated

Me "what brings you by"

Him "because I am worried about you baby girl. Siza told me what happened"

Me "I told her what happened you shouldn't worry I passed, I am graduating, my dream of being a charted accounted is still brewing"

Him "I have never doubted that"

Me "so don't worry" he sighs

Him "I worry because I know that is not the reason why you are not okay" he says

Me "you are blowing things out of proportion" I say and change the channel of the TV I wasn't even watching

Him "Olivia don't do this to me" he says this time with a voice laced with pain, I glance at him and his face is wearing the same expression as his voice

Him "is your mental state coming back to you? please baby if that is the case talk to me and let me help you, I can't bare to see you like that again, I wouldn't know what to do with myself, Liv don't make me fail you again please" his words just broke my heart and when a tear escaped his eye I knew he was really scared for me, my father never cries but he thinks he is losing me to my mind again and it makes him sad, imagine how sad he will be when he learns I am not his child

Me "it's not that daddy I promise"

Him "then what is it Olivia please, not knowing what is happening to you will kill me more"

Me "if I tell you everything will change"

Him "I am your father baby trust me please" hearing him call himself that made me cry moving to his embrace

Me "it hurts so bad papa it cuts way deeper"

Him "tell me so I can make it all better please" he says holding me tighter I stayed in his arms crying, after 30 minutes or so I let go and take my phone and show him the DNA results

Him "DNA for who" I look at his confusion and my tears returned

Me "I just found out that I am not your child or Fiona's child" he laughed

Him "that's preposterous baby, who told you that" I explained everything to him and by the same I was done he was on his knees in front of me tears streaming down his face, my hands in his



Me "I never know anything about this baby I am so sorry"

Him "I am not yours papa and it's killing me"

Me "I don't care if we don't have the same blood I don't care if biologically I am ruled out as your father, you are my daughter Olivia, mine blood or not. No one nor anything can change the fact that you are my little girl. I love you and as much as this is breaking my heart I will not love you any less or differently, I am your father do you understand me" he says wiping my tears

Me "you are my father" I say but to convince myself

Him "look at me" I look at him in the eyes

Him "you are my baby and I will always be your father okay" I nod vigorously

Me "I love you so much daddy I don't want to lose you"

Him "Olivia this changes nothing I promise" he says and I don't miss the genuineness in his voice, the voice filled with so much pain.

Me "daddy can I go home with you"

Him "I wanted to ask that, come let's go"

Me "you promise that nothing will change"

Him "I promise baby, now promise me that you will never see me as just another man but always your father and promise that you will not see yourself any less my princess"

Me "I promise"

Him "let me get you home then" I nod and put on my shoes taking my phone then we had out

RAZOR

I really cannot believe what I am going through right now, my poor baby girl; I don't know how she is keeping things together. Fiona is an animal I can't believe I once cared about that snake, she keeps hurting Olivia time and a time again and she keeps surviving her blows they might leave her wounded by they don't break her to a point of no return. She might not be my blood but she took the tat spirit from me, knowing that my blood is not the same as hers kills me to the core of my heart, thinking of the child, my child that Fiona replaced Olivia with after she stole her breaks my heart too, I lost all my children because of that damn woman, Fiona this time I won't do anything to you, this time for my daughters

pain I give you to God. My wife would be proud of me after saying that. I get in the house after going to get Soft some wings and ribs from club nations, that's her addiction now. She and Liv are in the lounge laughing over something.

Soft "and I thought you were lost with my food"

Me "I wouldn't dare" I say handing her the take away and sit next to Olivia

Soft "thanks hubby, say thank you daddy" she says to her bump making Olivia and I laugh

Me "it's only a pleasure my people" she starts eating not even offering us any. Olivia's phone rings and she looks at it and sighs

Soft "Steve again"

Liv "yes" she says in a low voice

Me "you need to talk to that poor boy Olivia" I say

Liv "papa we are step siblings"

Me "so what Liv"

Liv "its wrong daddy"

Soft "it's not incest babe. Just talk to him please he is losing his mind I have even ran out of excuses"

Liv "I am sorry I making you do this"

Me "Olivia I demand that you speak to that boy and soon, he deserves to know why you have been doing this to him, you claim to love him so much so why are you hurting him so bad"

Liv "daddy"

Soft "Molemo is right babe"

Liv "my father and Best friend are ganging up on me"

Me "that's not what this is, I just don't want you to hurt yourself more, already all of this is hurting you so don't add to your pain"

Liv "okay I will call him and meet him tomorrow"

Me "and I also wanted to talk about your biological mother"

Liv "what about her"

Me "would you like her to know about you"

Liv "I don't know I just..." I disturb her

Me "I will not see this as a sign of betrayal, I will not love you any less"

Liv "are you sure" she asks really concerned

Me "I swear my princess" I kiss her knuckles

Liv "I would love for her to know and possibly have a relationship with her, but I want to speak to Steve first"

Me "okay baby, and if she doesn't feel the same I don't want you to feel like you are the problem, if she doesn't want to get to know you she is missing out on getting to know one of the most amazing people in the world, and I will love you enough to feel the void okay"

Liv "I love you so much Razor"

Me "I love you too angel" she snuggles in my arms, the pain still fresh just being strong for Olivia.

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 135

STEVE

I am losing my mind with each passing day I don't see or talk to her, I don't even know what she is going through and she is shutting me out, I just want to be there for her, she the biggest part of me and I wish she could trust me enough to carry whatever it is with her. I have been at home ever since she went awol on me, having a friend who runs a hospital came in handy coz he managed to book me off and emailed the letter to my boss, who told me to take it easy and get well soon, I was shocked but grateful that I don't have to go to work, I wouldn't have been all over the place distracted by the thoughts of my girlfriend. I am sitting in my lounge with a glass of hard liquor in my hand, I am watching TV or should I say the TV is watching me. The door opens and I quickly get up with so much hope and God it's her, it's my baby. I don't wait for her to say anything; I quickly fold her in my arms and hug her like it's the last time.

Her "I am so sorry baby" she says already crying

Me "never do this to me again please" I say to her and she tightens her hold on me

Her "I love you so much I am really sorry baby"

Me "what's going on Olivia" she just broke down in my arms breaking my heart

Her "it hurts baby it hurts so bad" she says

Me "please come and sit and tell me what is going on baby please, don't shut me out"

Her "I am going to ask first then I will tell you everything" I nod and we go to the lounge

Me "I am listening baby" I say holding her hands in mine

Her "baby when did your father meet with his wife" I narrow my eyes

Me "my parents separated when I was 8 but divorced when I was 10 babe, but my dad had already been dating her during the separation" I see relief flood through her

Her "the last time we were all at your house, your mother said ous'Neo is barren"

Me "my mom assumed that since my dad and her don't have any kids and she also didn't have any kids of her own" I saw a tear running down her cheek as I said that

Her "I understand why they assumed she was barren, but she is not"

Me "how would you know this baby" I ask really confused she goes silent for a while fondling with her fingers, she is a nervous wreck

Her "because...uhm...because...I am her daughter" she says between sobs, I look at her shocked

Me "what, what do you mean baby, your mom is in prison"

Her "Fiona isn't my mother, she told me that herself and I wondered why I would look like your step mother so I stole a few things with her DNA and did a test secretly and it proves that I am her daughter" to say I am shocked would be an understatement

Me "Olivia what are you saying to me"

Her "Fiona stole me from the hospital and replaced me with her dead child" she says in a low voice obviously in pain

Me "baby I am so sorry my love very so sorry" I hug her

Her "I was avoiding you because I was scared that we could be siblings"

Me "I understand this love but the time frame doesn't add up. You were already born when my dad and Ous'Neo got together" she sighed deeply in relief

Her "I am just glad for that really"

Me "I can only imagine what you are going through baby, but I want you to know that I am here for you my love, always remember that you are not alone in this, I will be with you every step of the way"

Her "I really appreciate that my baby" she says and places a soft kiss on my lips

SIZWE

Thandiwe came to see me a few days ago and asked that I please let her have the housekeeper that used to help her with the kids because she can't always be available to pick the kids up and with school starting next year she is surely gonna need help, so I agreed to her request after speaking to my wife about it of course. Today I didn't go to the club because I offered to drive her to Thandiwe and Mbuso's house, she was still in her room packing the last of her things, she has been living in my house since Thandiwe and I bought this place after getting married. She is a great help around the house I surely will miss her but my children need her more, and with what's happening in the country I trust her. The front door opened and clicking sounds from high heels approach the lounge, my wife home this early, impossible. My mother appears and I roll my eyes

Me "how did you know I was home mother"

Her "hello to you too son, I am very well thanks"

Me "sorry about that"

Her "where did your manners go" she says smacking my head

Me "mother" I say

Her "shut up you fool" she says sitting down and crossing her legs

Me "mother how did you know I am home"

Her "I went to the salon to get my nails done and my daughter in law mentioned that you are home"

Me "okay then to what do I owe this visit"

Her "tell me when did you become such a wimp"

Me "what have I done now Mother" I say sounding bored

Her "you have become weak son"

Me "mother stop being vague and get straight to the point please" she cliques her tongue

Her "I am disappointed in you Sizwe, why didn't you tell me that Thandiwe took my grandchildren and went to stay with her boyfriend"

Me "maybe it slipped my mind ma" she laughs

Her "I hate it Sizwe I don't want my grandkids around that man"

Me "Mbuso is a grat guy, he loves my kids"

Her "just listen to yourself sounding like a little bitch, I didn't raise a coward"

Me "how exactly am I being a coward ma"

Her "you are letting another man raise your kids"

Me "we are co-parenting mama no big deal"

Her "listen to me you fool, you are going to contact the lawyers and file for sole custody of my grandchildren"

Me "why would I do that"

Her "because they are Dlomo they belong with us"

Me "they have a very loving mother mama and they love this arrangement so why would I want to bring chaos to a perfect set up"

Her "listen here Sizwe"

Me "no you listen to me mama, I have hurt Thandiwe it's enough I will not take away our kids from her the fact that we are making this work and we are good friends is enough for us and enough to raise our children perfectly, we have stability, we are content and we are happy, whether Thandiwe marries this guy my kids will always be mine and I will not change this thing we have for anything or anyone not even you mama so stop trying to get me to break Thandiwe coz it is not going to happen. Excuse me I need to drive Ma'Gloria to Thandiwe, you can stay if you want" I say leaving her shocked as hell

1 week later

OLIVIA

The day I decided to tell ous'Neo that she is my mother is finally here and I am nervous as hell, what if

she doesn't love me or want anything to do with me, I don't think I will take the rejection very well. I have my father and he has assured me that if she doesn't want me he will be there to fill in the void and I really appreciate him for loving me past this, this is not easy on him too but he is keeping it in just for me and I have never known a love like his. The only good thing that came out of this ordeal was being his princess. He holds my hand and squeezes

Dad "everything is going to be okay my love I promise" he says and I smile at him

Me "I pray so papa"

Dad "is your boyfriend going to meet us there"

Me "he texted and said he is already there and his father and my m...I mean his step mother are already waiting" he sighs

Dad "it's okay baby you can call her your mother because that's what she is"

Me "thank you for doing this with me papa I appreciate it so much"

Dad "I will do anything for you Liv" he kisses my knuckles and continues to drive while I give him directions. We finally park outside behind Steven's car

Dad "ready" I nod vigorously and we walk out of the car towards the house, before we could even knock Steve opened and we walk in, his dad and my mother are sitting in the couch holding hands They stand up once we are fully in the room and Steve introduces them to my father and vice versa Him "it's nice to meet you Mr. Motaung and welcome once again Olivia" Steve's father says

Me "thank you"

Her "you look beautiful as always nana" she says to me with so much warmth I can only hope she will still be like this when she finds out

Him "Steve said that you have something really important to tell us" he says concerned

Dad "yes we do and it's a very sensitive issue that recently came to our attention, and I wont lie it has hurt my daughter and I so bad and before I say it Neo I would really like to apologize to you sincerely. I just want you to know that Fiona is rotting in jail for her crimes"

Her "what is going on" panic fills her up visible on her face

Dad "the is no easy way to say so I am just going to say it straight. My princess her found out that my ex wife and I are not her biological parents, my ex wife admitted to her that when our daughter died she

replaced Olivia with the corpse and stole Liv from her court” I say and I see both of them shocked Ous Neo with tears streaming down her face obviously connecting the dots

Dad “she had her suspicions and investigated, she took something with your DNA and got it tested against hers and the results came back 99.9% positive”

Her “what, please tell me that this is a sick joke please” she says and I just cry

Dad “that is the truth and I am very sorry, but my princess is your biological daughter, you buried my biological daughter” she screams her pain and Steve’s father just holds her close

Him “shhh shhh I am sorry my love”

Her “it hurts love it hurts so bad all these years I thought my child died, I lived in fear that I didn’t give you kids because I couldn’t bare losing another child again”

Him “please don’t do this to yourself. I have never complained about not having kids, I am sorry for all the pain you went through, but the truth is revealed your daughter is here in front of you”

Me “I am sorry Ous’Neo I really am” I say with my own tear and my dad and Steve both take my hand and comfort me

Him “don’t apologize Olivia you were also a victim, no one can blame you. Only that sick woman”

Her “who would do such a painful thing. Why would another woman do this to a fellow sister”

Dad “Fiona is a sick woman, she is selfish” the pain in my heart right now. My mother hasn’t given me a hug or told me that it’s going to be okay or tell me she is happy to have me back and it just broke my heart more

Her “I can’t wrap my head around everything, I am confused, I am hurt I don’t know to feel about all of this, I mean I mourned the death of my daughter for a long time and having this whole thing come back is just too much for me” she says and pain that hits my heart

Me “daddy now that we have told the truth can we go” he nodded and I know he understood that I am dying inside coz this woman is not giving me attention

Dad “this is my number and address in case you want to talk more” my father places a paper on the table

Him “thank you so much for bringing this to our attention I really appreciate it” Steven’s father says looking at me with pity. I was about to walk out when an idea hits me after I eyed the scissor on the table. I removed my wig and gave it to my father, cutting a my hair a bit and place it on the table



Me "just to give you peace of mind, you can do the DNA test again" I said walking out with a broken heart.

SIZA

It's really hard enjoying my pregnancy when my husband is going through so much, finding out that Olivia isn't his has been taking its toll on our relationship, he isn't allowing himself to feel pain because he wants to be strong for Olivia and I commend him for his undying love but I wish he would allow himself to show that he is hurt and let me be there for him. This is not how I imagined our first pregnancy and I don't want to lie it's hurting but I don't want to seem selfish needed him to celebrate this new life while he is dealing with so much. Molemo was out with Olivia so I decided to keep to my promise and go see Dali, my driver drives like a turtle and I know he is following instructions so I don't scold him, we get to the hospital after forever and I find Vusi there with his father. I won't lie this is not Dali. She is a shadow of her old self. This woman used to torment me so much it hurts still, seeing her brings back the memories of my daughter, tears just came rushing down. I am stuck by the door a part of me wants to leave and before I could turn back Mr. Khumalo notices me

Him "Siza, please come in mntanami" I sigh

Me "sanibonani ninjani (hello how are you)" I greet with the fakest smile I have ever given

Him "we are well thank you"

Vusi "I never thought you would really come see her"

Me "I promised I would" I say and I wish I never gave my word

Vusi "I appreciate this really" I walk further in and sit down on the vacant chair

Him "Dali Vuka, Siza is here to see you" he says shaking her a bit"

Her "did you say Siza"

Vusi "yes ma, she is here" he head turns till her eyes find me

Her "oh Sizakele, thank you for coming"

Me "how are you"

Her "now that you are here I am well"

Me "oh I see"

Her "ngicela ungi qolele Sizakele (please forgive me) I have so many bad things to you but out of everything I am sorry for taking away one person who meant the whole world to you, I am a woman and I should have been your helper, I should have helped raising Phephe so that you went to school, but I was vile and it cost me my grandchild. I have done so many bad things to you I wish I had the strength to ask for forgiveness for each of my past transgressions" she says and I tears stream down uncontrollably

Me "I wont lie Dali, no one has ever hurt me the way that you did not even Dlamini my father. You took away the one person that meant more to me" she stretched out her hand to me and I sigh and take it

Her "I will never forgive myself for that. I wish and pray that in my next life I will be a much better person, all I ask is your forgiveness"

Me "its okay Dali, I forgive you"

Her "really you do"

Me "yes I do forgive you Dali I mean it, not only for you but for myself too" I say and she cries

Her "Thank you so much" she says

Me "thank me by being better okay" she chuckles

Her "I am already better Siza, and that baby will be blessed to have you as a mother, your life is going to be beautiful Siza, few more bumps that will knock you down but you will rise again like you did before, when it happens remember that you are stronger than you think God has blessed you more that you can imagine" she said with a smile

Me "Thank you Dali"

Her "no, thank you Siza for helping my path open. Son I love you and thank you for giving me the bast last days. Khumalo I disrespected you for a long time and you forgave me, you are still young at heart I want you to feel free to re marry and be happy. You are all blessed" she says and closes her eyes the machine started beeping not detecting any rhythm, Oh my God. Dali

Vusi "mama, Dali, Vuka"

Him "nurse nurse nurse" Mr. Khumalo screamed by the door

Vusi "Siza what is going on please" I had my hands on my mouth. The nurse quickly gets in and stops as she sees what is happening, she switches off the machine

Vusi "what are you doing help her please"

Nurse "I am sorry sir but your mother sighed a DNR" oh my God I said under my breath

Vusi "Siza what is that" I sigh

Me "it means Do Not Resuscitate, Dali didn't want them to try to save her life, she signed documents that said the medical team should let her die" I respond and see tears forming in his eyes

Vusi "no no no, I cant go through this again" he says and I feel his pain

Me "I am so sorry Vusi" I say giving him a hug

Vusi "I have done a lot of bad but I don't deserve this Siza"

Me "I am really sorry, he weeps in my arms, the Dr walks in and inspects Dali and writes on the file

Dr "time of death 15:37" for the first time I heard baba Khumalo cry by the corner Vusi quickly lets go of me and goes to comfort his father" this is heart breaking. Poor Vusi he just buried his son and the love of his life now his mother

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 136

SIZA

Yes she was a monster to me but her death was still not nice to witness, seeing Vusi like that really hurt me, I even feel like it's my fault that she died, coz immediately after I said I forgive her she gave us each her last words then died, if I didn't come I would have let her have a few more days of her life, Vusi wouldn't be feeling this kind of pain. I couldn't control my tears and I know that the hormones are exaggerating a bit. After what happened I just had to get out of that place and like the driver could see my need of getting to my house urgently he drove a bit faster than he did coming here. when I arrived hey were still not back so I just decided to sit in the lounge and just take in all that has happened. Starring into space trying to convince myself that it's not my fault was failing so I decided to go keep busy in the kitchen by baking, it's what I do when I can't control my thoughts or when I am stressed and I must admit I always helps. I have stopped crying but my eyes are puffy leaving the evidence obvious.

Liv and Molemo walk in and she goes straight upstairs and my husband comes to the kitchen and heads straight to the pantry and comes back holding a glass of cognac

Him "it was just so horrible Soft"

Me "what happened" I ask concerned

Him "she didn't even acknowledge Olivia, she was buried in her own confusion and pain that she didn't see her own daughter sitting right across her"

Me "that's sad hey, but you know how it is, we don't react the same way to pain"

Him "I understand that but my daughter is hurting, she was hoping for a different reaction"

Me "let's give her a few days maybe she will come around, I hope you left our address"

Him "I did Soft"

Me "okay good then"

Him "why are your eyes puffy" he asks

Me "today was just so..." he interrupts me

Him "sorry babe, I said I will bring Olivia some pain killers and water, she has a headache from all that crying"

Me "oh okay no problem then" he just opened the fridge and took out a bottle of water and headed up the stairs. Am I evil for feeling hurt in a way, I mean Olivia's life just changed for the worst and she needs her father and I just witness the death of a woman who used to abuse and torment me. go on with the baking and 2 hours pass without either of them coming down, so I just fix them a sandwich and drinks and take it upstairs I knock and Molemo is the one to say come in

Me "hey guys I made you lunch"

Liv "thanks babe"

Him "you can just place it on the dresser Soft"

Me "okay" I place the tray down and stand by the bed, mo is sitting on the bed and Liv has her head on his lap

Him "I will be down after she falls asleep" he says to me, I have never felt so dismissed in my life, it was like I am some kind of house help who has done what she was supposed to do and now the master wants me out of the room so I don't eavesdrop and gossip the next, at this moment i didn't feel like this

mans wife and mother of his child or Olivia's best friend, I just feel like I am an intruder preying on a moment not meant for me. I feel so hurt and neglected right now but I guess they are the only people who understand each other's pain. I walk out feeling so sad, I rub my tummy and take a deep sigh, I just miss my husband that's all

2 days later

NEO

I have been in the bedroom for 2 full days trying to wrap my head around that has happened, I can't believe I mourned the death of my daughter while she was alive living off as someone else, how could that woman do this to me, it hurt and it still hurts, that experience made me fear having another child to a point where I refused giving my husband kids and like the darling that he is he understood very well what I went thorough and never pressured me to give me kids and I think that's because he already Had Steven and Noni. The events of my daughter's death still haunts me and these past few days I felt myself relive that painful moment and the pain being fresh again. The bedroom door opens and husband walks in and sighs

Him "love you can't continue like this"

Me "you don't understand the pain"

Him "yes I don't understand Neo but you should be happy that your daughter is alive and wants her mother, yes you had mourned her but now you know that some sick woman took her but now she is back to you, I know how broken the death of your daughter left you but the is no need to hold on to that pain, your baby is alive" his words hit home

Me "where do I even start being her mom"

Him "there is no manual to this kind of thing, I mean this doesn't happen every day love so you will start at the beginning, have a conversation with her"

Me "I am scared baby"

Him "Neo did you see how devastated that girl was, she was hurt that you didn't even acknowledge her

presence”

Me “I was hurting”

Him “and understandably so but know you have taken the time to let all of this sink in, reach out to your daughter”

Me “you don’t understand”

Him “you are right I don’t understand why you are wasting time getting to know your daughter, you are focusing so much on your pain you don’t see the blessing here”

Me “don’t judge me please”

Him “I will never do that Neo, I just care about you and your happiness, I know how much you have been hurting all these years and I want you to build a relationship with your daughter”

Me “what if she doesn’t want me in her life, what if she rejects me”

Him “you are the one doing that to her now, she feels like you don’t want her, imagine what she is going through right now, she has been living a lie all her life and when she finds who she partly is you don’t show her that you are happy but you let yourself be consumed by all this pain”

Me “I can’t do this alone”

Him “I never expected you to, you have me your husband that loves you very much”

Me “and I love you too”

Him “so will you go talk to her”

Me “will you come with me”

Him “you don’t even have to ask me really”

Me “can we go tomorrow?”

Him “all the time you want love, come here” he says and I go into his arms

Me “I appreciate you”

Him “for better or worse remember” I smile

RAZOR

I walk downstairs as I hear someone shout my name, I have been sleeping in Olivia’s room, we talk and talk for hours that we just pass out, it has been 2 days since I slept near Siza. speaking of which why

didn't she come get me and tell me that there is someone looking for me, I reach the floor and Gadafi is standing by the hallway, I take out my phone and it's just after 10 am damn I never sleep till this time.

We must have slept pretty late

Me "brother"

Him "hey man, did I disturb you hitting it" I laugh

Me "no man G I was sleeping"

Him "you never sleep till this late"

Me "Olivia and I slept pretty late we even passed out in her room"

Him "you didn't sleep in your matrimonial bed with your wife Razor"

Me "speaking of my wife, where did she disappear to"

Him "I don't know" he says giving me a questioning look

Me "what do you mean you don't know, who opened for you"

Him "I let myself in coz no one was answering the door and the guards said you are home" that was weird, I leave him there and rush to our bedroom to find my wife but she wasn't in there, the bed was made I check other rooms she normally uses but nothing, the guards tell me that she went out with her driver about an hour ago, why didn't she wake me up though

Me "let me call her to find out where she is" G shakes his head. I dial her and she answers after forever

Her "hello" she says coolly making me narrow my eyes

Me "hey babe, where are you"

Her "I am at Vusi's house" I felt myself boil

Me "what are you doing at his house this early Sizakele"

Her "his mother died Molemo so I am here to show my support"

Me "what when did that happen love"

Her "2 days ago Mo"

Me "why didn't you tell me though"

Her "I hardly see you Mo, you don't even sleep in our bed anymore so I didn't get a chance to see my husband and tell him that Vusi's mother died immediately after I forgave her" I close my eyes

Me "Soft I am so sorry love"

Her "its okay Molemo" she sounds so cool towards me I feel so guilty

Me "I am sorry just that Liv needs me now more than ever"

Her "yeah" she says the tone in her voice breaks my heart

Me "I will see you when you get home, I love you" I say but don't get a response back, I look at my screen and realize that she hung up and I close my eyes cussing under my breath

Him "what the fuck is going on" I explain the phone call to him and he shakes his head

Me "I don't know why she is acting like this"

Him "I don't mean to sound insensitive man, but I totally understand her behavior, Razor she is your wife and she is pregnant, you have been neglecting her and not sleeping in your bed for days, she saw someone die and from what you just said she probably blames herself for the death coz the woman died after she forgave her, she needed her husband and you were not available for her and she is forever available when you need her, I understand that this whole thing is hurting you and Liv, but the way you are handling it is wrong, you can be there for your baby girl and still not neglect your wife. In this two days have you even asked her how the baby is, or how the pregnancy is treating her" I look down embarrassed, Fuck he is right.

VUSI

I am going through so much pain I don't even know how to control everything that is happening around me, my mother had her faults and she has hurt so many people but she was still my mother and her death hurts no matter what she did in the past I love her she gave birth to me. I don't know how I am going to move passed this really but a day at a time I will eventually get through everything. Uriel's parents came yesterday and they said they will come every day until the day of the funeral except for today coz they had something to take care of. My father and I will be leaving for the village tomorrow morning, coz that's when the morgue of the funeral home I use will be able to transfer her to the town near the village, I have been able to make preparations for the funeral and things will be taken to the village with us, the food, the cow the tombstone and just everything really. Siza walk in

Her "bab'Khumalo finally ate"



Me "he has always like you that's why it wasn't difficult for him to listen to you"

Her "your father is a good man hey"

Me "I wish I was half the man he is"

Her "you have the chance to change your ways"

Me "I know and I will definitely change, I promised you that much"

Her "good to know"

Me "so how is the baby" she smiles and rubs her tummy

Her "this one is okay, just heavy and always hungry" I laugh

Me "between this pregnancy and Phephe's pregnancy which one is a nightmare"

Her "definitely this one God, my princess was an angel, she didn't make me sick, until the last day"

Me "yeah I guess you had it easy hey, but one thing about pregnancy I know for a fact is that it makes you glow shame, your beauty just multiplies" I say this coz it's nothing but the truth she laughs

Her "oh well thank you"

Me "just out of curiosity if I kept my promise and brought you to the city when I finally made it where do you think we would be right now" she narrows her eyes

Her "God that is a tough one really but I don't know I wont lie, what do you think"

Me "I think we would have been married by now, our second would be about 3 years and you could have been pregnant will our last, well you would be a house wife with businesses she runs from home" she laughs

Her "house wife no thank you" we both laugh out

Me "just a thought hey, but the medical world is blessed and so is Razor. I was a fool Siza"

Her "blessed indeed" she says clearing her throat

Me "thank you"

Her "for what now"

Me "being a friend that you are to me, you helped me out when my son and Uriel died now you are here for me again" she sighs

Her "it's okay hey. listen I need to go, you know it's December and I like making my driver go home early to spend time with his loved ones"

Me "okay thanks for coming"

Her "no problem, drive safely, and I will see you on Friday, I will come with Steve or Mandla"

Me "okay see you" we both stand and hug, I hold on longer and she manages to wiggle herself out of my hold, fuck I shouldn't have, we are doing really well as friends I must not blow it or read too much into it. I walk her out to the car and they drive off

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 137

SIZA

I get home after starting at the mall to get myself some fresh fruits and cereal for the house, I am aware that I ran out of rice crispy and coco pops I ensure that I have all sorts of cereal in my pantry I hate having one thing all the time and end up hating in. getting inside the house I find Molemo in the kitchen making something to eat for him and Liv I assume coz there are two plates on the counter, seeing him I just sigh deeply and greet him

Me "hi" I say already making my way to the pantry to put the things I bought

Him "hey baby, you look tired" he says as I walk back in the room

Me "just a bit"

Him "can I make you one of these" I shake my head

Me "nope thanks I don't want a sandwich I will have last night's left over's"

Him "okay I will warm it up for you"

Me "don't sweat it I will do it" I say and he sighs stopping what he is doing

Him "Soft please"

Me "what is the matter"

Him "baby I know these past few weeks have been hectic and I made a mess of things for these past two

days by not sleeping in our bed next to you my wife”

Me “oh that, nah it’s fine hey don’t stress yourself about me I am a big girl”

Him “baby please don’t talk like this, you are pregnant with our first baby and I shouldn’t be neglecting you like this, I am truly sorry please”

Me “like I said Molemo I am a big girl, I have done this alone before I can surely do it again” he closes his eyes as if what I am saying hurts him, but I don’t care coz he has been so consumed in his own world and forgot me and my baby

Him “no never please you will never go through this pregnancy alone I will always be here for you I swear” I roll my eyes and he attempts to hold me I step back quickly and move to the fridge

Me “I am sure Liv is waiting for her food, don’t make her wait”

Him “I am still talking to my wife she will understand”

Me “if you say so” I say putting the Tupperware container in the microwave

Him “can we please sit down and talk”

Me “what is it that you want to talk about Mo”

Him “about us baby please”

Me “oh so now you want to talk you don’t want to dismiss me like I am some type of maid serving you in your fortress now you want to talk to me after not giving a fuck about me for two day, me your supposed pregnant wife, you didn’t give a shit of taking 1 minute to ask how your baby is doing”

Him “I realize how wrong I was baby, just that this whole thing caught me off guard”

Me “and it was no surprise to me right because I knew about it all my life, I didn’t catch me off guard because my life was not going to be changed by it, I have stood by you through everything Molemo everything, I held your hand through all the storms, and this time you shut me out you decided that I wasn’t good enough to help you through this, and that’s fine, just don’t toy with me, don’t care one minute and don’t the next, I am not a switch you can just press on and off. I understand your pain but you don’t get to hurt and neglect me Molemo” he is looking down embarrassed and hurt by all I just said, he looks up at me and his eyes are sparkling obviously with tears

Him “you are one person I never want to hurt in my life Soft, I am so sorry my wife please” I say nothing back to him, I just take my food a bottle of water and a packet of lays chips and exit the room

RAZOR

I didn't realize how hurt Siza is by my recent behavior, was trying to be there so bad for Olivia that in the process I started ignoring my wife, the hurt and betrayal in her voice is one I will not forget in a hurry, I feel so bad for treating her like this, I promised myself that my wife will never be hurt or cry because of me, she goes all out of her way to make me happy and what did I do. For the first time since we met she walked out on me while we were having a conversation, and I don't blame her. We are newlyweds and we should still be enjoying our honeymoon phase but here we are, pregnant and not on good terms.

Liv "are you still making ingredients from scratch" get voice brings me back from my train of thoughts

Me "oh I am so sorry baby girl" she laughs

Liv "let me help you get those done, Siza spoils you too much you even forgot how to make a simple sandwich come on dad pull up your socks now" I give her a side smile

Me "yes mam" I say in a low voice, my wife's words echoing in my head

Liv "dad are you okay"

Me "uhm yeah" I say not sounding convincing"

Liv "what's wrong old man talk to me it's obvious that something is bothering you, before you came down here you were happy and in a good mood"

Me "that was before I realized how I have been neglecting my wife"

Liv "why what happened"

Me "I haven't been sleep in our matrimonial bed Olivia I haven't evn spoke to her in 2 days or ask how the baby is, Vusi's mom died immediately after she forgave her and she blames herself but I wasn't there for her still, I only found it out today, What kind of husband am I Liv" her hand covers her mouth

Liv "oh God we have been consumed in ourselves so much that we forgot that we live with her in this house, oh daddy you need to talk to her and ask for forgiveness"

Me "I tried but she walked out on me"

Liv "I am so sorry papa" I shake my head

Me "it's not your fault princess, I should have balanced my time and communicated with her" she was

about to respond when Soft walked in wheeling her suitcase, my heart immediately started racing

Me "Soft baby what's going on baby where are you going"

Her "I am going to my mother's Molemo" she says placing the container of the food she warmed up in the sink and I quickly walk you her, I try touching her but she walks back and fuck it hurts

Me "baby please don't leave me I am sorry please"

Her "I see you haven't been hearing me, I am going to my mother so we can both go to the village for Vusi's mother's funeral"

Me "Soft I am so sorry about that please love I know I should have been there for you I am sorry I promise that when you get back everything will be back to normal I am sorry I won't be able to attend with everything happening I can't"

Her "you can't leave Olivia alone, I get it" I close my eyes

Liv "don't be silly daddy go with her she needs you, I will be okay"

Her "don't worry about it babe, I will be okay" she says to Olivia

Me "baby I am sorry"

Her "stop with the sorries Molemo. It's getting late I should get going"

Me "when are you leaving for the village?"

Her "friday Mo"

Me "but it's only Tuesday baby why leave so early" I am panicking

Her "I need a shoulder to cry on" she says walking out on me again

OLIVIA

I have never felt so guilty in my life, my father has been miserable since Siza walked out the door yesterday evening, I don't blame her for opting to leave honestly ever since I told my dad the truth he has been giving me all the attention, he wanted to prove to me so bad that nothing will change that he started neglecting my best friend. I am partly to blame because I shouldn't have allowed him to baby me to a point of sleeping in my room just to make sure I am alright, I was not even aware of what happened with Vusi's mother imagine she had to go through the pain of seeing someone died in front of you especially after forgiving her and knowing Siza she definitely blames herself, she has a pure heart that

leaves me in awe. My father's marriage is crumbling all because of the pain caused by not being acknowledged by my mother. I shouldn't have said anything coz she doesn't even want me. I am so worried I texted Siza hours ago and she hasn't gotten back to me at least it's not a blue tick. My phone beeps,. It's her

\*sorry for a late response I wasn't feeling too good in the morning, this baby just threw my appetite out the window\* she replies

\*I am so sorry to hear that babe, feeling any better\* I ask

\*a lot better hey my mom gave me some concoction and asked me to sleep I woke up feeling brand new\* she texts back

\*I am glad to hear that and Siza I am so sorry for what is happening between you and dad, i shouldn't have dragged you both into my mess\*

\*please don't apologies Liv, you needed your father and I will never be mad at you for that. What hurts me is how he shut me out and neglected me he should have managed his time accordingly\* she replies

\*still I am sorry baby, he is not okay at all, he is really sorry babe\*

\*don't be sorry Liv, let me go shower I Love you Okay'' she says avoiding talking about Razor

\*I love you too\* I respond and look at my father who puts his phone on his ear and hangs up looking defeated

Me "she says she is okay"

Him "you spoke to her?" he says looking at me

Me "yes we were just texting now, she says she was sick in the morning but she is fine now"

Him "she is not answering my calls or texts, I even went to Alberton in the afternoon but she didn't open the gate for me" the pain in his voice

Me "she said she slept after taking something maybe she didn't see you at the gate, she will call"

Him "we are supposed to be happy, I mean we are newlyweds and we are expecting our child, but" he sighs and I was about to respond when the door bell rings he stands up to go open and I just browse through my instagram.

Him "princess you have a visitor" I look up and my heart almost stops

Her "hi baby girl"

Me "uhm dumelang" that's what I manage to say

Her "can I please talk to you"

Me "yeah sure please take a sit"

Her "thank you and Mr. Motaung you have a very beautiful home"

Him "thank you I will pass on the compliment to my wife, she is responsible for all of this"

Her "she has taste" dad smiles

Him "she does. Let me leave you guys to talk, baby girl I am going to Alberton to try my luck again"

Me "bring her back home please" I say and he nods leaving the room, I look at my mother and there is silence for a while until she clears her throat

Her "when I gave birth to my baby, I was the happiest woman alive, I had just gotten a reason to live, a purpose you know, my pregnancy was very difficult and I managed to run away from a very abusive partner in Cape Town, he used to beat me so bad I thought I was going to lose my child, but the little warrior princess in my womb was fighting day and night to be alive, I gave birth to her and it was the most emotional moment, I was happy that I ran before he could have killed you in my stomach. Happy as I was it all came crushing down when the nurse brought the baby cot in my room to breastfeed, I took the little girl in my arms and tried to put my breast in her mouth so she can feed but she didn't respond, I tried waking her up but she didn't respond, I screamed and the nurse quickly saw what was happening she checked her pulse but nothing, she got the Dr and he did everything but nothing, my happiness was snatched away from me just like that, the pain I felt, asking myself why she fought in my womb only to give up after I have held her in my arms after I fell in love deeper with her, I was broken Olivia, I mourned my child for years till I met my husband and he helped me through it so when you told me the news, I couldn't believe my ears because I saw you dead in my arms, I saw them do all they could but nothing, I never in a million years think that my daughter would be alive, I am very sorry for not acknowledging you that day, I am really sorry if I gave you the impression that I don't want you I was just shocked and the pain came back fresh"

Me "I am sorry you had to go through all this"

Her "it's okay Liv, God knows why he allowed this to happen to us, I am just glad that he brought you back to me Olivia, I am sorry and I hope you will want to have a relationship with me" tears stream down my face and hers. She wants me she isn't rejecting me

Me "I would love that very much mama" she gasp for air and look at me for a while

Me "I am sorry I didn't mean to freak you out by calling you mama, I don't want to overwhelm you  
ous'Neo" she stood up and my heart broke she is leaving, but no she comes and kneels in front of me

Her "call me nothing but mama" she says with the widest smile on my her face

Me "are you sure"

Her "please say it again" I wipe my tear and look at her in the eye

Me "mama" I say and she buries he head in my lap and cries

Her "oh my baby girl" she says holding on to me so tight that we couldn't talk but just cry

THANDIWE

My man is going through a lot, since the day his mother and Refiloe came here he has been mopping around, I hate seeing him like this, he has been through a lot and he fought to get out of that dark place full of pain, Mbuso is a great man and he doesn't deserve all that his mother is doing to me, I wonder what makes a woman to favor one child out of them all, I don't understand how a woman that knows the pain of giving birth would divide her womb like that, just coz one has more money than the others but that is just pure evil, I pray to God that I never become such a mother. I pour him a drink and get in the study, he is busy calculating and writing in the file

Me "you deserve a break you know" he stops and sighs

Him "hey baby, can I please have 2 more hours and I will be all yours"

Me "absolutely not babe, you have been in here for hours now, and you do it everyday"

Him "I know my love"

Me "then stop" I say placing the glass on the desk and sit on top of him

Him "okay I will finish this some other time"

Me "baby"

Him "maDlamini"

Me "don't give them the satisfaction, don't allow them to pull you back to where you were" he sighs

Him "I am trying very hard not to babe, but they just make me so mad Thandiwe I just hate what my



mother is doing”

Me “baby you are giving them power over your life, we have been doing very well till they came here, please baby”

Him “I am sorry about that maDlamini”

Me “it’s okay but I want you to do that handover ceremony, do it for Bandile and Sam, if this doesn’t happen it might complicate their lives babe”

Him “I would be giving Mphathi exactly what he wants”

Me “it’s not about him babe, it’s about the kids, he expects you to fight him so he can get in your life and make you feel small by flashing his money around so don’t give him that, go through with this and he will be surprised that you just let it go just like, he will always wonder why you didn’t give him a fight he wants, show him that you are the bigger person and what happened between you two you will never allow it to affect innocent children”

Him “oh maDlamini” he says and hugs me

Me “promise me sthandwa sam, let it go give him his kids” he sighs

Him “okay accompany me tomorrow to my mothers place”

Me “I will be by your side”

Him “ngibonga idlozi ngawe baby (I thank the ancestors for you baby)” I blush

Me “you want me to turn red angisho”

Him “I was hoping that it will get me a quickie on this desk” I burst out laughing

Me “Mbuso yaz usile (you are naughty)”

Him “just for you” he says standing up with me in his arms

No edits

SIZAS’ TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 138

SIZA

We got back from the funeral and I must admit it was an emotional one especially for Vusi, it hasn't been that long since he buried his son and girlfriend now his mother I don't know how he is still standing at this point if I were to lose Molemo and our child I would probably fall into the deepest pits of grief, speaking of my husband I haven't found the will to talk to him, what Molemo did hurt and I won't even pretend like it didn't, yes he was going through so much pain but he shut me out completely. My driver finally reaches Alberton after hours and hours of driving from the village, it's Sunday and a very short day, I just need some sleep and food yes a lot of food. we walk in the house and I throw myself on the couch

Ma "hai you want to brake my couches Siza phela these ones are not those expensive ones you have in your mansion" I laugh

Me "I am sorry mama" she smiles

Ma "its okay baby, let me go fix you something to eat, you have been complaining about hunger all the way here"

Me "I hate food sold on the road, it's not fresh"

Ma "you and I both sisi, what would you like to have"

Me "anything mama thank you" she nods and disappears for a while, she gets back and hands me a plate and I start devouring the contents, my mother stands up and peeps through the window then opens the gate

Me "who is that"

Ma "just eat your food Siza" she goes to open the door and comes back with Molemo, I just sigh and look at them, my poor baby looks like he hasn't slept in days, I feel bad but he hurt me too

Him "hey Soft"

Me "Hey Mo"

Ma "take a sit Motaung" he sits on the couch across me and my mother takes the single couch and I know we are about to go through a trial, and I didn't even tell her that we fought

Him "thank you Lungile" he says and brings back his eyes to me

Ma "I don't know what is going on with the both of you but work through it"

Me "mama what are you talking about manje"

Ma "you think I am blind Siza, you came here days before we had to leave for the village, you were mopping around the house trying to pretend that you are okay" I just look away

Ma "I am not going to ask that you tell me what is going, because that is between the two of you, husband and wife, Sizakele go get your things you are leaving with your husband now"

Me "kodwa sis'Lungile" she raised her hand to silence me

Ma "I am not your sister Sizakele, I am your mother and you are going to listen to me. Nawe Motaung the next time she packs a bag and leaves your house because you had a misunderstanding, tell her to never come back. Siza baby I told you that this is your home and you will always be welcome when this man starts mistreating you, when he starts being someone you don't know, pack your bags and come home but not because of stupid husband and wife quarrels that can be mended by a conversation in your matrimonial bedroom. Listen from now every time you fight you will hold hands you hear me, you will hold hands so that you both come down and remember why you chose to marry each other and then talk like civilized adults. I am done with this nonsense of yours, go get your bags now, and leave with your husband, visit me soon not when you are running away from your problems" I stand up and go get the rest of my things from the bedroom and Molemo carries them to the car

## MOLEMO

I couldn't have asked for a better mother in law, she laid it out perfectly and I understood each and every word she said and I took it to my heart, I have missed my wife so much, the last I spoke or saw her was when she walked out of our house mad and hurt, now here she is in the passenger seat looking outside in deep thoughts, I just want to make this right, I want my wife back, she needs to know that I am very sorry for building a wall between us, and I fully understand why she did what she did. I sigh deeply and stretch my hand to hers and hold it in mine, we both gasp as we feel our connection, she quickly looks at me and I her.

Me "I love you" she closes her eyes

Her "I love you too" she responds and hearing her say that makes everything okay. I decide not to start a conversation in the car, I drive as quickly as possible and we get to our house, it hasn't been feeling

like home in her absence. I get out of the car and quickly go around to open for her

Her "thank you"

Me "come let me get you inside"

Her "my bags" she says

Me "I will come get them later, let me just take your handbag" I say retrieving it from the backseat, I take her hand again and we walk inside and go straight to our bedroom. She sits down and takes a deep breath, I sit next to her and take her hands into mine like Lungile said

Me "mosadi waka, I am very sorry for what I did baby very sorry, it's just that I was consumed in my pain and I felt like Olivia is the only one who understood what I was going through" she lets a tear fall

Her "you made me break the promise I made to God on our wedding day Molemo, I vowed to be your solace in times of need but you closed off on me that I couldn't fulfill my promise to you" hearing her remember the promise she made to me on the day we became one hurts more and I feel more guilty

Me "I know my baby and I will forever be sorry for making you feel this"

Her "I also lost a child Molemo, I know how deep it cuts I know how it changes everything, how you think, how you act even how you breath, the pain just chokes you makes it so hard to breath, you become so weak you ask yourself how and why it had to happen to you, it doesn't go away you just learn to live with it, it might not be exactly the same but I know what you are going through"

Me "it hurts Siza, I don't even know how to explain it really, my princess is not biologically mine, and then the one that had my blood running in her veins died and I don't know where she is buried"

Her "I am so sorry baby believe me"

Me "I know baby, and I wish I trusted us more to know that we will do this together"

Her "I am your wife Molemo and I want to go through everything with you like I did when I was just your girlfriend, every emotion all the stages of the rollercoaster, never do this to me again, never go 2 days without knowing how I am or talk to me or not sleep with me" I smile

Me "I appreciate you Soft, and it will never happen again"

Her "thank you" I kiss her forehead

Me "no more running to your mothers place too or don't come back to this house" she laughs

Her "you loved that part huh" she says and I smirk

Me "you have no idea, but honestly babe no more walking out"

Her "no more walking out" I show her my pinkie

Me "pinkie swear" she giggles

Her "pinkie swear baby"

Me "didn't you miss me"

Her "I have been so horny God my libido came back like floods, I am even so wet right now"

Me "finally God I thought I was gonna die" I say already undoing the buttons of her dress

MBUSO

Thandiwe spoke sense to me and I thought long and hard about what she said, and I am going to do it, I am doing this for the kids and to shame Mphathi, he must know that my life doesn't revolve around him, and the sooner I do this the faster he will be out of my life coz the will be nothing tying us together only the fact that we were born by the same woman. I managed to speak with Bandile and Sam and explained my decision and they couldn't care less I think Mphathi has managed to poison them against me and that is okay he is their father and I am not. Finally my girl walks in the room, she has been changing outfit after outfit.

Her "I am ready to go"

Me "wasn't this the first outfit you tried on"

Her "your point" she says and I shake my head, I will never understand woman really

Me "let's get going then"

Her "come here first" I smile and make way to her pulling her by her waist to me

Me "yes madam"

Her "remember why we are doing this baby, don't engage unnecessarily with Mphathi, get your point across and finish okay" I smile

Me "I got you love" I say and she pecks my lips and then removes the lipstick left on my lips. We get into the car and drive to my mother's place, his car and Refiloe's are parked already and I just sigh and take Thandiwe and we walk inside, they are busy laughing and it stops when we walk in, Lwethu wiggles out of her mother's arms and runs to Thandiwe, and it's such a cute moment

Me "hey princess hey my baby" she giggles as I tickle her. We finish giving her attention and we take our sits

Ma "thank you for coming son" she says smiling

Me "yeah sure no problem"

Ma "like I had explained to you that other day your brother" I cut her off

Me "I remember ma"

Him "don't cut off umama like that while she is still talking, don't bring your disrespect here"

Ma "Mphathi stop it please" he clicks his tongue

Me "I will hand over the kids to him, I will do that ceremony"

Him "just like that you won't even put up a fight"

Me "there is nothing to fight, they are your children" he is shocked and I notice that Thandiwe was right

Ma "thank you son, thank you so much, Mphathi and I will communicate the date of the ceremony with you okay"

Me "I will wait to hear from you then"

Him "and whilst at it, Refiloe told me that you still send my children money for their upkeep can you please stop I am their father and I will do it, save you hard earned peanuts for your daughter I got mine covered"

Ma "Mphathi please stop this"

Me "it's really too late to start trying to reprimand him mother but Mphathi I have heard you no problem I will stop sending your children money"

Him "I am happy we are on the same page"

Me "no problem, baby let's get going"

Ma "I was hoping that you would join us for Sunday lunch"

Me "no thank you, we have to go pick up our kids"

Him "you mean another man's kids, man you are pathetic make your own kids doesn't it work?"

Her "Mphathi or whatever you call yourself you are a sad human being I pity you, baby let's go"

OLIVIA

Getting to know my mother is absolutely amazing I won't lie, everything is going just well, I know it has only been a few days since she told me she wants me in her life, and I won't lie it feel fucken amazing to finally have a mother that loves me this much, as much as the past few weeks being difficult a relation with her made everything okay. She asked me to please move with them but I explained that I wouldn't want to invade their space plus hurting my father was not on the table, I don't want him feeling like I am now playing family, I explained that I have an apartment and she is free to visit as much as she wants and I will come to her house frequently too, again I am always with Steve so I don't want to be explaining myself as to where I am going or why I haven't been sleeping at home for a week. Steve and I both asked my mom and his dad for a meeting coz the is an elephant that needs to be addressed in the room. They walk back in after going to fix us drinks, they come back with the juice

Ma "so baby girl what is it that you too want to talk to us about" I clear my throat

Me "you are my mother and your husband is Stevens father, and you guys are married"

Ma "correct"

Me "Mama Steven and I are very much in love with each other"

Ma "we are aware of that"

Him "so pops we want to know that you guys won't be asking us to break up now that Liv is your step daughter" Steve says and his father looks at my mom

Ma "we haven't really thought about it guys"

Me "but it's not something you guys would ask us to do right" the look at each other again as if they are communicating with their eyes

Him "mmhh I don't think we would I mean everything happened before the truth was known, so it wouldn't be fair to ask you guys to shove your feelings, the public might have an opinion about this but it won't matter to us" my mother's husband says

Ma "it's not like its incest"

Him "exactly baby" he supports his wife

Me "oh thank God" they both laugh and Steve quickly takes my hand and kisses my knuckles

Ma "so are you too staying for Sunday lunch"

Me "baby should we"

Him "yeah sure why not" my boyfriend answers

Ma "well in that case, I didn't cook so Steven help your father so you too can start with the braai, I defrosted some ribs, chops and wors, Olivia come help mama make some salads"

Him "what do you want to eat so I can quickly put it in the fridge"

Ma "I will have some wife baby, dry red, baby girl what are you having"

Me "Steven what are you having"

Him "whatever you are having babe"

Me "we will just have vodka or gin"

Him "I will be joining you guys"

Ma "I won't be having wine alone then, I am joining the squad" we laugh

Him "okay then Gin and Tonic it is"

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 139

SIZA

Things between my man and I are very well, we managed to talk and go back to being on the same page and I am happy about that, my child has been growing day in day out, but I am stick as sick as when I found out and food that I loved have quickly turned to disgust me so you can imagine my life right now. Olivia called earlier to meet at some Chinese Restaurant and I just pray I will be able to keep the food down. I finish taking a shower and go downstairs my diver was just walking out I believe he went to retrieve the car keys from the drawer

Me "hi, I am ready to go"

Him "very well Mrs. Motaung" I always wondered where my husband got him from he is well spoken God, my curiosity gets the better of me



Me "you are very well spoken hey"

Him "thank you ma'am, I guess university education worked for something"

Me "what did you study' he sighs

Him "labor law ma'am but its tough finding a job"

Me "is my husband aware of this"

Him "no Mrs. Motaung my cousin works for him and he recommended me when he asked him to find you a driver" I narrow my eyes and realize I fortunate I am

Me "do you have any experience"

Him "yes I did my 2 years internship with the department of labor"

Me "mmhhh I see. Please drive me to fourways the Chinese restaurant"

Him "okay" we walk out and get in the car, I need to discuss this Mo, he should give him something at the firm with the labor department. The drive is very quick in no time we have arrived

Me "please have this and go get yourself something to eat we are going to be a while I will call you when I am ready to leave"

Him "thank you ma'am"

Me "please just call me Siza"

Him "I wouldn't be comfortable with that Mrs. Motaung" he says and I just nod, I don't want to make him feel uncomfortable, but he is probably just 3 years older than me anyway let me meet this girl, I walk in and there she is, I walk to her and the clicking sound of my heels make her look up, she whistles

Her "my sexy baby momma" she says standing and we share a hug

Me "hey hun"

Her "you look fucking amazing"

Me "thanks you love, you look amazing too"

Her "your girl finally has a mother" I smile seeing how happy she is talking about her mom

Me "I am so happy for you my babe, how is everything going"

Her "honestly I don't think I have ever been so fulfilled, my mom is amazing but she wants to baby me God" I laugh

Me "let her be Liv. She never thought she would see her baby again so let her feel her please"

Her "I guess so, by the way she asked me to invite you and dad over for dinner, you guys okay?"

Me "we are great babe, wonderful even, and tell your mom we would love to come"

Her "great then, I can't wait for you to see how alike me and her look God it's weird" I giggle

Me "the last time I saw you this happy was when you finally gave Steven a real chance not just sex"

Her "I know right, my life is amazing I can't even believe this is me, I have the most loving boyfriend, a best friend who is about to give birth to my sibling, a father so great and a mother who looks like me"

NEO

Having my daughter back is a blessing, I never thought in a millionaire I would be so blessed to know how wonderful it is to mother someone, after thinking that she died it got hard for me that I didn't even want to try to have another child and luckily my husband understood where I was coming from, his family even assumed that I am barren and we agreed to let them think like that because if we cleared the air they would have wanted to know why we didn't make a child and I was not ready to open up to other people so yeah. I have been so happy I swear life couldn't get any better. I am sitting watching TV when he walks in with a glass of water and sits near me

Him "and what are you watching"

Me "some reality show " I say

Him "these things are scripted man" I laugh

Me "you always say that and I always tell you not"

Him "I beg to differ"

Me "leave me and my show baby please"

Him "okay okay" we watch the show in silence and I know he keeps rolling his eyes, after a while he speaks

Him "I just love how happy you are since Olivia came back into your life"

Me "I am baby, and thank you for the support" he smiles

Him "I don't mean to ruin your mood but I have to ask"

Me "okay ask away baby" he sighs

Him "if she asks about her father, are you gonna tell her the truth" I stay silent for a while trying to think

Me "I pray she doesn't want to know anything about that monster"

Him "but what if she does Neo, you should be prepared" I burry my face in my hands

Me "he is a bad man baby"

Him "I know he is"

Me "I have managed to hide from him all these years and if he could find out that I am alive and so is the baby, he will complicate everything"

Him "I know that too my love, but Olivia doesn't"

Me "what would you suggest I do" he lays back on the couch

Him "come clean to her about everything, let her know the kind of man Moscow is"

Me "I don't know"

Him "if she knows the truth it will make her to understand why she should never even try to find him"

Me "do you think that the truth about that man will make her want to stay away from him"

Him "I am a man with resources but I still decided to stay away from that man just so you could be safe"

Me "I guess you are right baby, soon as she asks about him I will let her know"

Him "I suggest you get it over and done with so you don't open a can of worms when you guys are in a better place"

Me "can I take a few days to think about this please"

Him "its okay love"

Me "I just hope he is dead wherever he is"

Him "I have the utmost respect for human life but honestly I hope he is dead too, that man has tormented people so much he doesn't deserve to live amongst others"

Me "even talking about him gives me the creeps I can't believe I loved him at some point"

Him "that's because he pretended to be a good person love, don't beat yourself about it please"

Me "yeah I guess you are right"

Him "now let's watch this scripted reality show of yours" I laugh and he just smirks

THANDIWE

Shopping without Mbuso here is a challenge, God I miss him for pushing the trolley only not for his

constant complaining about me going from store to store I love him though coz he doesn't give up on me, today he couldn't come with coz he has a meeting with one of his private clients. I just finished grocery shopping and I went to clicks to get our toiletries, I decide to take everything to the car and come back to have something to eat before heading home. After getting everything in the boot I close and when I turn my heart almost stops, its Sizwe's evil mother she was just standing behind me looking at me like she wants to kill me God lo satan

Me "what" I say

Her "you have grown some balls I see"

Me "what" I repeat

Her "I heard that you now have a boyfriend"

Me "how is that your concern"

Her "it is my concern because my grandchildren are concerned"

Me "I don't have time for this"

Her "listen here girly, you will return my son's children to him and his wife and continue with your broke boyfriend Thandiwe" I laugh

Me "why would I want to do that"

Her "because if you don't I will make your life a living hell"

Me "go ahead and do your worst honey"

Her "don't dare me Thandiwe you know what I am capable of, I will drag you in the mud"

Me "you are a pig after all" I push her aside and get in my car, I won't lie I know she means every word she said, so I decide to drive to club Nation to go see Sizwe, he has to put a leash on that old hag I can't be fighting with her because of my own children, children I share with her son not her. I quickly park at the reserved spot for who I don't care I quickly walk in and meet his manager

Me "hey is he in?"

Kat "yes they are both in sis Tee" I smile at his and go straight to his office and knock, one of them shouts come in, I get inside and they are in matching outfits

Her "hey Thandiwe what a lovely surprise"

Me "hey how are you guys"

Him "all good what about you"

Me "not so good Sizwe ai I don't know"

Him "what's going on, are the kids good"

Me "not if your mother has anything to do with it" he sighs

Him "what did that woman do now"

Me "she is threatening me Sizwe and if it continues I will get a protection order against her"

Him "you don't have to do that, I will get her to back off"

Me "why is she so adamant to take my children away from me"

Him "she thinks you will marry Mbuso and change the kids surname"

Me "but I promised you that I would never do that and Mbuso wouldn't expect me to do that either"

Him "I know that maTha, and I promised that I will never take the kids from you"

Her "babe we really need to talk to her, we have an arrangement and it's working for everyone and the kids are happy with us, she should understand the concept of co-parenting"

Him "we will go to her house from here, don't worry about her okay she will not do anything to you not while I am alive"

Me "thank you guys, I should get going" I say and leave

1 WEEK LATER

RAZOR

My wife and I were invited to the Bodibe home, Olivia's mother wanted us to all have dinner together and get to know one another for Liv's sake and I didn't see anything wrong with that, I think this will do everyone good and I will get to ask questions and have answers that will give me the closure that I need I think out of everything that has happened I am holding on more to the pain of my daughter's death and not even knowing where she was buried, I want to know what she had named her too and deal with this pain so I can focus on the child Soft will bare for me in a few weeks. We get to the house and Olivia is the one to open the door, she looks so happy it makes me fulfilled as a father

Liv "my people" she says giving us hugs and her mother appears

Neo "oh Mr. Motaung welcome" she says giving me a hand shake then hugs Soft

Me "thank you for the invitation"

Neo "thanks for honoring it"

Liv "mama this is my best friend Sizakele"

Neo "oh it's nice to finally meet you sweetheart, you are always in and out of my daughters mouth" we all laugh

Soft "I could say the same about you" she looks at her daughter and smiles

Neo "so Mr. Motaung is your wife late or she won't be joining us"

Liv "oh God sorry everyone mom Siza is my father's wife" her hands move to her mouth

Neo "oh my God I am very sorry I didn't mean to offend you I am really sorry"

Soft "no please don't be it's no bother" she says calmly and Neo is embarrassed

Neo "how could you forget to mention that, you speak about everything"

Liv "sorry mom"

Neo "she normally calls you Soft when referring to his father's wife"

Soft "that's what my husband calls me, but its okay don't stress" she leads us to the dining area and the husband welcomes us as Steve gives us our drinks, we continue chatting about general things until we went to have our meal which was amazing by the way

Neo "thank you so much for coming and I want to thank you for raising Olivia to be the woman she is today I will forever be indebted to you" I smile

Me "she is my princess Neo and no don't even feel like you owe me, I love this girl"

Liv "I love you too daddy"

Neo "I really appreciate you" I smile at her

Me "I was meaning to ask, what did you name her? You know the little girl"

Neo "I named her Masego" I smile such a beautiful name

Me "I would really love to know where she was buried"

Neo "it is only fair Mr. Motaung"

Me "oh please call me Molemo" she smiles

Neo "luckily she was buried here in Johannesburg, I will take you to her grave whenever you are ready"

Me "I will keep in contact and thank you"

Neo "I will wait to hear from you" Soft yawns

Liv "someone is tired" we all laugh

Soft "this child is making me so lazy God"

Neo "but you are so beautiful God pregnancy suits you, when I was pregnant I had the worst pimples ever, my face was round and don't mention my nose and boy the appetite"

Soft "I already eat for the entire Africa"

Me "I have become her personal UBER EATS" everyone laughs, and we continue to have a nice banter.

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 140

MOLEMO

I called Neo and asked her about where she buried Masego and she told me, I went there and the little tombstone was just there facing back at me I couldn't help but just shed a tear, my little angel she died and I didn't even get to see how she looked, to hold her and kiss her little face, she is a part of me and it really hurts, my darling wife was with me, her support is just everything and talking to her about this really helps coz she is the only person I know who lost a child, so I know I am not speaking foreign with her, I am just grateful that my wife is pregnant and this new life will heal all the hurt. My study door opens and she walks in eating an apple

Her "am I disturbing you" I frown

Me "you can never disturb me my love" she smiles

Her "I am glad to hear that" he smiles

Me "are you done"

Her "yeah I just finished cooking the spinach"

Me "you are just the best hey" he blows me a kiss

Her "baby I want to ask you something" I close the file and pat my thigh signaling her to come and sit on top of me and she does

Me "ask away I am all ears"

Her "did you know that my driver is a graduate"

Me "nope I wasn't aware love"

Her "well he is and he studied labour law"

Me "that's good to know love"

Her "Molemo" she says

Me "what Soft" I say confused

Her "baby can't you find him something at the firm" she says

Me "Soft baby" I sigh

Her "Mo please baby he really needs a job imagine going to school for all those years and then not get a job, I can imagine how depressing that is"

Me "baby there are a lot of unemployed graduates we can't help all of them"

Her "I am not saying we should help all of them baby just this one please we know him"

Me "you and this heart of yours God" she made puppy eyes

Her "please my dear husband"

Me "fine fine Sizakele God, I will talk to the guy in charge of labour law"

Her "thank you, thank you so much love" she says kissing me all over my face

Me "I hate that I can't say no to you"

Her "bonus for me" I laugh

Me "such abuse" she pecks my lips

Her "let me show you my appreciation she says standing up and removing the files and the laptop until the desk is clear, she sits on top and spreads her legs and boy she is not wearing any under ware

Me "what are you doing to me" I say in a low voice already hard as hell

Her "I am available for your pleasure my husband, do with me as you please" her words just drove me more insane coz I just stood up and kissed her passionately

Me "I want you on this desk and when we are done I want you in our bed face down ass in the air"



Her "yes sir" she says unzipping my jeans

Me "brace yourself it's going to be rough" she nods and bites her lower lip leaving me more horny

THANDIWE

The day of the ceremony where Mbuso has to hand over the children to Mphathi arrived and my baby asked me to go with him to his mothers place, he didn't want to face those people alone, he said I will be what keeps him calm from all the bullshit his brother might try, that man is cocky as hell God, he thinks just because he has money everyone should bow down to him, he must just sit down and relax. Their mother practically worships him, it's all about her precious son and I swear to her his word is law, I pray to God that I never get to love my children differently. I was sitting by the garden and Mbuso went to get something to drink, I am startled by a voice

Him "what do you see in him" I turn and it's Mphathi

Me "excuse me"

Him "what do you see in my brother, I mean the guy is just I don't even have the right word to describe him"

Me "I see everything that you are not" he laughs

Him "you mean that he is poor and I am rich"

Me "it's sad to see that your money is the only thing that makes you feel important"

Him "sweetheart money makes the world go round"

Me "I am not your sweetheart" he comes and sits where Mbuso was

Him "you are a very beautiful woman Thandiwe you deserve much more than what my brother can offer you" I chuckle

Me "is that what you said to Refiloe before fathering two of her children"

Him "nope not really"

Me "you are a sad human being"

Him "listen Thandiwe, I am a very rich man, I normally get what I want one way or another, there is nothing money cannot buy"

Me "it certainly cannot buy you my man's personality or his life"

Him "I don't even want it"

Me "if that were true you wouldn't be going after everything that he has"

Him "he has nothing" he says with a smirk

Me "get lost"

Him "you can play hard to get all you want but baby girl you will end up being mine I swear, you will grace my bed and you will love my dick fucking you, you will spend my money and live like a queen that you are" I didn't even wait for him to finish I just slapped him hard across the face

Me "don't you dare you piece of shit" I say and Mbuso appears

Mbuso "baby what's going on" I don't answer him instead I look and Mphathi right in the eyes

Me "I am not Refiloe and I never will be weak, and you my dear no matter how much you try will never be Mbuso, you admire Mbuso so much that you want everything that he has, well not me honey, see this man is more than enough for me and no matter what you do you will never be half the man he is, you are cocky and arrogant you think the world revolves around you. listen here leave me and mine alone, he handed your children over to you, but you will never be as good a father as he was to those children, so continue being petty alone just leave Mbuso out of it do you understand me"

Him "you are feisty I am turned on" my man almost charge at him

Me "baby don't do that, he is not worth it trust me"

Mbuso "let's get the hell out of here, I did what I had to do so let's go home"

Him "run like the pussy that you are"

Me "fuck you" I say as Mbuso takes my hand and we walk away

Him "I will get you beautiful"

GADAFI

I don't think I have ever sped like this in my life, I needed to see Razor coz what I just heard shook me, I am not sure how I am going to solve this whole thing, i have a wife and child now and I can't be reckless, this life I am leading is not going to do them any good and I won't lie I am shit scared of what might happen should what my boy's told me be true, I get to his house and park, I press the door bell but no

one answers me so I just let myself in, I go straight to his study and he is not in there. I go back and stand at the stairs and shout his name, a few minutes he comes down with no top and shoes just his jeans

Him "this better be fucking urgent you just disturbed my wife and I"

Me "do you think I would be here shouting like a bitch if it wasn't you fool, I would also rather be at my house buried deep in my wife but with this kind of news I don't think I can even get an erection"

Him "oh shit, let's go talk in my study" he says after realizing that what I came bearing is heavy, we get in and he shuts the door

Him "what's going on G" I sigh

Me "word on the street says that the underground cartel wants to move in our territory"

Him "G no no no man"

Me "I know man, this is bad"

Him "is your source reliable"

Me "one hundred percent man"

Him "fuck man you are married with a kid now, you can't risk a war with that mad man"

Me "I know Razor, that's my fear, Moscow plays dirty and he will hurt them just to get to me"

Him "you need to fucken give him what he wants" I sigh

Me "and then he will see me as weak, my respect out the door"

Him "fuck you G, that should be last thing you think about, Letlotlo ad Ntombi must be your top priority, and you fucken know that he could come after mines just to get me to convince you"

Me "I know that man" I rub my head

Him "it is time you fucken retired too"

Me "I don't have a fucken choice now do I"

Him "no you don't have a choice"

Me "I will call an emergency meet up, I need to let the cartel know"

Him "still don't know who will succeed you"

Me "these boys are fucked up Razor they are all power hungry"

Him "what about your boy Spin"

Me "he can be a hot head but he would make a good leader"

Him "he needs someone who can be able to calm him down, he needs the perfect second in command"

Me "who do you think will be suitable"

Him "my boy, Skhalo" I nod vigorously

Me "perfect combination"

Him "initiate them for the positions"

Me "will do it after the meeting, tomorrow night"

Him "I never thought we would both be out of the cartel, we used to live for that shit"

Me "I will surely miss it, but I guess it's time to move on"

Him "definitely man, we have enough money to last a life time"

Me "I will have to find another hobby" he laughs

Him "you guys can have another baby" I smile

Me "I asked her for another baby and she said in 2 years maybe"

Him "you will be a stay at home father while Ntombi runs her restaurant" I laugh

2 MONTHS LATER

SIZA

6 months pregnant and we are doing really well, my baby is growing as expected and the father couldn't be more happy, I mean the man treats me like an egg, I am suppose to say ouch coz he will be by my side ready to be my superman, and I really appreciate this man, I can't wait to give birth and hold the love of my life, one that will bring me happiness just the way my baby Phephe did, God she would have made the best big sister ever, God bless her soul. School started a week ago and I won't lie, pregnancy and school don't make the best combination, attending lectures when all I want to do is sleep and eat and have sex, I am grateful for weekends coz I get to laze about but not today coz we have a doctor's appointment. The receptionist is drooling over my husband making me roll my eyes. She says the doctor is ready for us so we just walk in

Dr "hey guys" she smiles sweetly at us and we greet her back, Molemo pulls the chair for me to sit down

Dr "how is my person I there"

Me "very well but heavy" she laughs

Dr "we are getting there slowly but surely, 3 more months and you will have your body back"

Me "and it will be hello sleepless nights" we laugh

Dr "comes with the territory"

Me "that's the only thing I am not ready for"

Dr "so how are you mommy"

Me "all is well just that I still get sick"

Dr "oh man sorry, come this side so we can take a look at the little human" we stand and I lie down on the bed and she smears the cold gel over my belly and starts with the ultrasound

Him "look at that" Molemo say's soon as his baby appears on the monitor

Dr "strong heart beat, everything looks good in there" he takes my hand and kisses my knuckles

Him "can we know the gender"

Dr "yes we can, let me take a look" she says and frowns

Dr "the baby is crossing it's legs I can't see properly but with the little I see I think it's a girl, we will make an appointment so that we have a look again and be sure of what I am saying" I look at Mo and wonder how he is feeling, I know how much he wanted a boy, I know he said he will love the baby the same no matter the gender but deep down he would have loved to have a son, someone to carry his name. The doctor finished up and gives me some supplements and meds to take care of my nausea

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 141

RAZOR

I will be honest, I was hoping that my wife and I will be having a boy, the excitement got the better of

me coz I had already imagined how he will look like, imagined how his room would be blue and the house smelling like a little baby, but that does not mean I will love my princess any less, I saw how disappointed my wife was when we found out the gender of our love and I could tell that she thought I was going to be sour for her, I wish we didn't discuss the gender thing until we did the ultrasound maybe we wouldn't even be feeling this way, it has been a week already and her mood hasn't improved one bit. I decided to do something to cheer her up. So I went to get everything pink and went to the empty room we will be using as a nursery and decorated it, I even went as far as putting on a pink tutu skirt on top of my sweatpants though and a white vest just like how they do when they dress little girls, I laugh at my reflection on the mirror the tiara on my bald head keeps on falling but I soldier on. I hear the car pulling up in the drive way and I peep and it's her car, the driver opens the door and she walks out and makes her way inside, she will find her way in here coz I made a trail using rose petals. After what seems like forever the door opens and she walks in soon as her eyes land on me she bursts out laughing

Her "you look so cute babe" she says with a smirk

Me "thank you mommy" she shakes her head obviously amused

Her "what's going on"

Me "I just wanted to cheer you up love, I know you think I am disappointed about the gender of the baby and honestly I was hoping for a son but I doesn't mean I will love our baby girl any less"

Her "I was just praying that you get a son that will carry your name, an heir for all that you have build"

Me "my heiresses will take over the legacy I build for them"

Her "oh babe"

Me "I don't want you to feel bad Siza I want you to enjoy every moment of carrying our Love inside of you. I love you two so much"

Her "we love you too daddy" I kiss her on the lips

Me "plus I will get a son it's just a delay, we get a girl we keep trying for a boy" she laughs

Her "and who is going to keep on carrying the kids"

Me "my wife of course"

Her "poor girl, her poor figure oh her pour coochie" I burst out laughing

Me "can we not touch on her coochie, you will make my guy down there misbehave"

Her "what if I want him to misbehave"

Me "are you saying you want to be did Mrs. Motaung" smile

Her "when have I not Mr. Motaung" I bite my lower lip

Me "can we first have this food and dessert and enjoy this beautiful fluffy and pink room"

Her "it looks cute by the way, thank you for reassuring me love I appreciate the efforts"

Me "we are in everything together Soft"

Her "before I get emotional what are we having" I laugh

Me "your favorite babe, ribs, wings and chips"

Her "what would I be without you though"

Me "come let me feed you and our Love in there"

Her "our love huh"

Me "in the purest form Soft, half me and half you" she blushes

Her "oh Mo I love you so much"

OLIVIA

Planning my graduation has to be the hardest thing ever, but with my mother's help I am getting there, obviously dad was ready to give me my unlimited budget but my mother asked him to let her do this for me, and my father understood why she would want to do this for me. I am still not sure if I want a dress or a pants so mom suggested that I get both and when the day comes my mood will decide for me, she took me to her tailor but I honestly didn't feel her work, yes she can make a good piece clothing but not really my style so I opted for the designer that did the outfits for dad and Siza's wedding, he is a mean designer that one I know he will get me looking like I run this bitch.

Me "sorry mama"

Her "its okay love, whatever that makes you happy mom is here for you nana"

Me "you can choose the restaurant for the graduation dinner" she laughs

Her "baby girl I am not bruised don't try to make me feel better, this is all about you and I am just happy

that I am a part of this" I smile

Me "are you sure"

Her "one hundred percent my love, I just want you to be happy Olivia"

Me "I love you ma" she takes my hands

Her "and I love you more than life it's self" we hug and the designer walks back in

Him "I really can't get over the fact that you too look like twins" we laugh

Her "she is my look alike this one"

Him "amazing just amazing by the way how is Siza"

Me "she is very pregnant that one"

Him "girl your father doesn't play huh"

Me "he doesn't waste any time"

Him "but the girl hit jackpot there, that man is beautiful, sexy and bonus he is loaded, I wouldn't know what to do with myself if I was married to him, I mean I wouldn't want him going anywhere without me, this world is full of vultures" I giggle

Me "my father only has eyes for his wife, from the very first time he laid his eyes on her he didn't want anyone else"

Him "you don't have to tell me twice, I saw how that looked at her on their wedding day"

Her "they sound like a perfect love story" my mother says

Me "they are perfect for each other I guess coz my father has had so many woman in his life but Siza was made for him, he changed everything for her"

Him "can we stop talking about those two coz wow. I got the two cloths I want to use for your pants"

Her "oh my word I love the gold one"

Him "me too honey, and I already have an idea of how to design the trouser"

Me "you are getting me excited" he smiles

Him "if you are not in a hurry I can sketch something real quick"

Me "honey I have all the time in the world" he smiles and grabs his stuff and starts doing his thing and by the time he was finished honey I was taken

Me "perfect babe perfect"

Him "okay then let's take your measurements" we get to it and once done mom and I leave we decide



to have late lunch and as we were walking in the mall a man his body guards appeared they were holding his shopping bags from expensive I was about to comment when my mother pulled me quickly in the store we were near, I have never seen her so scared she was even shaking Me "mama are you okay" I ask panicking and she couldn't respond but kept on taking deep breaths, I try and go back to peep and see what she saw but she pulls me back very quickly I start to freak out myself

GADAFI

I stepped down as the cartel boss a week ago and I know that it's the best decision but honestly a part of me feels like I have lost something so dear to me, I mean I have been part of this ring from when I was just a teen and over the years I climbed up the food chain and I lived for the organization as some point It is a part of who I am, I was hard training someone else to take over my position and I just hope that those boy's won't run the cartel to the ground. I guess all I knew was being a criminal so much that I didn't want to do anything else. Razor would ask me to go into legit things with him but I was never interested I would just chip out the money and he will do everything and give me my share of the profits, you have to understand that I never thought I was going to get married or even have children but that has changed and my wife and daughter mean everything to me now and I will do everything to protect them. Ntombi walks in with Letlotlo in her arms, she looks at me and sigh

Her "I am sorry babe"

Me "what for mamage Letlotlo"

Her "if you didn't have us you wouldn't have stepped down" I quickly compose myself

Me "I don't regret having you guys in my life, I am blessed and I know that, you mean the world to me baby and I will let go of everything just so you and daughter be safe"

Her "I appreciate you so much Tebogo"

Me "it's my job as a husband and father to protect and provide and for as long as I live I will do that"

Her "so what now" I sigh

Me "I guess I am a stay at home dad" she laughs

Her "you are going to bored out of your mind, you need to do something"

Me "let's have another baby that will keep me busy" she shakes her head

Her "we said in two years time"

Me "fine Ntombikayise" she gasp for air and the door bell rings

Her "saved by the bell" I chuckle and go open, it's my Razor

Me "brother"

Him "G, what's good"

Me "we are getting there man" he walks in and we make our way to the garden

Him "how are the boy's settling in"

Me "so far so good, but I am ceasing all contact in a week's time"

Him "did you explain that the cartel can never be involved in human trafficking, prostitution and terrorism"

Me "I made it very clear brother I will kill them myself if they try that"

Him "Good then, so now what's next"

Me "I don't have a fucken idea"

Him "you have always been good with the numbers try something in that department" I laugh

Me "like what"

Him "I don't know will think of something"

Me "or my wife could give me million children and I will open my own day care" he laughs

Her "not happening Tebogo. Hey Molemo" she says bringing us drinks

Him "hey Ntombz"

Her "I am preparing something to eat will be done soon"

Him "thank you" he says

Me "but no kids for me ya ne"

Her "baby find another hobby coz making children isn't going to be one, we said in two years"

Me "I hear you" I really need to find something to do

MBUSO

My mother asked me to come and see her coz she has something important to talk to me about, I just

wonder what she wants with me I mean could it really be so important that I must go and see her personally. It better be good coz I am cutting my day to see her, immediately after the meeting at work I drive to her house hoping that her son is not there coz if he is she should just forget me coming in. I get there and luckily his car is not in the drive way so I just get in and go inside, the house help tells me she is in the garden having her tea. I make my way in there and immediately as she sees me she gets up and opens her arms signaling me to come give her a hug I mentally roll my eyes and hug her

Her "thank you for coming son"

Me "its okay mother, what can I do for you"

Her "why so formal Mbuso, what can I offer you"

Me "I am fine thanks though" she sighs

Her "tell me if you change your mind"

Me "you said you wanted to talk"

Her "you can't even sit with your mom without rushing"

Me "I need to go back to work" I lie coz I did say my assistant should cancel everything for today, I just want her to get to the point

Her "oh I understand. Firstly I want to say thank you for all you did for your brother"

Me "I had to get him off my back" she sighs

Her "even so thank you. Mbuso I know I wronged you in the past but I want to ask for your forgiveness son, I should have told you the truth and I didn't that was very wrong of me"

Me "why didn't you tell me you let me make a fool of myself"

Her "I just wanted to keep the peace"

Me "when did you find out about this" she looks down

Her "after Sam was born" I chuckle

Me "and yet they had Bandile after that, they continued their affair and you let it happen ma, you were not trying to keep the peace you were protecting your son and you condoned what they did to me"

Her "that's not true"

Me "did you know that your precious son made a pass at my girlfriend" shock on her face

Her "are you sure about that" she says but I can't help but laugh

Me "are you for real mama"

Her "I just want to be sure Mbuso"

Me "its okay mama it's okay really. You will always fight for him and take his side and I accept that, I am a man now and I can't keep hoping that you love us the same. I am done with you salukazi. I love you because you are my mother but you don't have my best interests at heart and you constantly disturb my peace you and your son and I have allowed you to do that but it ends here and now, I am done mama I am so done. From today please don't call me don't come to my house forget about me and focus on your son. I am done mama and keep well" I stand up but she holds my arm

Her "Mbuso please don't say that"

Me "you don't have to pretend mama"

Her "I am your mother"

Me "yes you are but even that doesn't mean it's okay for you to keep hurting me"

Her "I love you"

Me "I love you too mama but it's enough goodbye" I walk away leaving her weeping

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 142

OLIVIA

My mother hasn't been herself since that day at the mall and I won't lie she is freaking me out, I am just glad that her husband is out of town so I am staying with her until he comes back, I didn't want to ask but it has been a couple of days now surely she knows that I am going to want answers. I just got out of the shower and I want to go make myself some cereal, when I pass by the lounge I see her in the garden by the pool with a cup of tea next to her, I decide to just go and talk to her before I make myself something to eat, I just hope she will open up to me

Me "hey ma" she looks at me and smiles but it doesn't reach her eyes

Her "hey honey"

Me "how are you feeling"

Her "I am okay baby, what about you"

Me "I am okay just worried about you"

Her "you don't have to worry about me nana"

Me "mama what happened that day"

Her "oh Olivia" she says with tears forming in her eyes

Me "please talk to me please"

Her "I don't know where to start"

Me "from the beginning it's always the best place to start" she wipes a tear with the back of her hand

Her "I met him when I visited Cape Town, he was charming and very sweet, by the time my vacation was over I had fallen in love with him, it didn't take me long coz he was everything I ever wanted in a man, it wasn't hard for him to convince me to move to Cape and so I did I was in love and young God it felt so good, we were crazy about each other, he treated me like a Queen until he didn't anymore. It went from love to obsession, Olivia he would beat me up when other man looked at me, I wasn't suppose to even talk to man I wasn't allowed to have friends, that man didn't even want me to talk to my own mother. Years went by and we found out that I was pregnant and man he was so happy, I thought that the baby will change him but it made him more obsessed with me, one of the boy's that worked for him was fond of me he would make sure that I have everything I needed he was the only friend I had, then he got jealous and killed him, shot him in the head in front of me Olivia from then it was hell he accused me of cheating with his boy and getting pregnant for him, he would go out and drink and come back find me asleep he would just roughly take me and would tell me this is how he sleeps with sluts, after pleasuring himself the beatings will start, I was done Olivia I was tired of leaving like that, so one night I just had to drug him and when he was knocked out, I ran. I took a flight to Mexico and made it back to the country under a fake passport just to make him think I am still in Mexico. I decided to come to Joburg coz its one city he didn't like because the other cartel was operating here so he didn't want a war, I was just shocked to see him here yesterday" I couldn't believe my ears that man is a monster

Me "that man with a lot of body guards is my father?"

Her "he is the man whose sperm help make you baby your father is Molemo"

Me "I am so sorry you had to go through all that"

Her "Olivia that man can never know about you baby I don't want him complicating your life"

Me "I totally understand mama"

Her "he is dangerous so if it happens you run into him alone and he sees you and ask about me I need you to deny knowing me do you understand"

Me "we could just ask my father to help us with him"

Her "no Olivia think of your best friend and her child that man will retaliate" I sigh and bury my face in my hands

RAZOR

G and I got invited to a gentleman's evening, this event happens once in a while, it's where the rich and powerful man meet up to play poker and auction expensive bottles of alcohol, the proceedings of that night are used to help charities around South Africa, it's a way rich criminals get to give back to the community, even though we are no longer a part of the criminal world we still find this a worthy course. I am not comfortable being here coz I have a pregnant wife at home and she is alone, she made me come here and I was told to have fun and live a little imagine. The waitress comes back with our drinks. After we both lost R50 000 we decided to just have drinks and relax. We were by the corner when a voice disturbs our deep conversation

Him "ahh if it's not the brothers" we look up and I want to roll my eyes but deception in this game we are no longer in means everything

Me "Moscow man, is this you" I say standing up to shake his hand

Him "in the flesh Razor" he responds

G "whoa what brings you up here thought Jozi was not your favorite place"

Him "it wasn't till I smelled money" we laugh and all sit down, I don't trust this mother fucker and the only way to know what he is really up to is to play dumb

Me "a new income stream?"

Him "no man, I just want the existing one"

Me "and whose territory are you planning on taking over" he sips his drink and look at me

Him "yours Razor" I chuckle

Me "if I had one" I say and cross my legs

Him "meaning" this cocky bastard is not aware

Me "my brother and I are no longer part of the cartel. We are both retired"

Him "oh that means I have to kill someone for incorrect information"

Me "by all means, he made you come to the battle ground with false information, that could have gotten you killed" he nods

Him "I am glad to know that you still understand the rules of the criminal world, he told me you two are now married I take it that's a lie too" we laugh

G "no that is true Moscow we are married"

Him "wow so you retired because of some bitches who are only after money" I ignore his statement

G "family and love made us retire" my brother corrects him

Him "oh well I guess you will let me know who runs your cartel now"

Me "we are no longer part of the cartel so we don't know anything about it" I lie

Him "I have a proposal for you guys"

G "what kind of proposal"

Him "you are both assets and I would love to have you on my team, the three of us would archive so much more we could make more money"

Me "we already have money Moscow and like we said we retired but thanks for the offer"

Him "I want to monopolize the whole arms industry in South Africa join me guys"

G "monopolize the industry, Moscow you can never be able to meet the demand"

Me "my brother is right don't be greedy" he laughs

Him "I am a criminal of course I am greedy, take a day or two and think about my offer"

Me "I doubt we will change our minds"

Him "I will call you" he says standing up and leaving

G "he was just trying to make us"

Him "he failed he is not getting any information out of us, beef up security at your house"

THANDIWE

Mbuso's mother has been outside the gate for hours now but my man is not having any of it, like he is not even bothered about her please and cries I mean the woman is causing unnecessary drama at the gate, but to tell you the truth I kind of feel for her but she doesn't deserve Mbuso, she has never tried being a mother to him so she should live with her decision. When she screams louder Mbuso increases the volume. I look at him with pleading eyes

Him "I would give you everything when you look at me like that maDlamini you know that but forget it"

Me "baby just hear her out"

Him "I don't want to hear anything my mother has to say to me"

Me "baby please"

Him "no love I have always allowed my mother to do this to me because she was my mother but now I know that my peace is important and whoever disturbs it has to go whether they are family or not they must go"

Me "I understand so just tell her that"

Him "I did babe, I told her not to call me and not to come here"

Me "your words obviously fell on deaf ears" he laughs

Him "obviously" he says eating his popcorn

Me "can I tell her to go and you will call her"

Him "if you are comfortable about lying to her MaDlamini then go ahead baby" I smack his head and walk out. The woman is now sitting on the grass when she sees me she stands quickly

Her "oh thank God Thandiwe"

Me "hello ma, how are you"

Her "I am not okay Thandiwe I want to talk to my son" I sigh

Me "he doesn't want to talk to you ma I am sorry"

Her "he can just listen then"

Me "I am sorry mama but Mbuso forbid me from opening the gate for you" she cries harder



Her "I just want to apologize"

Me "I understand ma, but please give him some time and once he has cooled down I will talk to him and convince him to call you"

Her "please help me do that Thandiwe"

Me "I will mama don't worry"

Her "I will wait to hear from him" I nod

Me "should I call a taxi for you"

Her "no my darling my driver is waiting for me over there" she points to the range rover parked further from our house

Me "okay mama he will call" she nods then leaves I sigh and head back inside

Him "did you get rid of her"

Me "I promised that you will call her soon as you have calmed down" he laughs

Him "she will wait till kingdom come then coz that isn't going to be happening my love"

Me "go cook Mbuso" he smiles

Him "oh kanje I am cooking today"

Me "yes now get your sexy ass to the kitchen" he gets up and pecks my lips before disappearing into the kitchen. I take my phone and dial my sister I haven't seen or spoke to her in a while I am such a bad big sister God

3 months later

SIZA

I have never been so tired in my life God, every part of my body is swollen, I am the heaviest pregnant woman I know and to think I am going to go through this process again in a few years just throws my mood off again. I am so heavy I can't even lotion my own feet, Molemo has to do it for me and I am so grateful to have a partner like him, our daughter is lucky to have a dad like him. I am due in a week's time and I can't wait to finally have my body all to myself again. I take the last bite of my food and he collects my plate and takes it to the kitchen and comes back with a glass of water

Me "thanks baby, that was great" he smiles

Him "I learnt from the best" he insisted on learning how to cook so he can help me around

Me "I think I am going to lie down a bit"

Him "take a shower first then I will give you a foot and back rub"

Me "and you will be my human pillow all night?" he laughs

Him "I have been that for the past 3 months baby" I make a funny face and he kisses my lips. I try to stand up when this sharp pain hit like a mother fucker and I quickly recognized it

Me "ahhhh shit" I scream a little

Him "baby what's wrong are you okay"

Me "Molemo get the keys please"

Him "what's wrong my love" he asks again panicking and it hits again making me squeeze his arm

Me "Molemo your daughter is coming so get me to the hospital now unless if you want me to push her out in this house" I see him panic more he is not even sure where to start, he is like a mad man, he finally gets his senses back and he goes to get the keys. We walk out and he leads me to my car since the baby bag is in there, he drives like we are in the F1 competition we get to Harmony medical center and soon as they see it's Molemo and I they all want to be the ones to help, they wheel me to the delivery room, and Molemo tells them that we are having a natural birth. The Dr keeps on checking me but I am not yet close so I just take these contractions like a big girl, he is next to me taking all the nasty stares I throw at him, he did this to me. 7 hours pass and she decides that she wants to come now, the doctor comes and it's show time. I push and push about 5 times but nothing

Dr "we are almost there I just need you to give me one strong push" I nod and squeeze my husbands hand and push hard a second later a loud scream fills the room

Dr "oh yes, congratulations it's a bouncing baby boy"

Me "what a boy" I say and tears are already out of my eyes

Him "a boy? We have a son? But the OB/GYN said we having a girl"

Dr "ultrasounds are not accurate sir" they finish with my baby and the nurse hands him to me he is dressed in pink coz we thought it was a girl he looks super cute though, I am in love

Me "oh my God baby look at him"

Mo "he is the most perfect thing I have ever seen" he says and kisses my forehead

Me "I can't believe we have a boy baby" I say looking at this perfect human being in my arm who is suckling on his own hand, his father and I just laugh

Mo "thank you so much thank you so much Mrs. Motaung" he says and I use my free hand to wipe his tear

Me "name him love, name your son" he smiles

Mo "Molemo Junior Motaung, my boy will bear his father's name and the inherit the legacy I built"

Me "MJ I love it and I love you"

Mo "I love you guys so much and we need to get him clothes that are preferably not pink" I laugh and nod. They move us to a private suit and Molemo starts calling everyone with his son in his arms

No edits

## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

### CHAPTER 143

#### MOLEMO

To say I am happy would be an understatement honestly I was over the son issue I was ready to embrace and love my baby girl but man when the doctor said it's a boy I swear my heart almost stopped, I have never felt so much joy in my life, the gift Sizakele gave me is one I will cherish her always for. This woman is my rib and I know this because when God blesses you with the right person everything you desire with this person God blesses you with it. MJ, my boy he is our love and I am the most obsessed man, when Soft went to sleep last night after feeding him one million times I just stood there looking at him like he was going to get stolen, I am happy and I want the whole world to know it. I left the hospital at 6 and I went to shower and changed my clothes and also brought a change of clothes for my wife, on my way back to the hospital I passed by the mall and asked the shop assistant to help me pick out a few baby boy outfits coz my son is not wearing pink no more. the time I get back to the hospital it's just 9:30am, I walk in her suit and she is feeding our son, I walk to them and kiss MJ on the

forehead and peck my wife on the lips

Her "where did you disappear to babe" she says with a smile on her face

Me "I went to take a quick shower and get you some clothes then passed by the mall to get MJ some clothes"

Her "oh babe thanks that's very considerate of you"

Me "how is my boy doing"

Her "he eats for the entire Africa this one is going to suck me dry" I chuckle

Me "he can eat for the entire universe he is my boy after all"

Her "oh boy I will die because of your boy"

Me "baby thank you so much Soft" she blushes

Her "what for now my love"

Me "for giving me a son Siza you made my dream come true"

Her "thank you for making me a mother again, I feel complete Mo, I couldn't have asked for a better husband who just gave me a son"

Me "I love you Mrs. Motaung never forget that"

Her "and I love you baba ka boy" did you hear that ya'll baba ka boy, she finished feeding him and he burps him then hands him to me

Me "Motaung wa molete moleta thojana, maana phofolo ereng hae tlashwa epongwe hlooho esale e nyeketsa ka mahetla. Ngwana morwa otjheka sethata sekwankwetla otjheka we patiseng yalejwe ke sebata namane e tshela le moriri" I praise my son with the Motaung clan names

Her "oh wow I didn't know you could praise" I laugh

Me "I didn't grow up in the city you know"

Her "I know that now baby, you need to teach me too you know"

Me "you can barely say a full sentence in Sesotho and that's wrong you are a Sotho bride no more English and Zulu in my house and Soft"

Her "yes sir?"

Me "don't speak Zulu with my son" she laughs

Her "I wouldn't dare try that love"

Me "good now come teach me how to change a diaper and bathe him" she gets out of bed and prepares everything then I get lessons on how to care for MJ  
Her "that's how you do it, always be careful of his neck love"  
Me "he is so fine when he is not wrapped up" we continue bathing him I didn't want the nurses doing it

SIZA

My boy, my son, my love, God no one knows unconditional love till they birth a child, the first time I held my son I felt a rush of emotions, I don't even know how to contain my happiness lord I am not even sure if I want to. Molemo Junior is my second chance at motherhood, he is my healing my complete healing, he is not my daughters' replacement but he is the one that healed me from the hurt. I hope Phephe is looking down at her baby brother, my husband, guys Mo is the happiest man on this planet he is so hands on with his son, I swear my job is only to feed him, it's a bliss to see I am just happy that God blessed him with a son he so much wanted, I wouldn't have it any other way I wouldn't want to do this life thing with any other person. I am on my bed looking at him trying to put him to sleep, he is now in blue clothes looking like the prince that he is. after a few minutes his father puts him in the court near me.

Him "finally asleep"

Me "when are you taking us home" he smiles

Him "tomorrow babe, I can't wait really" I shift to one side of the bed and pat the space next to me

Me "join me" I see him blushing and he takes off his shoes and gets in bed pulling me to him and I am on his chest with our fingers interlocked

Him "I want to organize an ancestral ceremony for him to introduce him to them so they can protect him and bless him"

Me "when he is 3 months babe" he nods and brings his lips to mine and we kiss passionately till we are stopped by my mothers' voice

Ma "you just gave birth for Christ sake you can't be doing this or you will be having another child before my grandson is even a year old" we stop and I hide my face in my husband's neck

Me "it was just an innocent kiss mama" she laughs

Ma "Molemo hands off until your son is 3 months" my husband chokes on his saliva and Gadafi laughs

G "welcome to life after birth my life" his wife hits him on the shoulder

Ntombi "congratulations you guys, I am so excited you don't want to know" she says placing the flowers and balloons and gift bags on the tables in the room

Me "thank you Ntombi, I am so excited he is just so perfect"

G "a boy huh an heir you have always dreamt of, congratulations brother and Siza thank you for giving him such a beautiful gift" he says fist bumping him then coming to my side and gives me a hug

Ma "oh bantu kasemhle yena uBoy ka gogo" my mother says with MJ in her arms

G "you didn't give us a name last night"

Him "everyone meet my son Molemo Junior Motaung" he says with so much pride

Ma "no Zulu name?"

Me "kodwa mama he is not Zulu and neither am I anymore" she laughs

Ma "okay fair enough, but you did well naming him after you I pray he grows up to be like you his father, a man of integrity and respect"

Him "thank you so much Lungile" the door bursts open and Liv walks in with the biggest teddy bear and shopping bags

Liv "big sister in the house ya'll where is my baby brother" she says with so much excitement that she just drops the things on the couch and goes to my mom who hands her the baby

Liv "and you shall be named Olmega Motaung, twining with your big sister right yes baby" we all laugh

Him "in your dreams princess" my husband says

Liv "I thought you were waiting for me to come and name him" Mo shakes his head No

Me "nope his father named him after himself"

Liv "MJ not bad I like it, and congratulations guys I am so happy yoh" it's evident on her face shame

MOSCOW

Fuck now that Razor and Gadafi are no longer the cartel leaders I am screwed, when I heard that they are now married and Gadafi has a kid while Razor's wife is pregnant I thought this was the perfect timing

to take over their territory I was going to threaten their families to get what I want and now I am back to square one, practically came to Johannesburg for nothing I hate this city so imagine coming here and finding out that I won't be making money, the incompetent boy who gave me trash information got a bullet through his head. That's how we deal with someone who sends you to battle with guns that have no bullets I could have been killed, I am savage yes but that mother fucker Razor is calculated his every move he makes is for a reason, I on the other hand like to instill fear, when they fear you they respect you and they become loyal. One of my trusted boys walks in

Him "sure boss"

Me "what's up"

Him "Buffalo is back from the hunt"

Me "tell me he found something" For the past fucking 26 years I have been looking for someone and each month my boys give me feedback

Him "he didn't find anything in Mexico"

Me "the fuck is that even possible huh we have been searching for her for years now years how can she not be in Mexico, he passport has never travelled anywhere else" I say banging the table

Him "that's coz she is not in Mexico"

Me "and how the fuck do you know that"

Him "because the IT guy you hired is fucken amazing boss, he managed to come up with a sketch of how she looks now and he used it to search the internet"

Me "did he find something" I ask hoping for something positive

Him "yeah he did, he did a photo search on social media platforms and a match popped up on an instagram account of a girl named Olivia\_M"

Me "can I see a picture or something so I can confirm it's her" he nods and hands me a printout and my heart almost stops

Me "still as beautiful as the last time God"

Him "is it her?" he asks and I nod running my thumb on her face in the picture

Me "and she is with our daughter, she looks like her, my girls"

Him "finally damn"

Me "you can say that again, she has always been the most beautiful woman in the world, I don't know why she had to run, we could have been a lovely family, but she stole so many years of my daughter's life from me, damn you Neo"

Him "what are you going to do"

Me "I want you to keep a tail on her while I plan a move"

Him "and the girl"

Me "no just my woman"

Him "sure thing boss" he walks out and I continue to stare at the picture. They are both so grown, I have never loved a woman they way I love Neo, they were just there for my sexual needs nothing more, my heart has always been for this woman, but she ran from me and before I take them back to Cape with me I need to teach her a lesson, she must never try that again when we get back. My daughter I can't believe I finally found my girls. I stand and pour a glass of whisky and gulp it down. I need to work on a plan and fast.

1 week later

NEO

I miss my husband now and he will only be home in 2 days, God this whole house is empty without him, and Olivia hasn't been sleeping here every day coz she has been so excited about her little brother and I couldn't ask her to stay with me instead. I don't even know what to do with myself, I am used to travelling with my husband so much that when I am left alone I don't know what to do, I have Olivia now I can't be flying in and out of the country my daughter needs me available for her each time she needs me. I am watching my favorite reality show when I hear the door kitchen door open, I stand up to go check who it might be but before I could get to the hall way, I see him approaching and I am stuck I can't move, tears already streaming down my face, how did he find me how did her locate me here.

Him "oh my love look at you" I couldn't even respond before I knew it he was already near me his hands wrapping around my waist. I close my eyes fear consuming my whole body



Him "I have been looking for you for so many years, I can't believe I finally found you"

Me "what do you want Moscow" I finally ask

Him "I am here to get you and take you back home love"

Me "I am not going anywhere with you"

Him "Neo don't make me do anything crazy. You ran from me baby and maybe I can understand why you did it and forgive we will start afresh" I shake my head

Me "you are a monster" he shakes his head and brings his lips to mine and pecks

Him "just not to you baby"

Me "if you love me the way you claim you do then you will let me live my life without you"

Him "you belong to me baby you know this, remember when we first met how crazy you were about me, Neo we are perfect together"

Me "and you became a monster Moscow"

Him "I am sorry about that. We can start over, me, you and our daughter" I froze at the mention of my daughter, no he can't go anywhere near Olivia he can't

Me "my daughter died from all the beatings you gave me, she didn't make it because of you. Moscow you killed my child" he laughs

Him "don't do that sweetheart. I know about Olivia" I slap him hard across the face

Me "don't you dare mention my daughter, don't you dare even go anywhere near her or I will cut your balls and make you eat them" he close his eyes and takes my hand and makes me feel his erect penis

Him "you just turned me on fuck"

Me "you are a sick man" his expression changed and it got dark

Him "enough with this cartoon. I am here to make a few business moves and once I am done we are leaving back to Cape with our daughter or I could buy a house here since it sees like you love it here, I just hope you told Olivia about me. I am going to let you stay here and I will visit once in a while till I get a house"

Me "don't you dare you bastard I am married" he held my hands and squeezed"

Him "don't fuck with me Neo, I will fuck you up. You better divorce that man and make sure he doesn't touch you and trust me I will know if he did and just a little warning don't try and run I have eyes on you and my beautiful baby girl and I wouldn't think twice hurting her to get you in line" he says and I

instantly shake from fear. He moves his hands to my ass and squeeze hard and pulls me to him and I feel his erection

Him "I would stay and bury myself deep inside you but I am already late but no stress we will have our fun" he says and let's go once I hear the door close I sink down and just cry so painfully, I can't do this I can't go back to this life again. My daughter can't live with that monster, oh God.

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 144

SIZA

My baby is officially a month old and he is just the sweetest thing ever, he sleeps through the night and feeds really well, but the boy can cry when he is hungry, I swear he can scream this whole house down, he also hates a damp nappy, he pees once he wants the damn thing off, but all in all he is the sweetest child ever God and he has his father's eyes and dimples and I am bracing myself for all the girls I have to keep away. He is napping in his nursery so I took this chance to come and work out coz guy's baby fat was on steroids. I have been working out ever since we got home from the hospital. I was on the treadmill when the gym door opens and Mo walks in with MJ.

Him "we are very sorry to disturb"

Me "when did he wake up love"

Him "a few minutes ago, I tried keeping him busy but this champ just wants to eat, he almost ate off his tiny hand" I laugh and get off the machine and take a towel to wipe my sweat

Me "oh baby boy looking at how sweaty mommy is, can't you just hold off a second so I can just shower quickly"

Him "please hurry and use the shower in here" I quickly get in the shower and I am out within two minutes I wrap a towel around my body and walk out and Mo is trying to calm him down, I told he cries

when he is hungry, I sit down and he hands him to me

Me "okay okay, mommy is sorry baby so sorry my love, here you go, yes" I say giving him my breast to suck, and he gets on with his business looking at me straight in the eye and I can't help but fall deeper in love with this perfect human being

Him "I feel like an intruder each time you two stare in each other's eyes like that"

Me "is someone jealous" he laughs

Him "not at all, it's beautiful to see my love"

Me "he has grown so much God"

Him "I can't believe it's been a month already"

Me "time flies, soon he will be 1 and causing havoc in the house" we both laugh

Him "he needs a sibling then so he can be a big brother"

Me "don't let my mom here you say that" he rolls his eyes

Him "but baby your mother's 3 months is too much, the Dr said medically it is advised that we don't have sex for 4-6 weeks after birth to give your uterus time to heal and avoid infecting it"

Me "I heard what she said love but we could risk falling pregnant so soon"

Him "love I won't cum inside you then, if that's what we are worried about"

Me "we are going to use a condom then"

Him "I am not using that shit with you, we are husband and wife and besides we have never used it"

Me "I am not risking another baby so soon"

Him "what's so bad about having another baby though, it wouldn't be such a bad idea raising them all at once, it will be like having twins"

Me "baby where are we rushing to"

Him "nowhere I just want to have a soccer team with you"

Me "and I will give it to you I swear, but for now a condom or nothing" he sighs

Him "I will pull out I swear"

Me "baba ka boy" I say in total frustration

Him "please love please I miss you" I blush

Me "fine Molemo fine God" he kisses my lips and takes a sit next to me

## MOSCOW

We were supposed to be back in Cape Town by now but there is a lot going on that side, the hawks are after my ass, so I decided that I will stay in this city till my contact in the inside tells me exactly what they want from me, I send my boys there to clean up everything that might send us all to jail, this is exactly why I need to start operations in a new place they will not think that it's me just in case those fuckers seize my assets I will have a new income stream, my offshore accounts are worth a lot of money but when you are under investigation these people trace your every move. I have been keeping a close eye on both Neo and Olivia and they are going on with the lives as per usual, I haven't been to see Neo since my first visit, I don't want to hurt her coz I will be furious knowing that she hasn't divorced that husband of hers and I know she is still sleeping with him, the only way to make her see that I am responsible is to make myself known to our baby girl. My boys and I followed her to the mall and one followed her inside, they tell me that she is doing her nails in the salon, after a while he tells me she is almost done so I make my way in and she walks out of the fancy salon looking at her manicure, I walk to her side to make sure that she bumps into me

Her "oh I am so sorry sir"

Me "it is okay princess" she smiles and attempts to walk away

Me "you look like someone I have been looking for" she narrows her eyes

Her "oh sorry I hope you find her soon"

Me "actually I just did"

Her "oh okay"

Me "hasn't your mother told you about me Olivia" she froze a second then faked a smile

Her "my mother?" she tries to play dumb

Me "yes Neo your mother"

Her "I am sorry sir but my mother is not Neo, my mother's name is Fiona" I laugh

Me "so she taught you how to lie I see" she looks down embarrassed

Her "I honestly don't know what you are talking about"

Me "little girl, I don't have time to be going back and forth you. you are my daughter and I am your

father Moscow, I know she told you about me”

Her “what do you want” she tries to look tough

Me “now that is my daughter, come have lunch with me”

Her “no thanks I have things to do” I look at her bored

Me “that was an order baby girl” I walk away and my boys will make sure that she follows behind me

We get to a restaurant. We are shown to a table for 2 and we sit, I order and she says she doesn’t want anything and now she is pissing me off really

Me “she will have the same as me thank you” the waiter smiles and walks away

Her “I said I didn’t want anything”

Me “you lack manners and I blame your mother” she rolls her

Her “what do you want from me”

Me “I just want to have a relationship with my daughter”

Her “you wanted to beat me out of my mother’s womb coz you thought I wasn’t yours, so why now”

Me “there are two sides to every story princess and I see you chose to listen to only one”

Her “coz that one is the truth” I laugh and shake my head

Me “you are stubborn just like me, so me and you are we will get to know each other and we will be a family princess coz I am where you belong both you and your mother. Now tell me more about yourself”

Her “there is nothing to tell” this child is testing me so I hold her hand and squeeze

Me “find something and tell your father now princess” now that she is scared she will show respect

OLIVIA

I have never been so scared in my life, this man is crazy and he is a bully, he made me finish the entire meal and I had to pretend like I am enjoying it. I told him about school and graduations and he was so excited, I have never seen someone who flips between moods like him, I see why my mother was scared out of her mind like that, I have seen crazy before but this is the kind of crazy. Before telling me that I could go home he gave me R50 000 and said I should buy myself something nice and when we meet again I should show him what I bought. He is sick in the head and wealthy; trust me that’s a bad combination. I walked out of that and went straight for my car; I didn’t even want to bump into him

again. I drove to my mother's house and immediately as I park a sms from an unknown number comes through.

\*you didn't have to run to mommy princess, I won't hurt you. I just want to get to know my daughter and have a relationship with her that's all. I will send you details of when we are having dinner. I love you and tell your mom I love her too\*

where the hell did this man get my number and how the hell did he know I am here. I quickly get out of the car and run inside locking the door, my mom quickly appears

Her "who is chasing you" I just cry and launch into her arms

Me "mama I ran into him"

Her "into who baby"

Me "Moscow mama, I bumped into him at the mall" he body tenses and she let's go of me

Her "did he hurt you, did that bastard lay a hand on you" she says inspecting me for any bruises I assume, I shake my head no

Me "he just forced me to have lunch with him, that man is crazy mama"

Her "I told you to deny me nana"

Me "I tried mama I swear I did but he know me already he was very sure" she sighs and wipes my tears

Her "I am so sorry"

Me "it's not your fault mama"

Her "it sure feels like it is"

Me "h has people watching us, he knows I am here ma"

Her "I know he does, he came here weeks ago"

Me "why didn't you tell me this"

Her "I didn't want to stress you"

Me "but still we could have found a solution to this man"

Her "I will come up with something nana I will find a way to get rid of me even if it's the last thing I do I will protect you I swear"

Me "we can just ask help from my father he will know what to do"

Her "Olivia no, your father and his wife just had a child and Moscow is crazy, he will go after Siza and MJ just to get Molemo to back off"

Me "my father is smart I swear he will know what to do"

Her "and I know Moscow nana he will take away what your father holds dear his wife and son just coz your father wants to take what he thinks he holds dear, you and I"

Me "then what do you suggest we do"

Her "I will come up with a plan I promise" we need my father's help I wish she could see that, I mean that crazy man is beyond us combined really

Me "okay"

Her "come sit you are shaking, I will make you sugar water to help you calm down"

Me "thank you mama"

LUNGILE

I wake up from this terrible dream sweating and panting, I look around and I am still in my daughters' house, I dozed off on the couch. What could this dream mean? In this afternoon dream I saw Motaung battling with a black snake, I have never seen such a huge snake in my life, this snake was to go and eat Olivia who had MJ in her arms so like a good father he kept on fighting it, trying to keep it away from his children, but the snake was too strong for him, he wrestled it but at the end he lost and instead of going for the children it ate him instead, Siza was locked in the cage the entire time, screaming and trying to break the steel jut to help her husband but she couldn't when she saw the snake eating her husband her screams filled with pain woke me up. My heart feels so heavy; I need to pray about this. She walks in smiling and I return a fake one

Her "finally awake I see"

Me "I don't even know when I dozed off"

Her "its okay you are tired mama"

Me "where is MJ"

Her "I just put him to sleep" I smile

Me "I have never asked you this mntanam" she narrows her eyes

Her "asked me what mamami"

Me "how are you coping with motherhood and school" she smiles

Her "I won't lie mama having you and Mo make it all easy"

Me "I am happy to be able to help this time"

Her "you have always helped mama, more than you will ever know"

Me "tell me baby"

Her "yes my love"

Me "is your husband having any problems with his enemies" she frowns

Her "no not that I know of, I mean he stepped down from the cartel years ago mama and Gadafi has also stepped down, My husband is only involved in legal things now so I don't see why he would be having problems with old enemies, why do you ask"

Me "nothing specific I just don't anyone coming into your lives and taking away your happiness" she smiles and hugs me

Her "oh mom, everything is fine I swear nothing is going to come into my family and cause disruptions, in Jesus name"

Me "amen and amen"

Her "can you please look after MJ a bit I just want to go type something in Molemo's study"

Me "no problem"

Her "and don't cook tonight, I asked him to bring take away on his way back home"

Me "I didn't know he went back to work"

Her "no he just had to sign a few documents that's all. he said he is not leaving his son until he is 3 months"

Me "he is a good father and husband" she blushes

Her "I wish I could also take time off school and stay home with my son "

Me "school is not like running your own business nana"

Her "I know mama" she says and walks away leaving me wondering what my dream was all about.

No edits



## SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

### CHAPTER 145

#### RAZOR

I don't think could get any better, having successful businesses, healthy and happy children, a beautiful wife who I know will always have my back and love me no matter what, a brother whose life is equally amazing, blessings just keep pouring and pouring I just pray to God that nothing ruins what I have. Here I am with G but my head is not here, I just want to be home looking at my son eating his tiny hand and making these cute baby sounds just making me fall in love with him more, my household is complete and it feels more homely

Him "am I Boring you Razor" I snap out of it and look at him

Me "say what?" I ask and he rolls his eyes

Him "man where the fuck are you in that tiny brain of yours"

Me "just thinking about my boy" he smiles

Him "you are happy huh?"

Me "more than you can ever imagine man"

Him "I know how much you have dreamt of having a son"

Me "I just wanted someone to carry my names even when I am gone, I love all my children the same, even Mercy"

Him "I don't doubt that, speaking of which how is she?" I sigh

Me "the prison ward I pay to look out for her tells me she was involved in a fight last week and they beat her ass up"

Him "I was hoping prison would change her"

Me "exactly but seems like she is still snorting cocaine so there is no hope anymore"

Him "is she taking her ARVs though?"

Me "every morning according to the ward" he sighs

Him "hopefully she will realize that this is not the life and get it together"

Me "yeah man"

Him "how does it feel not touching your wife" I laugh

Me "who said my wife and I are not sleeping with each other"

Him "what you hitting it but they said 3 months"

Me "I wasn't waiting 3 months man, plus we sleep in the same bed and it's hard resisting her when her thigh is on top of me" he laughs

Him "ya'll aren't scared of falling pregnant again"

Me "I would love that but she is scared so we rely on me pulling out"

Him "I wish Ntombi was that open minded" I laugh

Me "you were not convincing enough, it didn't even take me 15 minutes"

Him "oh yeah I decided to go into restaurant business with my wife"

Me "oh yeah, that's sound like an adventure"

Him "I know right. We even decided to buy a vineyard and sell the wine at our restaurants"

Me "that's amazing man, so her catering company?"

Him "she is still starting it once she is done with school. I have already bought 2 existing restaurants; we are going to introduce new things to the existing menu when they get use to it we change the name"

Me "talk to Olivia to help you with getting it out there through her social media"

Him "great idea man, I will call her"

Me "I should head back man"

Him "you will only leave when my wife tells me that she is on her way from your house" I laugh

THANDIWE

I had the longest meeting ever and I was so famished I couldn't hold off till I got home, so I decided to just have late lunch and grab take away For Mbuso and the kids. My company is growing very quickly I didn't expect it to expand so much, I even have contracts with municipalities now, I couldn't have been so proud of myself, and the fact that school is flowing makes me happy, 3 more years to go and I will be graduating. Mbuso is just so amazing when I have to study he does the house chores and takes care of

the kids, I couldn't have asked for a better partner. I finish my meal and decide to video call my sister who answer and the screen shows my nephew with his hand in his mouth I just melt

Me "oh my God Siza look at him"

Her "the cutest thing I have ever seen" he pouts his mouth and his dimples come out to play

Me "oh my God with those dimples girls better be ready" she laughs

Her "I hope you are ready aunty to chase away the girls"

Me "ready as I can be, I miss you guys"

Her "we miss you too sis"

Me "I will come through this weekend okay"

Her "I would love that, Ntombz says hey" she moves the screen and Ntombi and Letlotlo come into view

Me "hey guys, oh look at my princess hey baby" she smiles and hides her face

Ntombi "how is everything"

Me "everything is okay sis what about you guys"

Ntombi "I have something to share but I will let you guys know on Saturday"

Me "okay my love"

Her "bring me alcohol"

Me "you want Molemo to kill me for helping you breastfeed his son alcohol" she laughs a face that annoys me stands in front of me with a smirk on his face

Me "guys I need to go, see you Saturday. I love you" I say and hang up

Him "ever so beautiful"

Me "what do you want dick head" he chuckles

Him "so you do think about my dick huh"

Me "get off your bloody high horse Mphathi"

Him "you don't have to hate me coz of my brother you know"

Me "I don't hate you I just don't like you because you are a shitty human being"

Him "you would like me if you gave us a chance"

Me "no thank you" I say and sip my juice

Him "let's go away for this weekend and get to know each other, any place you like, Bali, Dubai, Paris

anything you want baby I will do it let's just go away"

Me "do you hear the words no though"

Him "not really coz no one ever says no to me"

Me "well there is a first time for everything"

Him "you don't have to feel bad for picking me over Mbuso"

Me "wake up from that dream man"

Him "I swear I can make you cum, I know he lacks in that department" I stood up and poured my juice on his face

Me "like I said you will never be half the man Mbuso is, even your dick print proves that"

Him "it's just sleeping hun" I walk away and turn back to him again

Me "oh by the way you can take the money you flash around and get your penis enlarged" I leave him standing there trying to wipe off the orange juice on his face

OLIVIA

I just got to my place from staying with Steve for the entire week; my baby is always an amazing escape, haven't really told him or anyone about my Moscow, my mom feels like if we tell anyone we are putting them in danger. I don't even want to think about that man at least not today. I take a quick shower and opt for a comfy dress and prepare some junk so I could binge of some series. After watching for 15minutes a knock comes through my door and I roll my eyes God eish, I drag myself to the door and I don't recognize the man on my door step.

Me "can I help you"

Him "grab anything you are going to need for a sleep over"

Me "excuse you"

Him "listen here I don't have the whole day" he says pushing me aside and walking in

Me "who the fuck are you again"

Him "your father requests your presence"

Me "my father would never send a hooligan to come and harass me"

Him "then you clearly don't know your father cheese girl" I roll my eyes

Me "Moscow damn that bastard fuck"

Him "you better hold your tongue in front of him. Get your shit let's go" I sigh and switch off the TV I take my phone

Me "let's go" he shakes his head and moves to my room and comes back with a bag

Him "I said sleep over" he says and pushes me out locking my door, we walk down stairs and he opens the Audi SUV door, I get in and my mother is sited, she just pulled me in for a hug

Me "mama what's going on"

Ma "they say he requested our presence"

Me "why can't he just disappear" they drive off and I notice we are going to the North, we park outside a huge mansion, they punch in the code and drive in; they open our doors and we get out, the goon that got me leads us inside, if I wasn't pissed I would have appreciated this house but no, we get into a great room and the he stands in his Versace gown and black basic shirts with a white vest. He has a cigar

Him "welcome home. My Queen and Princess. I hope you like the house" we stay silent for a sec

Ma "so why are we here Moscow"

Him "I wanted you to see the house and let Olivia choose a room"

Me "you want us to move here" I ask horrified

Him "in time yes, but my surface is still hot now, I can't have you too in the firing line, you will just visit"

Ma "why are you doing this, we have our own lives here"

Him "you two are my life so you belong here with me"

Ma "you are just unbelievable really"

Him "Maria" he shouts and an elderly lady appears from the hall way

Lady "yes Sir"

Him "this is the lady of the house, madam Neo and this is our daughter Olivia" she smile

Lady "it's nice to meet you" we smile at her, this man is delusional

Him "we are ready for dinner please tell the chef to serve us in the dinning

Lady "okay sir" she walks away

Him "this way please" he walks and my mother and I protest but his goon cocks his gun and we stop being stubborn and we follow scared as hell, how are we suppose to eat knowing we could be shot any

time. We get to the dining and we sit down,

Him "stop being stubborn, I suggest that you get on with the program for all our sakes; I would hate to have to bury either of you really. Just know that I love you okay" he says and sips on his drink

SIZA

My mother hasn't been herself lately, she is really worrying me I won't lie. I tried finding out what it is but she just brushes me off or changes the subject. I wonder if we did something to offend her or what but this tension is really worrying me. I just wish she could just tell me what is going on so we can fix it and get on with life. I just got home from school and my husband called and said he went out to the firm for a few hours coz one client is giving his associates troubles coz he wants Mo to represent him, so he just went to put out the fire. After changing I went to my son's nursery and mama is giving him a bath and singing to him, the bottle with my breast milk is near them. She feels my presence and looks back

Ma "oh hey there, look boy mama is home, you don't have to drink from the bottle now"

Me "was he crying?"

Ma "no sisi I just wanted to feed him after bathing so he can have his nap"

Me "oh okay plus my breasts are full" she giggles

Ma "remind me to add breast pads to the grocery list"

Me "okay mama and please give it to me so I can go get everything after my classes tomorrow"

Ma "no problem" she says and gives her attention to MJ

Me "mama is everything okay?"

Ma "yes nana" I kneel in front of her and she stops completely and looks at me

Me "I am sorry if my husband and I did something to offend you mama, I am very sure it wasn't on purpose. You help us so much I would want to get you mad" she quickly takes my hands and helps me up and pulls me close to her

Ma "you did nothing to offend me baby"

Me "then why have you been so cold towards me" she sighs

Ma "nana it's nothing"

Me "maMthethwa please" she lets go and dresses Molemo Junior who falls asleep immediately. She takes a sit and I go down and sit on the fluffy carpet looking up at her

Ma "I had a dream about you and your family" I close my eyes and say a short prayer

Me "what was it about mama" she narrates the dream detail by detail and I am left feeling cold. I am scared like it's guaranteed that it will come true

Ma "I should have told you earlier I am sorry"

Me "its okay mama I understand. So what do you think the dream means?"

Ma "I wish I knew, but I have been praying about it" I bury my face in my hands and sigh deeply, God please whatever it is please don't let it, we just had our son, I can't lose this man he is my life, if he dies I would want to die with him and that wouldn't be fair on my boy God please I still need him, his son still needs him, MJ will need his father God please make it go away

Me "mama losing Molemo would kill me"

Ma "I know sisi that's why I didn't want to tell you, it scared me"

Me "I would never survive if he left me with a child to raise on my own"

Ma "that dream will never come to pass coz we are going to fast and pray about it"

Me "thank you sis'Lungile"

Ma "I am your mother baby it's only my pleasure"

No edits.

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 146

OLIVIA

My father called and asked me to meet with him for lunch but I couldn't risk that bastard knowing that I met with him so the only way was to make him agree to having lunch at home, I said I will even order something on Uber eats and he understood coz I said I miss my little brother. I know that Moscow's

goons are out there watching me and every move I make so I just had to call a friend of mine from school to come pick me up, when she got here I got in the back and got down so that they don't see me leaving with her, when she was sure that no car was following us I got up and she dropped me off and said I should call her when I am ready to go back to my apartment. When arrive I find dad with MJ in the lounge

Me "oh look at how cute you two are" he smiles

Him "father and kids bonding time" I kiss my brother on the forehead and dad on the cheek

Me "where is Siza and mam'Lungile"

Him "well my wife is at campus she is writing later on the day, and my mother in law went to the stores"

Me "daddy duties huh"

Him "I enjoy every moment of taking care of this little champ really"

Me "I am so happy God granted you a mini you" he chuckles

Him "he does look like me huh"

Me "not as much as I do though" he bursts out laughing

Him "did you hear that MJ your sister is jealous that she is no longer my twin"

Me "whatever" I say and we chuckle. I wish he was my real father so I didn't have to deal with that psycho Moscow. i am lost in my thoughts for a while

Him "Olivia" he says and I jump a bit

Me "yes papa"

Him "what's going on with you" I sigh and try to act fine

Me "nothing I am okay hao" he gives me an intimidating look

Him "do you want me to squeeze it out of you" I sigh

Me "it's nothing I can't handle"

Him "even so I still want to know" he puts MJ down and looks at me straight in the eye making it hard for me to lie to him, tears form in my eyes and I can keep it from him anymore so I just tell him everything without even leaving a word out, by the time I am done he is shocked as hell. The fury is not lost in his eyes

Him "that bastard, I try running from him from the cartel now he is back fuck"



Me "please help us daddy please"

Him "Moscow is a dangerous man Liv, he is even unstable if I go after him I will have to plan it thoroughly, I am going to talk to your uncle G about this then I will inform you on the plan. In the mean time Olivia I am going to need you to play along but I will be keeping an eye on your mother and you. he must not be suspicious coz that will make him irrational and he will hurt you guys" I nod vigorously

Me "I hear you daddy I will tell my mother"

Him "from what you told me about your mother, she is scared of that man and immediately when she learns our plans she will show it and Moscow will act, remember if he knows what I am doing he will retaliate and come after Siza and MJ so please"

Me "okay I won't breathe a word of this to anyone else"

Him "fuck it Moscow damn eish" he says and I can see that he is really worried

Me "I am sorry for all of this" he gives me a reassuring squeeze on my hand

RAZOR

Olivia left hours ago and what she told really send cold chills down my spine, I will admit that Moscow is someone I have always tried avoiding coz going to war with him could only mean my doom, that man has nothing to lose even if he has Olivia he would kill her himself so his enemies don't have leverage over him, he is that heartless, so this is scaring me, I just had my son and now this. I know I should protect Olivia and I will come up with a plan for her. My priority right now is to get my wife and son away from all of this so that he doesn't come for them in a bid of getting me to back off. The study door opens and she walks in

Her "hey baby" I give her a side smile

Me "Soft, how was your paper"

Her "a bit challenging but I have a pass there"

Me "I am glad to hear that"

Her "you look like you are carrying all the problems of the world on your shoulders"

Me "it sure feels like it love"

Her "what is going on baba ka Boy" she asks with so much concern in her voice, I just sigh

Me "Olivia was here earlier"

Her "oh no I missed her again, would have loved to see her"

Me "she will come back soon"

Her "tell me what's going on, what is weighing you down baby" I stand I take her and sit on the couch with her on my lap, I tell her everything Olivia shared with me and I feel her shaking literally in my arms

Me "oh my God my mother's dreams is happening" tears just stream down her face

Her "what dream Soft, what are you talking about" I ask wiping her tears. She explains what my mother in law dreamt of and deep down I won't lie I am shit scared

Me "baby nothing is going to happen to me" she shakes her head

Her "you can't be sure of that Molemo you said it yourself that the man is dangerous"

Me "I need to help Olivia"

Her "I understand that, but you can use your people to get him" I sigh

Me "only I know how he operates baby I need to be there to help them"

Her "Molemo please don't do this to me please"

Me "baby trust me I wouldn't go to war if I didn't have to"

Her "there are a million ways to get rid of that man without putting your life at risk"

Me "I need to do this baby for Olivia"

Her "what about me and your son Molemo, what about us what will happen to us w=if something happens to you during that war"

Me "nothing is going to happen to me I promise you"

Her "don't promise me Molemo just tell me you will find a way to deal with him without going to war"

Me "I wish there was another way but war is the way to get rid of him" she shakes her head

Her "you can't tell me that. We just had a son Mo. What if he comes after me and MJ"

Me "that's why I am getting you two out of the country" she chuckles

Her "wow just wow"

Me "Soft please try and understand"

Her "I know you love Olivia and she is your princess and I love her as much she is not just my best friend but my sister, I hate what that man is doing to her and I want you to help them, I just wish you were not

risking yourself when doing it. Excuse me I need to feed my son”

Me “baby we are still talking” I plead with her

Her “I don’t think we do love, you have already made up your mind” she says and pecks my lips and leave

3 weeks later

GADAFI

If it were up to me I wouldn’t even be a part of this, I have a wife and daughter I need to prioritize, but Razor and I once took a blood oath, I die where he dies and he dies where he dies, we are brothers for life and I will always have his back, I just wish we didn’t have to do this ourselves but we are there only ones who know how Moscow operates and thinks so being part of the time will help the boys who are soldering with us through this war. We are at Razors house and my wife and child are both here. Ntombi is crying and I won’t lie it breaks my heart knowing that I am responsible for her tears. I take my daughter and sit next to her.

Me “I am going to fight and make sure that I come back to you”

Her “please you still have time to get out of this baby please”

Me “I wish I could baby, but I can’t let him go in there alone”

Her “you better come back to us Tebo please I beg you please”

Me “I love you and I promise I will my love I swear”

Her “we need you and I love you too” I kiss her passionately until I heard her moan in my mouth, if she didn’t give me her body all night I would be craving to take her to bed right now but I am satisfied. Razor appears with MJ in his arms and Siza follows after wiping her tears. Lungile stands from the couch Lungi “please you two don’t go through with this please I beg of you my daughters won’t survive if anything happens to you”

Me “we will be back Lungi I promise you”

Razor “we will be safe and we will come back”

Me "this place is secured with armed trained guards, every corner in this neighborhood is heavily guarded to ensure that no one suspicious get's in. we also have a helicopter doing rounds, so you are all safe, we will come back okay" Ntombi nods and kisses me again. My brother hands the baby to Lungile and kneels in front on the sitting Siza who is crying so painfully she is even hurting me more

Razor "Soft I will be back baby I need you to believe that okay, you and MJ will be what gets me out of that place alive. Pray for me baby and I promise this is the last fight I am getting myself into I promise"

Siza "if you don't come back to me Motaung just know that I will die with you and our son will be left with no parents" her words hit home

Razor "please don't talk like this my love"

Siza "you are my life Molemo and when you walk out that door and something happens to you know that it happens to me too" she says and attacks him with a passionate kiss filled with tears

Razor "I am sorry for putting you through this love please forgive me, I will be back to you and our son I promise you that"

Siza "I love you Molemo"

Razor "I love you too Soft with every fiber of my being" she nods and he kisses her forehead and stands. We both strap up and put on our vests. One of the boys walks in

Him "boss, the car is ready and the guys who are staking his house says he just arrived"

Me "good we will be right out" I kiss my wife and daughter one more time and Razor nods at me

Razor "we will be back, we love you guys so much"

Lungi "go and come back you will find us here" we nod and walk out and get to the car they drive us there and the boys are already there waiting

NARATED

About 10 man were going to help Razor and Gadafi with the mission, Razor had learnt that Moscow's neighbors in his Johannesburg mansion had gone to a vacation, so he and managed to get into the house and disarmed the alarms so him and his man can stay in the house so that Moscow's guards don't spot them. They had learnt that Moscow had 5 guards on the outside and only two with him inside and that was positive on their side as it meant they had the advantage. They sent the first five men to go and

take care of the guards outside and then after they went in through the wall with the remaining man, getting there the outside guards were down as expected and they made their way in took cover when gun shots started, G and Razor took cover on the stair cases, Moscow's man seemed to have multiplied and by now they were outnumbering Razor and G's man and they had already lost a few man from their team making them vulnerable. The shots stopped and Moscow's voice filled the room

Him "what did you think was going to happen Razor, you and Gadafi were going to find me vulnerable, you have always thought you were smart but you underestimated me" they both started to panic wondering how he knew they were coming

Him "I might have first came to Joburg with wrong information but that didn't mean shit, I made my homework and I know you are the one who raised my baby girl, and I was willing to come and thank you but you are foolish you wanted her all to yourself now I will teach you a lesson, you son will grow up without a father and once that wife of yours mourns you I will make a move and marry her give your boy a million sibling" Razor started boiling at the mention of his wife and son that he did the most stupid thing he walked from his cover in an attempt to find Moscow but ran into two of his guards who fought him and got rid of his gun and in the process taking off his bullet vest. Gadafi appeared and shot them both and took his brother back to cover

G "are you fucken stupid, are you trying to get yourself killed"

Razor "sorry brother but did you hear that mother fucker talking about my wife and kid"

G "he knows which buttons to push don't give him the satisfaction"

Him "you know that you two have nowhere to run now I suggest you surrender"

G "we have survived worse Moscow you know this" Moscow laughs

Him "boy's now" he shouted and G turned and before he could shoot the guys one managed to shoot Razor two times in the chest, blood was everywhere. G saw his brother holding his chest and he felt like his world was ending

G "Fuck Brother hand in there, I will get you out of here I swear hold on, don't die on me" but the weak Razor was struggling to even breath

Razor "G man protect my wife, make sure that my boy knows that I love him, look out for them please"

G "fuck no you will protect them yourself coz I am getting you out of here" he struggled to breath more

Razor "I won't make it G please one hit close to my heart I feel it please tell Soft I am sorry I love her and she must not give up on life, tell her I will always look out for them" G was now crying.

G "brother we can make it"

Razor "no please go" he begs

G "I die where you die Molemo"

Razor "I know Tebogo but right now that would be stupid we have wives and kids now, you have to take care of them, by our blood oath when the elder brother talks the younger listens" G cried coz he knew he had to listen to his older brother

G "I can't leave you here"

Razor "get out of here now Tebogo and take care of mine"

G "I am so sorry brother, I love you man, I will make his pay for this"

Razor "I love you two man now go please go I will cover you" he says starts to shoot while G runs out, he manages to jump the wall again and got to the car and drove off crying like a little boy, wondering how he is going to explain to Siza that her husband is not coming back.

No edits

SIZAS'S TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 147

SIZA

I felt heavy in my heart, they have been gone for hours and my son is feeling all this tension he has become agitated, I keep looking at the watch then the door, hoping that it would open and they will walk in and he would come tell me that's it's over, I feel cold so cold and I know it's hot outside, Ntombi comes to sit near me and folds me in her arms and I hold her back, I know that she is the only person who knows what I am going through at this point. My mom offers us juice but we both refuse I won't be able to keep anything down. I love at the watch and it hardly moved from where it was. The door opens

after forever and Gadafi walks in, relief flows through me and Ntombi stands up and runs to him launching her in his arms

Ntombi "oh thank God baby, thank God you are okay thank you Jesus" G doesn't respond but squeezes Ntombi tighter. I look at the door expecting Molemo but he doesn't walk in I stand and go outside to check but he is nowhere to be found, my heart starts to beat so fast I think I am going to faint. I go back inside and pull Gadafi from Ntombi and his eyes are blood shot red.

Me "G where is my husband" he looks at me with a blank expression

Me "I ask you a damn question Gadafi where is my husband" I say and she looks down

Him "I am so sorry Sizakele so sorry" he says and I shake my head

Me "sorry for what G" I ask not wanting to believe it until he says it

Him "he got shot and"

Me "which hospital is he at" he goes silent for the longest time

Him "he didn't make it Siza I am so sorry" tears just come and I start hitting him with my fists

Me "no,no, no he can't be dead please take it back please Gadafi take back this painful joke"

Him "I wish I was joking Siza I wish I was I am so sorry please"

Me "I can't lose him, I can't. Mama it's painful it's just too painful" my mom comes to me quickly

Ma "I know my love I know it is I am very sorry"

Me "I want my husband Gadafi please take me to him"

Him "the is too much heat right now Siza, I can't risk taking you there" whatever I did to the universe to always dish me so much pain has to be big, I lost Siphephelo now it's Molemo, we just had a child God, I can't raise MJ alone please give me my husband" I sink to the floor and my mother joins me

Him "I am very sorry Siza, I don't even know what to say to you"

Me "just take me to go see him please"

Him "it's too dangerous please my sister"

Me "let them kill me too, there is nothing to live for anymore"

Him "you have MJ"

Me "how will I raise my son on my own"

Ma "you have us sisi we will help you I promise"

Me "it's too much for one person mama ngeke I can't take it anymore, what did I ever do to God for him to do me like this"

Ma "don't talk like this, God has a reason"

Me "the same reason he had when my daughter died mama is that it?"

Ma "we will never know"

Me "he is a cruel God then"

Ma "it's just the hurt talking sisi"

Me "no this time it's me, I didn't deserve this, my husband didn't deserve it"

OLIVIA

I am pacing up and down waiting to receive a phone call from my father to tell me that they are done, my stomach is in knots and I wonder what Siza is going through right now. I haven't really told my mother what is going coz my dad asked me to tell her when all of this is over, I want to share with her coz really this is weighing down on me real bad. My mom walks in and narrows her eyes, I sold her a story of how me and Steve fought and I am hoping he calls me before the end of the day and apologize and she bought it then but I guess my actions are proving that it's something deeper going on with me she sighs

Her "what is going on with you and please tell me the truth this time around"

Me "mama I told you" she was about to protest when a call from my uncle Gadafi comes through and I feel myself relax a little thank God

Me "hey uncle G" I say and hear a painful cry in the background

Him "hey baby girl"

Me "is it done"

Him "tell me where are you"

Me "I am with my mother at my apartment"

Him "okay baby girl I am going to need you to sit down" I don't wait for him to ask me twice

Me "uncle G what's going on" he sighs



Him "your father baby, he was shot"

Me "oh my God no, is he okay, which hospital is he at"

Him "he is not at any baby girl. Razor is no more" he says and I just let my phone slide down my ear and fall, tears just stream down my face, oh my God no not my dad, ous'Neo rushes to me and hugs me

Her "Olivia what is going on" I just shake my head trying to wrap my head around what I just heard

Her "talk to me what is going on Liv" I cry for what seems like forever and I decide to just tell her the truth

Her "Oh Olivia I told you not to involve him in this I told you that Moscow is dangerous, now that poor girl is left a widow and MJ doesn't have a father"

Me "I know mama but I just thought he will help us"

Her "oh my God what has Moscow done" he holds me close and her heart beats so fast. A loud band comes through my door and my mother quickly gets up and opens the door, and screams a little as that monster walks in pointing a gun at her, I quickly stand and go behind the couch, the walk in and his two goons walk in with my father, he is bleeding but they tied him up with his t shirt I guess to stop the bleeding, he is struggling to breathe, oh my God he is not dead my father is not dead, they place him on my couch and I try to go help him but Moscow yanks me off that I go hit the wall

Him "I will kill you trust me Olivia"

Her "Moscow this man needs to go to the hospital" my mother says

Him "oh no he is going to stay here and bleed out, this will be the last place they look for him, I just didn't want him to die yet I wanted to see when I take his princess away he must witness that he played super hero for nothing, because what Moscow wants Moscow gets" boy's I want you to go in there and find me something manly so we can change these bloody clothes so we make through the airport, we can't stay in this city Gadafi is probably already hunting us" they nod and disappear to my room

Me "please take him to the hospital and I swear I will follow you everywhere" he laughs

Him "you are leaving with me princess the both of you" he says and puts put's his gun down taking off his shirt, Neo quickly went for the gun and shot him 3 times one of the guards appears appear with a gun but she manages to shoot him too, the third one comes out with his hand up signaling that he is surrendering.

Ma "Olivia take that phone and call the ambulance and police, you put pressure on those wounds" I nod

and quickly grab my phone and call the ambulance and they say I should give the 7 minutes I call the cops after, I make my way to my father and feel his pulse it's there but it's too weak

Me "daddy please hold on, help is on its way please hold on, we need you please, Siza would die if she lost you, think of MJ and hang in there please, the police arrive first and a second later the ambulance get here the medics check him out and connect him to an oxygen mask and hurry out with him, my mom says I should go with him whilst she tells the police what happened here.

GADAFI

I have never felt so numb, Razor was a part of me and losing him is losing myself, I can't help but feel guilty, I shouldn't have listened to him I should have stuck and tried to get him out dead or alive, we are brothers my heart and by oath, I will never forgive myself for what happened today, my nephew is crying like he can understand that his father is no more, Lungile keeps on trying to hush him but he is not stopping, Siza is sitting alone on the couch with a picture of her and Razor on their wedding day, her sobs cut deep and I wish I could bring back her husband. I already deployed more man to go check out Moscow's house and bring back my brothers corps. They will call m when they have him. My phone rings and it's Olivia, maybe she has come down

Me "princess"

Her "uncle G papa is not dead" I close my eyes

Me "I know it's hard Liv but Razor is no more please"

Her "no I am sure he is not dead, I rushed him to the hospital, he is in surgery now"

Me "what? How" my heart starts beating fast

Her "it's a long story please come to Harmony medical center"

Me "okay I will be there in 10 minutes" I hang up and make way to Siza whose eyes are fixed on the photo

Me "Siza, Razor he is critical but alive he is in surgery now" he eyes shoot up at me with me

Her "what my husband is alive Gadafi" she says with a breaking voice and I nod

Me "come let's go" she didn't wait for me to say it twice she ran and I take her shoes and follow her

Lungi "what is going on"

Me "Olivia just called she says Razor is in surgery at the hospital, I don't have all the details but I will call you and Ntombi when I get there"

Lungi "oh thank you Jesus thank you God" I get to the car and Siza is in the passenger seat crying and praying while rocking her body back and forth. We get to the hospital and no time and find Olivia in the waiting room covered in blood, she tries to hug Siza but she ignores her and goes straight to Mandla Liv "oh my God she hates me God she hates me"

Me "she doesn't hate you princess she is just hurting and she wants her husband, how did you find him" she tells me what happened and I couldn't be more relieved that he is dead

Siza "how is my husband Mandla how is Molemo" she says and we go near them

Mandla "I just went to check a minute ago, he came in pretty bad Siza and one of those bullets went to his left side but luckily didn't touch the heart, he lost a lot of blood, but they are giving him a blood transfusion, luckily our blood bank has enough of his blood type. He is really not looking good but I have my best people in the trust me they will do all they can to save your husband"

Siza "thank you Power" he nods

Mandla "let me go back in there again, I will give you an update soon okay"

Me "you will find me here I am not going anywhere"

Me "he is going to be okay Siza, and I am sorry once again" she looks at me and gives me a faint smile, Olivia tries to go to her but I hold her back

Me "give her some time please princess" I whisper to her

Liv "I just want her to know that I am sorry for what happened"

Me "give her a little time princess" she nods and we all take our seats

SIZA

It has been 9 hours since he went to the Operating room, and I haven't stopped praying since, he has to be okay he has to pull through, I can't lose Molemo, I wouldn't survive it. My poor son needs his father. We need time as a family we need time to raise our boy and have many more kids, he can't live me, Lord please hear my cries please save my husband for me. I drink the last of the coffee Gadafi brought me, I

can't look at Olivia because a part of me wants to blame her for this, she shouldn't have asked Molemo to do this or she could have begged him to not do it himself but if then who why am I wishing that some other woman was going through what I am going through right now, no one deserves this pain. I wipe my tears and look up Ntombi makes her way towards me with bottles and my breast pump

Me "oh God he ran out of milk"

Her "he's on his last bottle"

Me "oh my boy, how is he"

Her "he finally calmed down and slept" I sigh

Me "thank you for coming"

Her "how is Molemo" I shrug

Me "he is still in surgery sis"

Her "he will be okay God saved him till this far he will not forsake you I swear" I nod, and ask Mandla to borrow his office, Ntombi and I go and I start pumping, I was on my last bottle when Olivia walks in

Liv "babe, he is out of surgery, they say he is critical but he is stable" relief floods through me

Her "leave that one I think these ones will be enough till you come" I nod and dress properly and make my way downstairs and I meet with Mandla and another Dr

Me "where is he, how is he doing"

Dr "your husband is a fighter Siza, there was too much damage but we repaired it, there were a few scares but her made it through, we got all too bullets out, he is still critical though"

Me "brain activity?"

Dr "I forgot I am talking to a Dr in the making, his brain is functioning normally" I sigh deeply

Me "where is he can I see him please" he nods and tells me where my husband is, I walk in and he has a tube in his mouth helping his breath, he has a large incision scar on his chest and they closed it with a patch, he looks so peaceful God, he has a greenish colour under his eyes. He looks helpless I can't imagine the pain he was in; I sit down and hold his hand then move it to my lips and kiss it

Me "you need to fight baby, you need to fight and come back to me, I need you Molemo and our son needs you, I can't do this alone so fight baby fight please, I love you so much Mo"

No edits

See you Monday. Have a lovely weekend ♡

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 148

SIZA

I couldn't stay away from my husband, it has been 6 days since he came out of surgery and he hasn't woken up, this place has been home since then, I couldn't leave my son at home coz he needs to feed and he needs my attention, so I asked Mandla to make an exception and allow him and my mom to have a room in the neonatal ward, lucky for me the TV here has everything so my mother can easily watch her Nigerian movies, he support has been out of this world, I don't know how I would have dealt with all this if she wasn't with me. I am feeding MJ and he is drifting away, I pull out my breast from his mouth and rock him to sleep deeper, 10 minutes or so he is gone, I place him in the court

Me "page me when you need me mama"

Her "I will my baby, and continue holding on to faith and pray Siza, he will wake up"

Me "I will, and mama thank you"

Her "don't mention it sisi" I smile and walk out to my husband's room, I get in there and the nurse and a Dr are checking on his vitals

Me "how is he doing today"

Dr "honestly your husband is healing very well, his brain is function like it should I really don't know why he is not waking up" I sigh

Me "oh God, thank you" he nods

Dr "continue talking to him Siza, encourage him, by the tattoo on his chest it can only mean you are the most important person in his life" I give him a side smile and eye my face on his bare chest. They both walk out

Me "Molemo you need to wake up, I can't do this anymore, I am breaking down with each passing day, I am trying so hard to keep it together but our son Mo our son, he needs us, I need you. having you in this hospital makes me relive all the painful memories, I know I said I am over Phephe's death but Molemo baby you being in here is killing me, I feel like I am going to go back to the world filled with misery and pain, I love you and I need you. I never ask for much but right now I am asking you to fight and come back to me" I say holding his hand, Mandla's voice startles me

Him "you are a strong woman Siza"

Me "I don't know if that is true"

Him "I know you are trust me, he is going to wake up and come back to you"

Me "I pray so, God knows"

Him "I knew how much you love this man, I remember when I kissed you and you went crazy, I could see that you didn't want any man coming into his territory, the respect you give him showed me the way you love me and that alone made me back off, he will get through this coz of the love you have for him" after Mandla said that, the machine started beeping and Mo sounded like he was choking, we both look at him and he is trying to open his eyes, his doctor walks in and they quickly remove the tube from his throat allowing him to breathe on his own, he continues checking him, and asking him questions, I couldn't believe my eyes, he is awake my husband is back with me, my tears streamed down my face as I stand in the corner behind the doctors trying to get my act together

Mo "Soft, where is my wife" I quickly make my way to him

Me "I am here baby" I say taking his hand and he takes mine to his lips and kisses my knuckles

Mo "oh baby" he says and tears form in his eyes I can't help but hug him and he tightens his hand a little and I just cry on his chest making sure that I don't touch his incision scar. The medical team excuse themselves and closes the door leaving me and mine to let it all out.

OLIVIA

I just finished preparing myself so I can go see my father, he hasn't woken up and that is hard for everyone, and the fact that my best friend is not talking to me is taking its toll on me too, but I don't understand why she decided that I am to blame here, I needed my father's help and I understand that

he almost died trying to help me but, I just wish we could be okay and be there for each other during this hard time that we are facing. I have been staying with my mother coz her husband is away on business, we couldn't be more grateful for that coz my mother is not ready to tell him what happened, she knows they are going to have a serious fallout.

Ma "you are still here"

Me "I don't look forward to going to see dad"

Ma "why Liv you have to nana" I sigh

Me "my best friend is not okay with me ma" she sits next to me and takes a deep breathe

Ma "if it wasn't for your fathers bravery Moscow wouldn't be dead, but Olivia I even personally asked you to not involve him in this, I know I didn't have a solid plan. Siza almost lost her husband shortly after they had their son, from all you have told me, she fights drama after drama with your dad and this time the drama almost made her a widow, she needs someone to blame, and since her husband hasn't woken up from his coma, you are the next person she will blame because he almost got killed helping you, don't take her to heart Liv but in all honestly she has the right to feel like this at this point in time, she is scared, hurt and emotional, she will be okay and you guys will go back to where you used to be okay"

Me "I guess you are right"

Ma "you know, we don't react the same to pain Liv and our past experiences may trigger how we even react to everything, she could be linking this to her past experience"

Me "she lost her daughter a few years ago"

Ma "you see maybe the thought of losing someone else she loves killed her"

Me "I hate myself"

Ma "you were also scared my love so you did what natures propels us to do, save yourself"

Me "I almost lost my dad because of it"

Ma "yes you almost did but he is alive and he is fighting to come back"

Me "he has to come back really"

Ma "we all need to pray for him and he will definitely make it" I smile

Me "by the way I am not coming back"

Ma "haibo, where to" I laugh

Me "I am going to see Steven"

Ma "okay I guess I will be bored alone in this house" I laugh

Me "don't be that person, Steve misses me and I miss him too"

Ma "I understand that"

Me "I will be back Sunday later" she nods

Ma "did you talk to him about his father"

Me "oh yeah I did he promised not to say anything to him, he will give you the chance to tell him yourself, he understood your reason"

Ma "thank him for me okay" my phone beeps and It's Siza

\*hey Liv, your father is finally awake and he is doing well\*

Me "it's Siza she says that dad is awake and doing pretty good"

Ma "oh baby that's good news and see she is already coming around"

Me "I hope so, let me get going God thank you" I say already heading out the do

RAZOR

I can't believe that I survived two bullets to my chest; I mean I lost a lot of blood and I swear I didn't think I was going to make it, but here I am, God gave me another chance, and I promise to be a better husband to Siza, I was afraid of waking up because I was ashamed of what happened ashamed that I almost made her go through another loss, even after she begged me not to, after her mother's vision I still went through with it and almost got myself killed, but on the other hand I couldn't just let Olivia be bullied by Moscow she is my daughter and I will always want to protect her. My wife walks in with a paper bag from some restaurant

Me "I was wondering where you disappeared to"

Her "had to go feed MJ and pump some milk for him then I quickly went to get you chicken soup and fresh buns"

Me "how is my boy"



Her "he is okay, he is growing every day, I will bring him to your suit once they move you, he is here in one of the wards with mama"

Me "why the hospital"

Her "you have been here for 3 days and the driving back and forth was tiring so it was the only solution"

Me "I am sorry Soft, I know you warned me" she frowns

Her "please not now Molemo" I sigh and I know she is hurt very hurt, she opens the soup container and starts feeding me, this thing tastes good really, she feeds me in silence but something is lingering through my mind, when I heard them talking Mandla said something and I just had to wake up

Me "Soft baby"

Her "baba ka Boy" I smile

Me "why didn't you tell me that boy kissed you" I say the last two words with bile in my mouth and she chuckles shaking her head

Her "so that's why you decided to wake up, coz you heard that Mandla once kissed me, are you for real

Mo, I begged and begged and spoke of our son of me and you only woke up because he kissed me" I look down embarrassed coz that is true, I heard everything everyone said near me.

Me "I am so sorry love, I was just scared and ashamed to face you, Siza I almost left you almost made you a widow, a single mother, you asked me not to go but I did so I didn't know how I was going to look at you after everything, I love you so much I hate myself for putting you through this making you relive the pain of losing your daughter, you told me that if I died you are going to die with me so I was scared and ashamed Soft, when that boy mentioned how you brushed him off coz of me I just couldn't let myself stay in that coma, I had to come back coz I remembered that you couldn't do this life thing without me and I didn't want you to either, I am so sorry for what I put you through, I promise to do better I swear" she was crying her face on her lap, looking at her breaking down like this made me realize that she never asks for much, she never complains but she is always understanding, supportive and readily available when I need her and I am aware that since we were married she hasn't fully enjoyed this coz it has been problem after problem. I try and manage to sit up straight

Me "please come here" I say opening my arms and she doesn't protest

Her "the thought of losing you Molemo" I couldn't let her finish

Me "shhh shhh you don't have to say it coz I know love and I am so sorry for being reckless, I promise to

do better, I will be a better husband to you coz Soft you are nothing short of being an amazing wife to me and it's not fair that you should be the only one investing in our marriage, I love you and I am sorry" Her "I love you too baby" she says and we sit with her in my arms in comfortable silence, I want her to believe that I am alive and I am back to her.

GADAFI

I made sure that the cops don't sniff around us, we sold them a story and they believed it, my contact on the inside said he will make the docket disappear in time, police must never have anything on Razor and I coz it might just come back and bite us in the head, well Moscow's guy that survived won't say a word that will deviate from our story coz I threatened to harm his family, but I won't be doing that, I just wanted him to keep his mouth shut. I text comes through my phone and it's Siza, she says Molemo is awake, I don't think I have ever screamed this much, Ntombi walked in

Her "Tebo not so loud God I just put Letlotlo to sleep"

Me "oh I am sorry babe"

Her "why are you screaming like this" I smile

Me "my brother is awake"

Her "seriously oh thank you God"

Me "I am going to head to the hospital"

Her "I am coming with you, my sister must be relived I know I am"

Me "I am just happy he is awake Siza was slowly dying" she sighs

Her "I can't even imagine what she was going through"

Me "babe go change so we can go please"

Her "take Letlotlo and put her in the car seat so long"

Me "done" I say and she disappears to our bedroom and I make my way to my daughter's bedroom

RAZOR

I was now in my suit away from ICU and its beeping machines, everyone was here and happy that I am finally awake, I had my son in my hands and Olivia was next to me, she cried when she got here and I had to assure her that I am okay. I am sensing weird vibes between Olivia and Sizakele and I know why, I just don't want them to not be okay with each other, they love each other so much and I don't want them to lose the friendship they share over the mistake I made, I really need to talk to them once everyone has left.

Liv "I am just glad you are okay papa"

G "don't ever scare us like that brother"

Me "but you all know that I am not the dying type"

G "now that you are awake I will believe that" we all laugh except my wife who has her eyes fixed on my file, God she is really a doctor at heart this one

Liv "after you get out of her we are taking you to the longest vacation right Siza" we all look at her

Soft "one he has healed completely definitely" she says

Me "I have a law firm to run"

Liv "you have associates for that" I roll my eyes and Mandla walks in and my mood just goes south

Him "Mr. Motaung your doctor had an emergency in the ER and he asked me to check up on you, and give you these pills" I look at my wife and she is looking at me to see how I will react, but her eyes are telling me behave yourself, so I do just that

Me "thanks Mandla" I say and hand MJ to his sister and take my pills

Him "I will be around the hospital if you need anything, Siza will page me" him mentioning my wife almost made me lose it but composure Razor it was a long time ago and everyone knows he has always had eyes for her but she chose you, plus he is a good kid let me give him a pass.

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 149

RAZOR

I couldn't talk to Olivia and my wife that day they were all here, I could see that my wife was tired and I was told that she sleeps in my room and it couldn't have been easy for her to sleep on the chair all night, so I asked her to take my boy and go have a good night sleep now that I was awake, I asked G to call Olivia to come through and I didn't need to ask Soft coz I knew she wouldn't be anywhere else. I really need to get them to iron their differences; I can't bear knowing that they are not doing well. I just had my meal and I am quite full and I feel a little sleepy, I hate being this useless, I hate hospitals period.

Liv "oh Boy you are turning into a pumpkin" he voice jerks me up from the sleep I was almost lost in  
Me "blame it on this place baby girl"

Liv "you could watch TV you know" I laugh

Me "I do that so much I could actually turn into a gossip Queen" she laughs and places the flowers the table near the window

Liv "I brought you some fruit salad

Me "I will have it later, already ate my lunch"

Liv "fair enough" I was about to answer when Siza walks in looking ravishing I swear I get a boner instantly, those jeans she must never wear them in my absence again

Soft "sanibonani" she says walking in and settling on the couch by the window

Liv "hey" she says and I just sigh

Me "love, you look beautiful, where is my boy"

Soft "thank you, I left him, he didn't have a good night at all, so I took him to the Dr in the morning and she gave him an injection that knocked him out when we got home, he has been sleeping"

Me "oh my little man"

Soft "she said he will fine when he wakes up so don't stress about that okay"

Me "easire said than done"

Liv "daddy let me love and leave you"

Me "okay you two, I don't know about you but I am tired of this tension honestly I just had a near death experience and the last thing I wanted was to wake up and find wife and daughter cold towards each

other, I mean you too are best friends, hell you are more of sisters than friends actually, Soft baby I know I hurt you by putting myself in the firing line, and for that I will forever be sorry for that especially after you warned me and begged me to not do it myself but I need you to understand that Olivia is my daughter and I couldn't stand by and watch that monster torment her like that"

Liv "I am sorry for putting your life in danger dad my mother told me to not include you but I did"

Me "I am your father and it is my responsibility to protect you, my only fault was not considering how it would affect my wife and your brother, I told myself that it was about you but the consequences hit everyone else, I was selfish I could have helped you but not put myself in danger as well, baby please if it's anyone you should be mad at it's me not Olivia, I am sorry I will live my life trying to make it up to you but please now I feel bad for the way things are between you, please be okay with each other please, let us all try and move from this" she sighs and looks at me expressionless

Soft "I am sorry Olivia, I was just scared that I would have lost my husband and I would have to face the hardships of having to raise MJ alone" she says and I feel the concern and pain in her voice

Liv "I am sorry that I wanted Moscow gone from my life that I didn't stop for one minute to think of how this would affect all of us, problem is I thought my father was superman even though my mom warned me about that man I just had to believe that papa would defeat hi" she says walking towards Soft who stands and they fold each other in a warm embrace and cry. Thank goodness.

NEO

My husband is back in the country and I don't know how to tell him all that has been happening in his absence I honestly wonder how he is going to take all of this, we have never ever kept things from each other and I hate myself for doing this to our marriage, I just hope that he will understand why I did what I did. He woke up early and went jogging, when he is away on business he can't work out coz of his busy schedule. I take a quick shower to try and calm my nerves, it didn't help one bit coz I still feel myself freaking out so I decide to make black coffee and pour whisky inside. The door opens and he walks in trying to catch his breath, he is sweating like hell so he decides to start in the shower once he is done he comes back wearing shorts and a vest

Him "I am going to make myself a protein shake, want one"

Me "nope I am fine thanks babe"

Him "you've never said no before but okay" I am pacing up and down waiting for him to come back from the kitchen

Him "Neo what's going on"

Me "mmhhh" he comes to me looking concerned and I just tear up

Him "what's going on, talk to me" he says taking the cup from me and placing it on the coffee table

Me "I just want you to know that I am very sorry"

Him "what happened you are scaring me right now"

Me "Bodibe its Moscow" his eyes widen

Him "what did that bastard do?" he says with anger in his voice

Me "I killed him" I confess and the shock on his face, he doesn't say anything but hold me coz I am crying my eyes out, after a while he lets go and looks at me in the eye

Him "what happened" I explain everything to him from when he came here to how he died

Him "why didn't you tell me all of this Neo"

Me "I was scared that he would hurt you, that man is a monster"

Him "but you felt comfortable telling Motaung"

Me "I didn't tell him love, Olivia did after I asked her not to, I wanted to solve this myself"

Him "how would you have done that on your own, this is the same man that abused you and you ran from, I thought we didn't keep secretes from each other"

Me "and we don't" I say and he shakes his head

Him "but you did Neo, I was away on business and you were in danger and you were even aware of it, what kind of husband does that make me huh"

Me "I am sorry"

Him "what if he was able to kidnap you and I wouldn't even know where you were or what happened to you, this is the reason why communication is important"

Me "I was just scared, confused and determined to fight him off myself"

Him "I am your husband Neo, you don't need to do anything of yourself we are a team"

Me "I was stupid I know"

Him "how am I supposed to trust you now, how am I suppose to leave you behind when I go on business trip, you didn't have regard for your own life, the decisions you and Olivia made were reckless, a man almost died because of it all" he says

Me "I know I broke the trust and took our weapon -communication- from our marriage"

Him "now you had to die inside all alone because you killed him and couldn't tell me about it"

Me "I struggle to sleep at night love, I see his face" he sighs and pulls me into a hug

Him "oh Neo, I am sorry love. We will get you into therapy everything will be okay I promise"

Me "I am sorry" he kisses my forehead and continues to comfort me

1 week later

SIZA

I had to prepare the house for my husband's return from the hospital, they finally discharged her and I am happy that he is finally coming home to me, our bed was cold without him in it, and the house didn't feel like home. I managed to change our bedding and had people come in to install a TV in our room, the Dr's said he must take it easy so most of his time he will be spending it in our bedroom, Gadafi did me a favor and went to pick him up after coming to get him a change of clothes. Today my son had a doctor's appointment so my mother said she will take him while I prepare for my husband's return. I made sure to cook stew and dumpling, his favorite meal. A car hoots outside and I practically run to go and open for them, he is already out the car and his one hand is on his chest

Me "you are home" I say with the widest smile and attack him with a hug

Him "Soft that is too tight love, unless you want me to go back to the hospital"

Me "oh God I am sorry love, I just, I am happy that you are home"

Him "it's good to be home, that place was just too much"

Me "I totally understand"

G "okay love birds I am not staying, I need to pick up Ntombi, we have a meeting to attend"

Me "okay and thanks for getting him"

G "pleasure, here are his meds" he hands me the plastic

Him "thanks brother" they fist bump

G "don't mention it, I will see you guys" he says and gets in the car and drives off

Me "come on in"

Him "where is my boy"

Me "my mom took him to the doctor it was his date" he nods and we get in, we make it upstairs after forever and he settles on the bed I was about to walk away when he pulled me to him

Him "come here" I blush and look at him in the eyes

Me "what I want to go get you something to eat and take a look at your meds"

Him "that can wait but this can't" he takes my hand and puts it on his erection

Me "you not okay"

Him "ride me please, I miss you" I hide my face; Molemo is something else, his hands already going up my thighs making me horny as hell. I get off him and pull his pants down, his erection springs free, he takes out his t shirt and lies flat on the bed, I take his size into my hand and rub it, his hiss made me take him into my mouth and I start blowing him, taking him deeper in my throat I am gagging, his moans and groans fills the room, I know he is enjoying every moment of this

Him "oh yes my love, yes baby" he says and I stop and go on top of him, I direct his manhood to my entrance and immediately he meets my clit I want to go crazy. I take him all in and he fills me up making me aware of how much I have missed my husband, I start moving up and down slowly and he is biting his lower lip rubbing my breasts eyes closed, the sensation goes to my spine making me arch my back, I start increasing my pace and writing the letter's C, O and U's with my waist and he goes entirely crazy

Him "oh Soft baby I am going to cum fuck what are you doing to me"

Me "cum for me babe cum for your wife" I say what he normally say's to me when he is on top driving me insanelly crazy with his dick

Him "ahhhh ahhhh ahhhh Soft mmmhhh" he says and I know he is undone, I go for a few more minutes and my orgasm comes like a rush, I collapse next to him

Him "what a nice way to welcome your husband home"

Me "I am glad you enjoyed it, I missed you so bad" he kisses my forehead



OLIVIA

Everything is going back to normal slowly but surely, my mother came clean to her husband and she started therapy to deal with killing Moscow, taking a life is not easy and I totally supported her husband's suggestion, my father on the other hand is back home and he is healing nicely, he should thank his ancestors that his wife is a doctor, speaking of Siza, well we managed to speak about what happened after my dad intervened and I fully understand why she acted that way and I am pretty sure that if it was Steven I would have also have acted that way, this whole experience has taught me to look at all possible outcomes of a situation not only the one that will benefit you at the end of the day. I just pulled up at my boyfriend's house and I get all the things I bought from the grocery store in the boot and walk in after unlocking. I start packing everything where it should be while humming a melody. Someone speaks behind me and I jump scared

Her "Olivia" I turn and look who it is and it's his mother

Me "oh my God, I didn't know there was someone here"

Her "I came to talk to my son, I thought he would be home by now"

Me "he is going to be home late actually"

Her "I should have called before coming then" she says and I pack away the grocery bag

Me "I guess so"

Her "he told me that you found out that Neo is your mother"

Me "I guess that's just going to make you hate me more huh"

Her "of course not Olivia" come to think of it why is this woman so calm with me

Me "okay"

Her "since we are both in the same room, I would like to apologize for how I treated you in the past, I was not over my husband and you looked so much like Neo that you reminded me of what I lost I didn't want to lose my son to a girl that looks like the woman my husband fell for, now I know it all sounds crazy but honestly I am sorry, I see that you and Steve are in love and I won't be a pain for you two, I want to have a relationship with you, we can take it slow get to know each other, after all we both love Steve and he would appreciate us getting along"

Me "not to sound ungrateful but why now" she smiles

Her "actually why I came to see Steve, I have a boyfriend and he made me realize a lot of things and I want to be a better person you know, all this anger and hate I was harboring wasn't doing me any good and I am done with that really"

Me "congratulation, you deserve some happiness too hey"

Her "thank you Olivia"

Me "can I offer you something to drink?"

Her "let's have a bottle of wine if you have it"

Me "coming right up" she smiles and goes back to the living room, Steve is going to be shocked I tell you

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 150

RAZOR

I hate being rendered useless, and until this damn scar heals I am to not put strain on myself and to my wife that translated to keep him in bed and treat him like a little baby, but I am not complaining because I get to have her as I please and the nicest part is that she does all the work herself, but I will tell you the truth I miss giving her some strokes myself. When she is at school I walk around the house and luckily my mother in law said she will help me keep my little secret, the other nicest part about being at home 24/7 is spending time with my son, and the champ is growing up now and man he looks like me it's not even funny. The is a knock on the door and I shout come in and Gadafi walks in with MJ in his arms

Me "oh what a lovely surprise"

G "you even started talking like a bitch" I laugh

Me "how can I not when I watch so many movies in here"

G "I see Siza has you on lock down"

Me "you don't want to know"

G "this room is different"

Me "oh yeah she worked on it after doing the kitchen"

G "this used to be manly look at it shows that you are married now" I smile

Me "yeah ma we come far G"

G "I sometimes don't remember how it felt being a bachelor"

Me "makes the two of us really" he sighs and shakes his head

G "I came to talk to you about Moscow"

Me "he is dead right"

G "I even cremated him, I didn't want him to resurrect" I laugh

Me "I am happy to hear that brother"

G "so I told the cartel to take over his territory silently, coz no one knows that he is dead, plus he never ran things himself, his boy in jail told us all about his operations and where he keeps his money so I took you IT boys and they managed to get it all into one account. He told me about girls that were meant to be trafficked and we rescued them, well I wasn't there personally but I planned it all, you won't believe it Razor we got about 200 girls and woman aging between 3 and 35, they were supposed to be shipped a day before we rescued them. I felt myself creep I mean I am a father to a little girl, that monster fuck it. Anyway I don't even know what to do with his money"

Me "that's easy share with the girls you rescued, and give some to the families of the man we killed at his house and also the family of the one in prison, I know he has a lot of money so we could use some and donate to charities, build them new home with all they need then take a little portion from that and invest it they list woman and girls homes as beneficiaries so they can be able to survive since we know people no longer donate that much"

G "brilliant idea man, that will get me occupied for a while till the restaurants fully belong to us"

Me "I can also help while I am still in this condition"

G "okay then I will email you the pin and account number"

Me "yeah man" MJ starts eating his hands and makes funny sounds

G "what now little man" he says asking the champ who continues with the baby sounds

Me "he is hungry I bet you" he laughs

G "let me go get his bottle then" he hands him to me

Me "okay my boy uncle G is getting you bottle coz mommy is going to be home much later today, I hope she pumped enough for you, coz if you run out you are going to cry this house down"

OLIVIA

Steve just got home from his mother's place, I haven't managed to tell him about his mom apologizing to me, he has been so busy trying to get his company off the ground normally when he gets home he tells me all about it so it skipped my mind, I had just finished taking a shower and he told me not to cook coz he will bring take away, and thank God for that coz sis had a long day at school, cooking was the last thing on my mind. I sit on the couch and flip through the channels; he joins me and sighs deeply then puts his head on my lap.

Me "long day"

Him "a day from hell my love"

Me "did you manage to go to SARS"

Him "yes babe, I managed to finish everything"

Me "everything is going accordingly"

Him "you can say that again love"

Me "I think I already have your first client" he sits up and looks at me in the eye

Him "who is that"

Me "my uncle G and Ntombi, they are going to be buying a chain of restaurants. He asked me to help so I am referring you to him, he is looking to rebrand them with time, and he wants a company that will also deal with his PR, and you are the perfect man for that love"

Him "what Liv babe that is huge love. Exactly what I need to get it off the ground, now I have my sisters company and this in the bag, I am ready to roll"

Me "you sure are babe"

Him "I couldn't have done all of this without you Hun; I know I have always dreamt of owning my own

marketing and PR company but I just kept on putting it off. Thank you for pushing me babe”

Me “thank you for not seeing that as me putting pressure on you, I want to build with you babe, I want to create wealth for our children you know” he nods

Him “I couldn’t have chosen a better partner babe” I kiss him

Me “hai babe I forgot to tell you”

Him “this sounds like the perfect Mgozi” I laugh

Me “you have no idea”

Him “out with it love” I clap my hands

Me “your mom has a boyfriend” he laughs and high fives me

Him “I know she told me today, I have never been so shocked, poor guy he doesn’t know my mom shame, but baby how did you know this”

Me “she was here 2 days ago, forgot to mention it, she even apologized to me for being so mean in the past, she explained why she was like that towards me”

Him “my mom apologize, are you sure” I giggle

Me “we even had wine and she told me about her boyfriend”

Him “okay this is shocking, she didn’t even mention this to me”

Me “she asked that we have a relationship since she is aware how serious we are”

Him “do you think we should trust her” I laugh

Me “bathong baby, she is your mom I have to be asking you that” he shakes his head

Him “I love her, she is my mother but I don’t trust her for now, why now all of a sudden”

Me “people can change baby”

Him “let’s give her the benefit of doubt love, but vigilant also”

Me “I am all for that then”

Him “I just hope she means what she said to you” I shrug my shoulders

3 months later

MBUSO

My mother has been nagging me for months and months she has started to really annoy me if it wasn't for Thandiwe I would have gotten a restraining order against her. everything has been going well with for us, he company has started employing more people as she gets more contracts now, I am so proud of her, she manages to takes care of me and kids, make sure the house is well ran and she leads her company pretty well, and she also performs well at school I couldn't have been blessed with a super woman. I am at work preparing to go on my lunch break soon as I balance these numbers. I finally crunch them and email to my superior who responds with a thumbs up after about 15 minutes, I sigh and stand but my phone rings, it's Refiloe, I roll my eyes

Me "hello Refiloe"

Her "Mbuso you need to come to the hospital right now please"

Me "hospital what's going on is my daughter okay" she cries

Her "just please get to Harmony medical center" she hangs up and I rush out like a bullet, at least my office is not far from the hospital, I get there and park my car. I am trying to keep calm but something is telling me that my daughter is in trouble, I get in and the nurse tells me to wait in the waiting room with the mother of the child, I get in there and she is crying

Me "Refiloe" I say and she looks up when she see it's me she rushes to me and attacks me with a hug

Her "oh Mbuso you made thank God"

Me "what the hell is going on" she continues crying in my arms annoying me coz I don't know what is happening here, I remove her from me and hold her shoulders

Me "speak now" she sniffs

Her "I am sorry Mbuso, but Lwethu fell from the flight of stairs"

Me "what how did that happen, didn't you baby proof the stairs"

Her "I did but Mphathi came through"

Me "wait what does Mphathi have to do with any of this" she fondles with her fingers and I roar

Her "okay okay, the truth is Mphathi and I are in a relationship, he came through to the house and opened the baby proof gate, Lwethu and I were in her playroom, Mphathi and I had fought earlier so the argument just started all over again, he started being physical with me and it scared Lwethu, we were now by the stairs , she started crying obviously scared, Mphathi was just in the heat of the moment so

he just pushed her and she rolled down the stairs” I felt my head spin

Me “that bastard laid a hand on my child, he has the nerve, I am going to kill him I swear, where is my baby girl Refiloe” she started crying

Me “stop with this shit and tell me where my child is” she was about to say something and the doctor walked in, it was just us in the waiting room so I guess he came to keep us posted

Dr “Thandolwethu” I nod “well we did an MRI scan and I don’t know how but your daughter’s brain and spine are clear, she only has a cut on her forehead and we gave her stitches for that, she will heal soon, then she broke an arm which will heal in a couple of weeks, you baby girl is lucky but I would like to keep her here for a few days just to look at that hand”

Me “thank you so much doctor”

Dr “I will send a nurse to take you to her once she is in her room okay” we nod and he walks away

Her “oh thank God she is okay”

Me “you and your boyfriend almost killed my child Refiloe you don’t get to thank God”

Her “Mbuso please let’s not do this now” I look at her and shake my head

Me “you disgust me Refiloe” I say and walk out to get some fresh air and to call my boss to explain that I need a few days off to be here for my girl

SIZA

I just bought my lunch at campus cafeteria, it has been a long day and I just want to get home and kiss my baby boy, snuggle with him and give him endless kisses. He has grown so much can’t believe that he has been with us for 6 months, God he is amazing I swear being his mom is everything and it’s fulfilling in every way possible. I open my lunch and the smell sends me off immediately God I can’t, I quickly close the container, and just have a drink looking at my phone, I come across a pregnancy post and I freeze, oh no no no this is not happening, I can’t be, me no impossible, but Mo and I have been at it and no condom and the pullout he promised didn’t happen. Tears just come and I quickly wipe them. I pack my things and head to my car, I stop by the pharmacy and buy 3 pregnancy tests from different brands, it’s around 2pm and I know my husband is at the office so I drive there and get it

Me "hello is my husband in" I ask his PA

Her "Mrs. Motaung, yes he is in" she says politely, she is no longer rude

Me "thank you, please hold off any call that is not urgent" she nods and I get in his office he is reading some file

Him "and I get a visit from my beautiful wife"

Me "this is not a social call Molemo, it's a panic visit" he laughs

Him "what's going on babe" he removes his glasses and stands

Me "i am yet to find out too"

Him "then why are you panicking Soft"

Me "coz if it's true I want to kill you myself"

Him "what did I do now" I hold out my hand and go to his bathroom and pee on all 3 sticks and walk out already setting the timer, I place the tests on top of their boxes on his desk and his eyes widen

Him "what is this?"

Me "yes Molemo pregnancy tests" he smiles

Him "you mean we have another baby in there" I sigh coz this man is actually excited Lord Help me

Me "this is not good, babe MJ is only 6 months"

Him "but baby it doesn't mean he won't grow if we have another baby"

Me "you don't get it love, I just gave birth and already with another child" he smiles

Him "God works in mysterious ways love" I shoot him a death stare

Me "I am the one who has to share her body again Molemo it's not all rosy" I say

Him "I would if I could you know that" the timer goes off and he takes one tests and I take two, he starts laughing and punching the air, I am sitting there feeling like the world is coming to an end

Him "this is the best news I have received all day"

Me "my life is over" he giggles and comes around to my side and kneels down

Him "I know that this isn't the ideal time, but you always tell me that everything happens for a reason, God knows why he is giving us yet another gift so early love, this is an exciting time in our life, we are married and we have an amazing baby boy, now we are waiting for another member of our family"

Me "look at how happy you look"

Him "that's because I am Siza, having children with you mean the world to me, be happy with me"




Me "I am still shocked Mo, give me some time please"

Him "let's go home and tell our boy he is going to be a big brother soon"

Me "he won't understand a thing" he giggles and places a hand on my belly

Him "hey you in there, I am excited to know that you are in there baby, daddy is just excited let's go tell your big brother about you, I swear your sister Olivia is going to go crazy over you. Keep on baking in there and please be gentle with her MJ made her crazy" I smack his bold head and we both chuckle. I knew we were going to have more kids but this is scary I won't lie I am scared, my mom yoh she is going to freak

No edits

We almost done with the story and we will start with another one 

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 151

THANDIWE

I got home and started with the dinner, the lady that helps around the house and with the kids was not feeling too good so I told her to have an early night and I will take care of dinner, I went to the room she occupies at the back of the main house and gave her some meds, if she wakes up the same I will take her to the doctor. I finish preparing the food and Mbuso is not yet home, this is unlike him, he normally gets home before me and if he is going to be late he lets me know, I take my phone and dial and it takes me straight to voicemail, this is so not like him, I am getting worried now, I dish up for everyone and put his food in the oven, once the kids finish eating I bath them and tuck them in, when I get to the lounge the door opens and he walks in, I sigh in relief

Me "oh thank God you are okay" he smiles

Him "I am sorry for not calling MaDlamini"

Me "what happened?"

Him "Lwethu is in hospital" I quickly make my way to him

Me "what happened? Is she okay?" he takes my hand and go and sit down and he explains what happened and I won't lie I am shocked

Me "oh my God poor baby girl, how could Mphathi do that"

Him "I am defeated, my brother hates me so much that he would hurt my daughter"

Me "he is a sick man really"

Him "Refiloe is just equally unbelievable"

Me "wasn't your brother getting married" he shrugs his shoulders

Him "I thought so too babe"

Me "yazin that's non of our business our concern is Thandolwethu"

Him "I want us to discuss something love" I nod

Me "I am listening"

Him "I want to take full custody of Lwethu, I know it's going to be a lot on you but I can't trust Refiloe with my daughter anymore"

Me "Mbuso, your daughter can never be a lot, babe you welcomed my children and you love and treat them as if they are your own, and I love Lwethu too having her stay with s would be nice and the kids will be so happy to stay in one house, you know Nkanyiso always asks why lele doesn't stay with us, I full agree with you, we must get her before something more serious happens to her" he is looking at me with an expression I can't tell

Him "thank you for not making it hard for me, I appreciate this babe"

Me "I am in your life to make things easy love" he smiles

Him "I just need to apply to court"

Me "that would be taking the long route love, just ask your lawyer to draft papers that says she gives you full custody of the child and she will have visitations"

Him "she will never agree to that"

Me "I hate what I am going to say but tell her that if she doesn't sign you will file a case of negligence and the law will give Lwethu to you and she will not even have visitation rights"

Him "makes sense babe, let me talk to my lawyer and let him lay down the law jargons that will favor us" I peck his lips

Me "we will go see Lwethu first thing in the morning"

Him "thank you Thandiwe, your support means everything to me, I love you okay" I smile

Me "and I love you too"

MERCY

I won't lie prison is no child's play, this place will either make or break you and in my case I took the decision that it is going to make me, I had to stop using drugs and God it was the hardest thing I have ever had to do, I had to rehabilitate myself and the fact that drugs are easily accessible in here made everything harder, but I had to find my will power. I realized every wrong that I have done in the past and I accepted that I should be here, I killed people and that is a punishable crime, I understand why my father made it impossible for me to appeal my case, I had to learn that life is not a bed of roses and it's painful that I had to be locked up to see that, at the beginning I hated my father and everyone else for that matter but as time went by I had to realize that it is my actions that made them act like that towards me. I saw that my father loves me coz he made sure that I am taken care of in here, the guards are like my bodyguards and I have a crew that keeps an eye on me from far so I am all safe and I wish to thank him for that. I was in my cell when the guard came through

Her "Mercy the warden wants to see you" I start to panic

Me "what did I do"

Her "I don't know, just get up and let's go" she says and we make our way to the office, while other prisoners scream and scream, asking where I am been taken to. we get to the office and she tells me to go right ahead, I open the door and she is sitting on the desk reading something

Me "morning warden" she looks at me through her glasses

Her "please sit" I do as she says and she remains silent for a couple of minutes then puts the file down

Her "right, Mercy you send me a proposal months ago" I nod

Me "yes I did"

Her "I managed to take a look at it and I must say I am impressed" I smile, I even forgot about that, I thought she read it and threw it out after she laughed

Me "thank you ma'am"

Her "well the prison has been chaotic lately, they fight, they do drugs, these gangs kill one another"

Me "I have been aware"

Her "so tell me how you plan on executing this plan"

Me "well warden, everyone has a different type of personality and from that everyone will get to do what they love and it will keep them occupied, some will want to get in to the farming project, where they will plant vegetables that we will use in the kitchen or sell to fund other projects, then to avoid this wars we could start a netball tournament where the gangs could turn into actual teams, I played netball and I could team them how it's played, as you have seen others love fashion so we could invest a little money in that so we buy them the materials to design and create their own garments and maybe have fashion shows to show case their work potentially sell their work to people out there, I was hoping to also start writing classes to those who are gifted in putting words together, then those who can sing can start choirs and we can have a concert. Other ideas will come as we go, It won't be much but it will be enough to get the ladies busy and take them away from drugs and violence"

Her "I absolutely love this, no inmate has ever proposed such a beautiful concept"

Me "thank you"

Her "I will call you again soon to execute this once the funds are ready"

Me "I really appreciate you giving me this chance warden, but before that can I please have a meeting will all of them so we can tell them the news and see how they take it"

Her "good idea Mercy, I will organize that maybe tomorrow afternoon, I just need to have more guards on duty"

Me "if we pull this through Mercy, most woman including you will be legible for parole" a tear falls, maybe I was meant to be in prison to help these woman get their lives in order

MBUSO

Thandiwe and I woke up and prepared the kids for school, we didn't want to tell them about Lwethu as yet, our helper is not feeling any good so we decided that we will drop her off at the Dr then Thandiwe will Uber for her to go back to the house, I didn't sleep a wink last night, I was wondering if she is okay,

she must have been so scared not seeing either of us there, I just pray she had a good night, we finally finish eating breakfast and we drop off the kids first and then our helper, the drive to the hospital is not that long, we get there and find Refiloe already in her room with the Dr

Her "good morning" Thandiwe says

Dr "oh good morning"

Me "hey Doc"

Ref "hello" she says and I sit on the edge of my daughters bed and hold her foot

Me "how was her night"

Dr "everything is still looking good, I am going to take her for an MRI around 11 am and we can see that we still clear in her brain and spine"

Her "thank God, did she sleep through the night"

Dr "the nurses say she slept throughout the night but woke up before they could change shift saying her arm is painful, they gave her some syrup for pain and it's a little stronger hence it knocked her out"

Me "my poor baby"

Dr "she is strong and she will be fine in no time"

Her "thank you doctor" Refiloe is not saying a word, and the doctor walks out leaving the 3 of us and the sleeping Lwethu

Me "Refiloe"

Ref "mmmhh" she says looking up at me

Me "I want full custody of my daughter" the shock on her face

Ref "no Mbuso please you can't do that please I beg you it was a mistake"

Me "how I am suppose to believe that this is the first time your boyfriend did this to my daughter, he might have done it before and you kept quiet because she wasn't hurt, I am not trusting you with my daughter anymore"

Ref "Mbuso please you once said that you will never take my child from me"

Me "I thought you were a decent mother and I regret that" she was now crying

Ref "please Mbuso" I shake my head

Me "I won't take you to court because they will give me full custody and not allow you to see her but I

love my daughter enough to not keep her away from you, so I will have full custody and you have visitation rights''

Ref ''Thandiwe please ask him to not do this to me please''

Me ''you don't get to beg my girlfriend to help you Refiloe''

Ref ''it's not fair'' I laugh

Me ''what is not fair is my daughter laying her because of your stupid decisions''

Ref ''I will do better I swear''

Me ''I will have the papers for you to sign soon unless you want us to go to court''

Ref ''for the love we once shared please don't do this''

Me ''that love is dead''

Her ''baby let's go get some coffee please'' I nod and stand up but before walking out I look at her

Me ''tell your boyfriend that I won't be coming after him; I know he did this on purpose and getting him arrested will be a waste of my time. He won't get a reaction out of me, he will always run behind my ass and I will not give the satisfaction, just know that you lost your daughter because of your boyfriend

SIZA

Molemo is so excited about this pregnancy and I am freaking out really I can't believe that in a few months I will be having another baby, we went to the OB/GYN and we are 2 months pregnant, the doctor laughed so much and she must think we are sex freaks really, just like when I was pregnant with MJ this one makes me sick too, I have been trying so hard to avoid my mother so she doesn't suspect me but I am tired of hiding in my own house, I mean I am married and my husband is supportive, yes it would have been ideal if we had waited a while but it happened, we have the resources to raise our children in a warm and loving house. I am freaking I know but this new life is here and God trusted me enough to mother him or her and I will embrace that, It's Friday and I decided to not go anywhere but straight home, it's time I spoke to my mom about this, I found out a week ago so let me just address this so I enjoy carrying my baby, I get home and find her feeding MJ who is on his high chair

Me ''hey baby boy, look at mommies little man eating like this'' I say kissing him all over his face and he

giggles and flashes me his toothless smile

Ma "stop buying him squash flavor he hates it" I laugh

Me "just like his father, Mo hates it"

Ma "how was your day"

Me "just okay ma, thanks, can we have a word please"

Ma "okay let me take this to the sink I am coming" she goes to the kitchen and I take my son from the chair and we sit down waiting on ma, who comes back with a glass of wine, I laugh

Me "thatha girl"

Ma "you are home so I might as well enjoy my Friday"

Me "do you boo, and pretty sure you are going to need something stronger"

Ma "I hear I fear, khuluma Sizakele" I sigh

Me "so mama a week ago I wasn't myself so I decided to tests myself"

Ma "yin uyagula (are you sick)" I shake my head

Me "no mama, I am just pregnant"

Ma "Sizakele, pregnant again"

Me "I know mama I didn't plan this"

Ma "Siza MJ is only 6 months sisi, he is too young"

Me "I also know that mama, it just happened"

Ma "I didn't just happen Siza, you didn't accidentally fall on top of Molemo, I told you too to be careful"

Me "ma it was hard, we tried"

Ma "Sizakele, this is white people tendencies" I laugh

Me "haibo mama that's just wrong" he gulps her wine down

Ma "kodwa nkosi yam. Have you told your husband about this"

Me "he is over the moon"

Ma "ngiyam vuma shame, I don't know what more to say sisi but you are married and your husband is there for you, after all children are a blessing"

Me "they truly are mama"

Ma "kodwa nawe mntanam" she laughs and claps her hands

Me "I am just glad that I don't have to avoid you any more"

Ma "how far along are you?"

Me "2 months and 2 weeks in 3 days"

Ma "at least you are done"

Me "I still want one more" she stands up clapping her hands shocked and I burst out laughing

Ma "I give up, I wouldn't put it past you and your husband you could get pregnant before giving birth, you are just rabbits, I am going to get my bottle of wine ngiyeza" I chuckle

Me "aow kodwa mama"

No edits

SIZAS' TRIBULATIONS

CHAPTER 152

THANDIWE

3 YEARS LATER

Looking back at my life I never thought I will be this happy and demon free, now I appreciate all I have been through because in a way it has shaped me into who I am today, I had to endure all the pain so that I can my way, I am honestly the happiest woman in the world not comparing my life to anyone, Mbuso and I have been through so much together and every minute of it amazing enough, we still decided to stay unmarried and it works for us, I think after our experiences we view marriage differently. We have raised 3 of the kids well and I swear Lwethu and Kayise are twins and they frustrate my son all day every day being a big brother is something else but they love each other and that is enough for us. Each day I pray, I thank God first before asking anything because he has been amazing to me and my family. I finish putting on my shoes and Mbuso enters our bedroom

Him "I think we are ready for that child now" I laugh

Me "why now babe" I ask smiling

Him "are you hearing your daughters abusing Nkanyiso in there, they are monsters"



Me "why are they still in his room though"

Him "they say he promised to teach them a game on play station"

Me "oh God my poor baby"

Him "so what do you say, we have another baby?"

Me "for balance sake yes we should, and I am hoping for a boy for Nkanyiso's sake"

Him "Lord hear us please" I smile

Me "what time is it babe"

Him "it's 5 minutes after 5 babe, finish up we should get going maDlamini"

Me "I just need to apply some lipstick"

Him "that gives me some time to steal some kisses then"

Me "opportunist"

Him "you are simply irresistible babe" I blush

Me "so are you, and you look amazing in that tux"

Him "I might charm a lady or two off their heels tonight mos" I give him a look

Me "do you want me to go down for murder or two" he laughs

Him "and who will help me raise these hot heads" I burst out laughing

Me "they are too much sometimes these children ne" he nods

Him "sometimes I just want to take you and we run for it just run away" I giggle

Me "feeling is mutual but I can't imagine my life without them at all"

Him "you and me both babe" he says pulling me to him and kisses me out of my mind

Him "MaDlamini wam, I appreciate you love, you have been the best partner to me and the most amazing mother to my children, if I knew that what I went through in my life, the darkest days we meant to mold and prepare me for you then I appreciate each and every tear and pain that I went through to find myself at that retreat center, I am going to love you for the rest of my life babe, I am going to always thank God for leading us to each other, you know pain as much as I do that's why I know my heart is safe in your hands, may we grow old and gray and crusty and shit together" I laugh and smile

Me "after saying such beautiful words to me you go skrr skrr but I love you babe kakhulu yezwa"

Him "ngiyezwa sthandwa sam and ngiyazi" I blush and he gives me a warm hug.

Me "let me finish up before we are late"

OLIVIA

I just put on my dress making sure that I don't spoil my makeup and hair, I must admit this girl dolled me up real good, even though I look like a fat pig Gosh, oh yes I am pregnant, 7 months to be exact and it has been the most exciting time in my life, when we found out Steven was so excited, I have never seen like that even when his company took off, we have been living together full time for 5 months now coz he paid lobola and my father was over the moon, apparently he never thought that I would ever get married or become a mother, I was told to not abuse Steve but to my defense the fiancé said it's exactly why he fell heads over heels in love with me. My mother on the other hand thought that maybe we are getting married because of the child but I assured her that we had the conversation even before we found out about the baby and that's when her excitement grew. Today is Siza's birthday and my dad has planned a huge birthday party for her God the way I am so excited you would swear it's my party, Noni is the one who did the décor, by the way we now have a good relationship, with their mother too, turns out she was being sincere when she apologized to me years ago, me and her are very close, I swear I wouldn't fall down in her presence, she is mother hen. I take my bag and walk down stairs and my fiancé is drinking beer, his shoes are off and he has his feet on my coffee table watching soccer

Me "bathong babe"

Him "you were taking forever in there"

Me "that's because I am a whale because of your child what did you expect though"

Him "I told you to stop calling yourself a whale babe, you look perfect"

Me "that's just you trying to make me feel better about myself"

Him "if I don't who will" I blush

Me "don't make me blush, just put your shoes on"

Him "we still have an hour before the party starts"

Me "I want us to start by McDonalds so I can have a burger I don't want to be eating like tomorrow doesn't exist in front of people I must be prim and proper the camera might catch me stuffing my face with food" he laughs and gets up then disappears to the kitchen and comes back with my food

Me "when did you go to mcd"

Him "technology babe, I ordered on MrD foods I knew you were going to cry hunger" I throw the cushion at him and he laughs

Me "that's very considerate of you babe thank you"

Him "come sit down and give my baby her snack" I smile at him and sit down ravishing this poor burger

Me "ahh and it hit the spot"

Him "need a minute or should we go"

Me "is my lipstick okay?"

Him "you can go apply it again" he says and I go by the mirror in the lounge and re apply it

Me "okay then we can leave babe" I say and he takes my bag and his car keys then we walk out, he locks the door and he opens my door and I get it and he goes to his side and starts the engine, we drive to the location and I am so excited.

RAZOR

I don't know how to thank God for the blessings of life, he has blessed me beyond measure, the past 3 years of my life have been nothing but amazing. 2 years ago I received an envelope and it was from the prison where Mercy is serving her sentence, I was shocked really coz she has never tried to make contact with me, when I opened it I found a letter where she was thanking me and apologizing for all she has done I was left shocked, the second document I got in there was a proposal, she is heading projects in jail and they needed funding coz the prison didn't have much I shed a tear coz finally she was becoming a woman I always dreamt she would be but it pains me that it had to be in prison, from then I have been funding it and it's changing a lot of woman's lives, drugs and violence even death have dropped significantly since the projects started, she is still serving her sentence and each time I went to see her she has never asked me to help her get out and I knew from there that she has changed. On the other hand Olivia became the chartered accountant she always wanted to be and I got the shock of my life when she told me she was pregnant and when that boy sent me a letter asking for her hand, Olivia is a hot head I kind of thought she would never get married but that boy is her medicine he knows how to deal with her and I couldn't have been any proud, then there are my two rats who are a year apart and

driving me and my wife insane, Molemo Junior and his sibling Katlego, yes we were blessed with another boy and his arrival brought more warmth, love and happiness in our home. my dream of having a son multiplied and I now have two and I will die a happy man someday knowing very well that I have son's that will carry my surname. Today I my wife's birthday and earlier on the four of us went out to spend the day together as a family and I planned a party for her and she doesn't know about it, according to her we are having a private dinner with family and close friends, the surprise I have for her will shock her, I just hope she doesn't faint. We are done getting now we are having a problem getting these two to sleep, their nanny is downstairs but they wanted us to read them a bed time story, well MJ did coz he is the boss and spokesperson

Soft "and they lived happily ever after the end" I look at my son's and Katlego has drifted off to lala land but not the big brother

Me "I am taking Katlego to his crib and you better be asleep when I get back" I say picking up him up and going to his nursery, I tuck him in and switch off the light then go back to MJ's bedroom. He is sitting up right and talking to his mom, I sigh

MJ "mommy I just don't understand why you are leaving me and my little pop pops alone"

Soft "but baby Precious is here to look after you boys"

MJ "I don't want to stay behind"

Soft "you don't have a choice baby, mommy and daddy are going to where only grownups are allowed"

MJ "you can hide me then"

Me "the will be police office officers there to arrest under age kids like yourself"

MJ "but I am older than Katlego" Siza sighs

Me "yes you are but you are still underage"

MJ "Mommy is that true" he says looking at his mom

Soft "yes baby it's true, Molemo just sleep please we are late"

MJ "can I have a cup cake then I will sleep"

Soft "you know what Mo he is your son, negotiate with him after all you are the lawyer he takes after you" I need to be firm now

Me "if you don't sleep right now, I am going to take all your toys and give them to Josh and every other

kid at school and I will take Katlego only to gold reef city” his eyes pop

MJ “goodnight daddy, I love you” he says putting his head on the pillow and closing his eyes I smile

Me “goodnight boy I love you too” I kiss his forehead and walk out switching off the light, this child

SIZA

I am late for my own birthday dinner because of my son, MJ likes to negotiate and only his father can deal with him when he is like that you would swear he is not 3, so I normally leave him to be the bad cop, and the is my sweet baby Katlego, he is the opposite of his brother that one I wish he can grow up like that really. We are driving to where the dinner is; I am on my phone the entire time, the car finally slows down and I look up and realize we are at the hospital, I shoot him a look and he laughs

Him “Mandla just needs me to sign a document that is needed first thing in the morning, he left it with the night shift matron” I roll my eyes

Me “okay babe, be quick”

Him “come with me so they can see I am in a hurry”

Me “no Molemo my dress”

Him “babe please come” I sigh and get out of the car, I am confused when he takes my purse but decide to let him be, he doesn’t lead me to the reception entrance but we go to the side of the conference room, what the hell

Me “we are supposed to go that way baby”

Him “she said I will find her in the conference center”

Me “we are already late because of your son now this again come on now” I say and he just kisses my hand

Him “we will get there babe come down’ I sigh and he pushed the door and we walk further in the conference room is lit and I wonder what that woman is doing in that big room alone, he gestures me to walk in first and I do

Voices “SURPRISE” people shout and I jump a little and look around and see our family and friends, the room is decorated and looks elegant God, I look at my husband and he has a smile on his face, the

waitress comes and hands us champagne.

Me "I knew something was off with you"

Him "happiest birthday my wife" he says and gives me a kiss, people start singing happy birthday and I

don't know what to do at that moment Mo leads me to our table and we sit, my mother and my sisters

come and hug me followed by a heavily pregnant Liv and Steve then everyone else who is close to me

Liv "hello everyone those who don't know me my name is Olivia and I am your MC for tonight and

thank you for coming through to celebrate my best friend's birthday with us, she is not just a friend to

me but she is a sister and a strong woman who gave birth to my little brothers, happiest birthday babe

and may the good lord continue to bless you with many more" she goes on and on and my mo gives a

speech that leaves me in tears, then Mandla gives a speech too then a colleague of mine, then it was my husband next

Him "I normally have so much to say about my wife and today I am just failing to express my feeling coz

it's a lot, from the day I first laid my eyes on her I knew she had to be mine and God saw my heart and

blessed me with her and years later we are still very much in love and blessed with two boys, my life

before you love was just dull but you came and changed me for the better and you brought this light,

warmth, peace and happiness with you, we have been through so much but I wouldn't want to go

through it with anyone but you all over again, you have always been my strength and pillar and with you

I know I can fight it all and come out victorious. I know when you graduated I didn't give you anything

and that's because your gift was still being worked on, so today I will give it to you as both a grad and

birthday present. My beautiful wife I know that you love being a Dr and you love helping people with all

your heart hence I decided to gift you this hospital baby come here" I stand shocked with tears

streaming down my face I can't believe this, when I get on stage he holds me tight letting me cry for a

while I couldn't believe he would give me this kind of Gift, I let go of him and he wipes my tears careful

not to ruin my make up

Him "there is one more thing, I renamed it, this hospital will no longer be called Harmony medical

center, but Siphephelo Dlamini Memorial hospital" my hands move to my mouth and at this point the

joy in my heart wouldn't let me shed a tear, I pull him into a hug and then kiss him, the guests are still

applauding and people are still shocked at this gift and so am I. he gives me the platform

Me "I don't know what to say but I know I have to thank God and give him all the praise, I had a rough

start to life and motherhood, I never thought I would make it out from where I came from but I did, I

was never easy but when God has destined you for something nothing can be a barrier in your path, most of you wonder who Siphephelo is, she is my angel, my first child, she died years ago at age 7 and her death has never been easy on me I have just learned to live with the pain, and what my husband did for me is huge, he has ensured that my daughters memory lives forever and I will eternally be grateful for that, I don't want to say a lot I just want to say to everyone here that trust in God and his timing. Thank you to my husband for being the most amazing husband and friend to me, I am the most blessed woman to have been made from his rib, your love and support Molemo is out of this world, people look at us and think we are too perfect but I don't blame them because a love so pure is not experienced by everyone and I understand that it's easy to judge and criticize what you do not know. Thank you for our beautiful boys who betrayed me and looked exactly like you, thank you for honoring my late daughter and I hope her soul is resting in perfect peace. To my lovely family and friends thank you guys for the support you have shown me, for growing with me and walking this journey with me. along the years my husband has ensured that I have the best birthdays but this year baby you out did yourself thank you and I love you Molemo Motaung to infinity and beyond, may God bless our union and our family, thank you guys for coming to celebrate my birthday with me, let's celebrate, eat drink and be merry" I give Mo a kiss and we walk off the dance to the tune the DJ is playing and the guests are already on their feet dancing.

My name is Dr Sizakele Motaung, a mother, a wife, a daughter, a sister, a friend and doctor and this was my story.

THE END!!!!!!!!!!!!

We will be starting with a new story, I will tell you when but it's soon, it's called Father and Son: a thinline between love and hate.